

ARIZONA STATE UNIVERSITY ♦ GENERAL CATALOG ♦ 1983-84/1984-85

# ASU BULLETIN

ARIZONA STATE UNIVERSITY/1885-1985



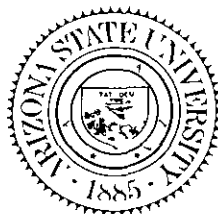
**EXCELLENCE FOR A NEW CENTURY**



# Arizona State University

## General Catalog 1983-84/1984-85

All colleges and departments establish certain academic requirements which must be met before a degree is granted. These requirements concern such things as curricula and courses, majors and minors, and campus residence. Advisors, directors, department chairs and deans are available to help the student understand and arrange to meet these requirements, but the student is responsible for fulfilling them. At the end of a student's course of study, if requirements for graduation have not been satisfied, the degree will not be granted. For this reason it is important for all students to acquaint themselves with all regulations and to remain currently informed throughout their college careers and to be responsible for completing requirements. Courses, programs, and requirements described in the catalog may be suspended, deleted, restricted, supplemented or changed in any other manner at any time at the sole discretion of the University and the Arizona Board of Regents. The catalog does not establish a contractual relationship but it summarizes the total requirements which the student must presently meet before qualifying for a faculty recommendation to the Arizona Board of Regents to award a degree.



Address requests for additional information to  
 DIRECTOR OF ADMISSIONS  
 ARIZONA STATE UNIVERSITY  
 TEMPE, ARIZONA 85287

Arizona State University reserves the right to change without notice any of the material information requirements regulations—published in this catalog

Refer to Appendix A page 437 for Arizona State University's Statement on Grievances of Discrimination

No employee, agent or institution under the jurisdiction of the Arizona Board of Regents shall discriminate or retaliate against any student, employee, or other individual because of such individual's religious belief or practice or any absence thereof. Furthermore, administrators and faculty members are responsible to reasonably accommodate individual religious practices. A refusal to accommodate is justified only when undue hardship would result from each available alternative of reasonable accommodation. Religious holidays are published in the *University Bulletin* at the beginning of each semester.

Arizona State University complies with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 as amended (see page 15)

POSTMASTER: ASU Bulletin (USPS 031 000) • Volume XCVIII • Number 2 • May 1983  
 Published five times a year in February, March, May, August and November at Arizona State University  
 Tempe, Arizona 85287. Second Class Postage Paid at Tempe, Arizona 85281  
 Send changes of address to Registrar's Office, Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ 85287

**ARIZONA STATE UNIVERSITY/1885-1985**



**EXCELLENCE FOR A NEW CENTURY**

On March 2, 1984, Arizona State University will begin a fourteen-month celebration of its Centennial with opening festivities that will join faculty, staff, students and the people of Arizona in a joyous occasion. During the months to follow, the theme of the Centennial, "ASU 1885-1985: Excellence for a New Century," will spearhead academic, cultural, athletic, and social activities on campus and throughout the state.

President J. Russell Nelson established the ASU Centennial Commission in 1982 to plan and implement the myriad events designed to highlight all segments of the University during its one hundredth year.

The four goals of the Centennial Commission are: (a) establish a stronger awareness and rapport within the University community by means of programs and personnel involvement; (b) integrate ASU into the greater

Phoenix metropolitan community; (c) highlight the fact that the University is becoming a center for academic excellence; (d) build community support for the University, including increased financial endowments for academic programs, faculty, scholarships and fellowships, and physical facilities.

A Centennial Commission of leaders from the community and campus will sponsor events and offer recommendations to make the Centennial celebration a significant event.

A major portion of the "Excellence for a New Century" plans are contained in the Mission and Scope Statement which was issued in 1980. These directives include the "development of nationally recognized programs in business administration, solid state sciences/electronics/computers, public emphasis programs, fine arts and law," plus providing "overall excellence in all other disciplines

The Territorial Normal School of Arizona opened its doors on February 8, 1886, with this original four-room building and an enrollment of 33 students. Photo courtesy of University Archives.

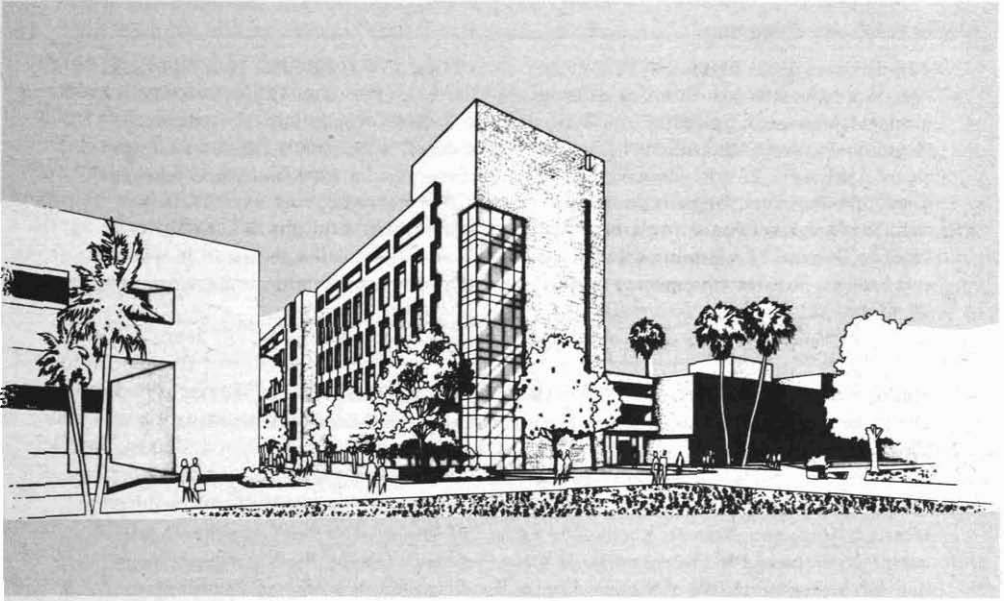


taught” and responding to “educational needs in the state’s major urban area by offering programs with a special focus on the metropolitan area.”

The headquarters of the ASU Centennial Commission is in the Solar Demonstration Facility, a cooperative effort of the College of Architecture and the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences.

The Engineering Research Center, a facility designed to stand the test of time in building

now for tomorrow’s technology, and the College of Business Administration Annex, a six-story edifice geared to the demands of producing leaders for industry and business, will be completed and in use during the Centennial year. The Daniel E. Noble Science Library will open in the summer of 1983. These three buildings complement the facilities available on campus and reflect the tremendous growth of ASU during the last quarter century.



The Engineering Research Center (above) is built to stand the test of time for tomorrow’s technology. Shown below is the College of Business Administration’s six-story addition on the east side.



# Table of Contents

<b>Academic Organization of the University .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>University Calendar .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Organization, History, General Information.....</b>	<b>12</b>
Objectives, Organization, History, 12 • Accreditation, and Affiliation, Campus, 13 • Libraries, Collections, and Cultural Arts Resources, 14	
<b>Undergraduate Program .....</b>	<b>15</b>
Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act, Definitions, 15 • Location of Policy and Records, Access to Records, 16 • Degree Programs Currently Offered at ASU, 17 • Undergraduate Admission, Procedures for Freshman and Transfer Applicants, 18 • Admission Requirements for Freshmen, 19 • Transfer Applicants, 21 • Disabled Applicants, International Applicants, 22 • Readmission, 23 • Special Programs for Advanced Placement and Credit, 24-28 • Fees, Deposits and Other Charges, 28 • Refunds, 29 • General Information, 30 • Financial Aid, 31 • Student Budget Chart, 32 • Classification of Courses, 33 • Grading System, 34 • Retention and Academic Standards, Academic Renewal, 36 • General Studies, 36 • Interdisciplinary Studies, 37, • Registration, 39 • Degree Requirements, 40 • General Graduation Information, 41	
<b>Student Services .....</b>	<b>42</b>
Housing, Student Health Service, 42 • Counseling Service, Dean of Students Office, Career Services, Special Services Program, 43 • Veterans Affairs Office, Associated Students, Student Organizations, Student Life and Activities, 44	
<b>College of Liberal Arts .....</b>	<b>46</b>
Degrees, Admission, Transfer Credits, 46 • Chart of Majors, 47 • Pre-Education, Advisement (Regular and Pre-Professional), 48 • No-Preference Option, Pre-Secondary Education Advisement; Program of Studies, Degree Requirements, 49 • General Studies Requirement, 50 • Special Credit Options, 51 • Academic Standards and Retention, Special Programs (Honors), Interdisciplinary Studies, 52	
<b>Departments:</b> Aerospace Studies (Air Force ROTC), 58 • Anthropology, 60 • Biological Sciences, 63 • Botany and Microbiology, 64 • Chemistry, 68 • Computer Science, 71 • Economics, 71 • English, 72 • Foreign Languages, 76 • Geography, 85 • Geology, 88 • Health and Physical Education, 91 • History, 94 • Home Economics, 98 • Interdisciplinary Humanities Program, 102 • Liberal Arts, 103 • Mathematics, 104 • Military Science (Army ROTC), 108 • Philosophy, 110 • Physics, 112 • Political Science, 116 • Psychology, 120 • Religious Studies, 123 • Sociology, 125 • Speech and Hearing Science, 128 • Zoology, 129	
<b>College of Architecture .....</b>	<b>133</b>
Purpose, Organization, Affiliations, Accreditation, Facilities, 133 • Degrees, Admission, 134 • Retention Standards, Undergraduate Professional Level Studies, General Information, 135 • Foreign Study, Grading, 136 • Retention Standards, 137 • College Lecture/Lab Courses, 138	
<b>Departments:</b> Architecture, 139 • Design Sciences, 145 • Planning, 152 • Graduate Professional Programs, 168	

<b>College of Business Administration .....</b>	<b>161</b>
Purpose, Organization, 161 • Degrees, 162 • Curriculum, 163 • Major Requirements, 164 • Professional Program, 169 • Graduation Requirements, 170 • Interdisciplinary Study Programs, 172 <b>Departments:</b> Accounting, 173 • Administrative Services, 174 • Economics, 175 • Finance, 177 • Health Services Administration, 178 • Management, 179 • Marketing, 180 • Quan- titative Systems, 181	
<b>College of Education .....</b>	<b>184</b>
Purpose, Organization, Degrees, 184 • Graduation and Certification Requirements, Admis- sion to Undergraduate Programs, Retention and Disqualification, 185 • Student Teaching, 186 • Bachelor of Arts in Education, 187 • Professional Education Alternatives, 188 • Special Education Curriculum, 190 <b>Departments:</b> Counselor Education, 192 • Educational Administration and Supervision, 193 • Educational Psychology, 194 • Educational Technology and Library Science, 195 • Elementary Education, 196 • Higher and Adult Education, 199 • Secondary Education, 200 • Special Education, 202	
<b>College of Engineering and Applied Sciences.....</b>	<b>204</b>
Purpose, Organization, 204 • Research, Degrees, 205 • General Information, 207 • Gener- al Studies, 209 <b>Division of Agriculture:</b> Purpose, 210 • General Information, Organization, Degrees, Curri- cula, 211 • Agribusiness, 212 • Environmental Resources, 213 • Courses, 215 <b>Department of Computer Science:</b> General Information, Degrees, 219 • Courses, 221 <b>Division of Construction:</b> Purpose and General Information, 223 • Degree Program, Areas of Emphasis, 224 • Courses, 226 <b>School of Engineering:</b> Purpose, 227 • General Information, 228 • Professional Accredita- tion, 229 • Degree Requirements, Engineering Core, 230 • <b>Departments:</b> Chemical and Bio Engineering, 231 (Courses, 252) • Civil Engineering, 233 (Courses, 254) • Electrical and Computer Engineering, 236 (Courses, 256) • Industrial and Management Systems En- gineering, 238 (Courses, 26 ) • Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering, 241 (Courses, 263) • Special and Interdisciplinary Engineering Studies, 248 • Analysis and Systems Courses, 252 • Engineering Core Courses, 260 • Society, Values and Technology Courses, 266 <b>Division of Technology:</b> Purpose, Organization, Degrees, 268 • Admission, 269 • <b>Depart-</b> <b>ments:</b> Aeronautical Technology, 269 (Courses, 282) • Electronics and Computer Tech- nology, 271 (Courses, 284) • Industrial Technology, 276 (Courses, 287) • Manufacturing Technology, 281 (Courses, 289)	
<b>College of Fine Arts .....</b>	<b>291</b>
Purpose, Information, 29 • Degrees, 292 • Requirements, 293 <b>School of Art:</b> Bachelor Degree Requirements and Curricula, 294 • Graduate Programs, 295 <b>Department of Dance:</b> Bachelor Degree Requirements and Curricula, 301 <b>School of Music:</b> 303 • Bachelor Degree Requirements and Curricula, 304 • Graduate Programs, 307 <b>Department of Theatre:</b> Bachelor Degree Requirements and Curricula, 313	
<b>College of Law .....</b>	<b>317</b>
Purpose, Juris Doctor Degree, Admissions, Course of Study, 317 • Grading and Retention, Law Library, Accreditation, Information, 318 • Courses, 319	

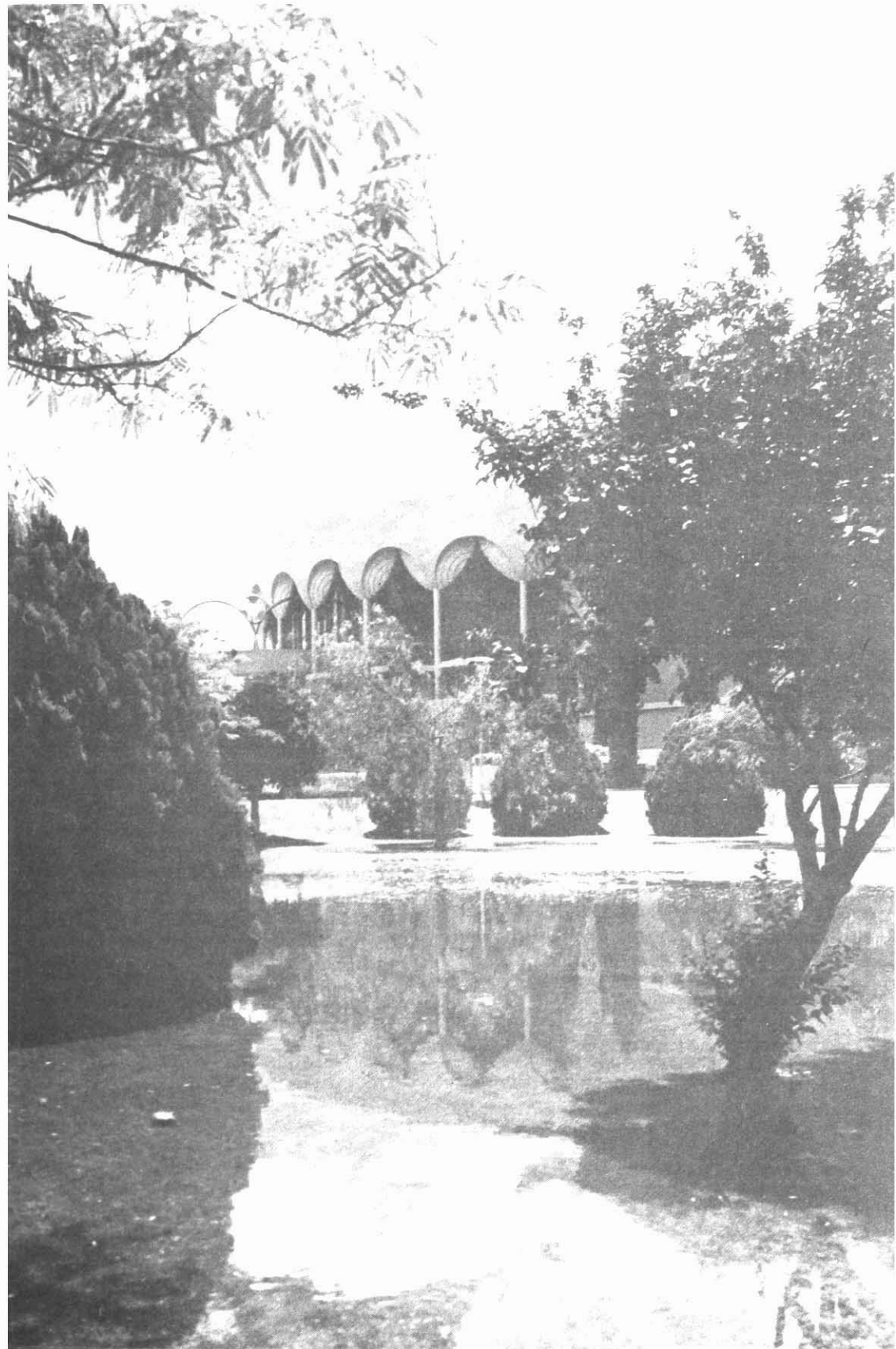
# University Calendar

<b>Fall Semester</b>	<b>1983</b>	<b>1984</b>
Priority Date for Receipt of Undergraduate Admissions or Readmission Credentials	Aug. 1, M	July 30, M
First Freshman Assembly	Aug. 15, M	Aug. 13, M
Orientation and Advisement for New Students	Aug. 15 19, M F	Aug. 20 24, M F
Registration and Drop Add	Consult Schedule of Classes	
Instruction Begins	Aug. 22, M	Aug. 27, M
Labor Day Classes Excused	Sep. 5, M	Sep. 3, M
Last Day To Withdraw from a Course Without Academic Penalty	Sep. 30, F	Oct. 5, F
Mid-Semester Scholarship Reports Due in Office of Registrar	Oct. 14, F	Oct. 19, F
Candidates for Bachelor's Degree Must File Application for Graduation by	Oct. 14, F	Oct. 19, F
Veterans Day Classes Excused	Nov. 11, F	Nov. 12, M
Thanksgiving Recess Classes Excused	Nov. 24-27, Th Su	Nov. 22 25, Th-Su
Last Day To Withdraw from a Course	Dec. 1, Th	Dec. 6, Th
Instruct on Ends	Dec. 8, Th	Dec. 13, Th
Reading Day	Dec. 9, F	Dec. 14, F
Final Examinations	Dec. 12-16, M F	Dec. 17-21, M F
Commencement	Dec. 16, F	Dec. 21, F
Mid-Year Recess Begins	Dec. 17, Sa	Dec. 22, Sa
<b>Spring Semester</b>	<b>1984</b>	<b>1985</b>
Priority Date for Receipt of Undergraduate Admissions or Readmission Credentials	Dec. 16, F (1983)	Dec. 21, F (1984)
Orientation and Advisement for New Students	Jan. 11 13, W-F	Jan. 16 18, W-F
Registration and Drop Add	Consult Schedule of Classes	
Instruction Begins	Jan. 16, M	Jan. 21, M
Candidates for Bachelor's Degree Must File Application for Graduation by	Feb. 10, F	Feb. 15, F
Washington's Birthday Classes Excused	Feb. 20, M	Feb. 18, M



<b>Spring Semester</b>	<b>1984</b>	<b>1985</b>
Last Day To Withdraw from a Course Without Academic Penalty	Feb. 22, W	Feb. 27, W
ASU Centennial Kick Off	Mar. 2, 3, 4 F-Su	
Mid-Semester Scholarship Reports Due in Office of Registrar	Mar. 2, F	Mar. 8, F
Spring Recess Classes Excused	Mar. 10 18, Sa-Su	Mar. 9-17, Sa Su
Last Day To Withdraw from a Course	Apr. 26, Th	May 2, Th
Instruction Ends	May 2, W	May 8, W
Reading Day	May 3, Th	May 9, Th
Final Examinations	May 4, 7 10, F,M-Th	May 10, 13-16 F,M Th
Commencement	May 11, F	May 17, F
<b>Summer Sessions</b>	<b>1984</b>	<b>1985</b>
Instruction Begins (First five week session)	June 4, M	June 3, M
First Five Week Session Ends	July 6, F	July 5, F
Candidates for Bachelor's Degree Must File Application for Graduation by	July 6, F	July 5, F
Instruction Begins (Second five week session)	July 9, M	July 8, M
Second Five-Week Session Ends	Aug 10, F	Aug. 9, F
Instruction Begins (Eight-week session)	June 4, M	June 3, M
Eight Week Session Ends	July 27, F	July 26, F
Commencement	Aug. 10, F	Aug 9, F
<b>College of Education-Delayed Session</b>	<b>1984</b>	<b>1985</b>
Instruction Begins (First Session)	June 11, M	June 10, M
First Session Ends	July 13, F	July 12, F
Instruction Begins (Second Session)	July 16, M	July 15, M
Second Session Ends	Aug. 17, F	Aug. 16, F





# Organization, History, General Information

## Objectives

Arizona State University provides an opportunity for students to pursue a full range of high-quality academic programs, from the baccalaureate through the doctoral degree. Active research programs contribute to and expand knowledge, thereby serving the instructional needs of students, contributing to the professional advancement of the faculty, and enhancing economic, social, cultural, and technological progress. The University's teaching and research programs help instill in students a spirit of critical inquiry and challenge them to seek answers to fundamental questions of human concern. The University seeks to expand cultural horizons, improve moral and ethical standards, and educate for responsible citizenship while preparing its graduates to accept and perform capably in rewarding careers.

## Organization

Arizona State University is part of a three-university system governed by the Arizona Board of Regents, a body corporate and politic with perpetual succession under the Constitution and laws of Arizona. The Board consists of eight citizens appointed by the Governor of the State for terms of eight years, and one non-voting student regent serving for one year, with the elected Governor and State Superintendent of Public Instruction as members *ex officio*.

The Regents select and appoint the President of the University, the chief executive officer and the regular means of communication between the Board of Regents and the institution. The President is aided in the administrative work of the institution by the Vice Presidents, Deans, Directors, Departmental Chairs, Faculties, and other officers.

In the University's academic organization are the Graduate College; the Colleges of Liberal Arts, Architecture, Business Administration, Education, Engineering and Applied Sciences, Fine Arts, Law, Nursing, Public Programs; School of Social Work; University Continuing Education and Summer Sessions; and more than 50 units of instruction. These academic agencies develop and effectuate the teaching, research and service programs of the University, aided by the University libraries, museums, and other services.

The faculties and students of the University play an important role in educational policy, with a Faculty Senate, joint University committees and boards, and the Associated Students serving the needs of a large institution. A comprehensive system of joint faculty, student, alumni and staff committees provides an exchange of ideas and collaboration on the part of all members of the University.

## History of Arizona State University

On February 26, 1885, House Bill 164, An Act to Establish a Normal School in the Territory of Arizona, was introduced in the Thirteenth Legislative Assembly of Arizona Territory by John Samuel Armstrong. The Bill, strongly supported by Charles Trumbull Hayden of Tempe, passed the House on March 6, the Council on March 11, and was signed by Governor F. A. Tritle on March 12, 1885—thereby founding the institution today known as Arizona State University. Instruction was instituted on February 8, 1886, when 33 students met in a single room under the supervision of Principal Hiram Bradford Farmer.

The institution began with the broad obligation to provide "instruction of persons . . . in the art of teaching and in all the various branches that pertain to good common school education; also, to give instruction in the me-

chanical arts and in husbandry and agricultural chemistry, the fundamental law of the United States, and in what regards the rights and duties of citizens.”

With the growth of the state, especially the surrounding Phoenix metropolitan areas, the school has carried forward this charter, accompanied by successive changes in scope, name and governance. On March 9, 1945, the three state institutions of higher learning came under the authority of one Board of Regents. By vote of the people, on November 4, 1958, the name Arizona State University replaced the previous name, Arizona State College.

### Accreditation and Affiliation

Arizona State University is accredited by the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools. Professional programs in the various colleges, schools, divisions and departments are accredited by the following national bodies:

**Architecture:** National Architectural Accrediting Board, American Institute of Planners, Foundation of Interior Design Education and Research, Industrial Design Society of America, American Society of Landscape Architects; **Business Administration:** American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business, Accrediting Commission on Education for Health Services Administration; **Education:** American Psychological Association, National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education, State Board of Education (Arizona);

**Engineering and Applied Sciences:** American Council for Construction Engineers, North Central Association for Teacher Education (through Secondary Education Department), Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, Inc., National Association of Industrial Technology; **Fine Arts:** National Association of Schools of Music; **Law:** American Bar Association, Association of American Law Schools;

**Liberal Arts:** American Chemical Society, American Speech and Hearing Association, American Psychological Association, National Athletic Trainers Association; **Nursing:** The National League of Nursing, American Nurses Association, Arizona State Board of Nursing; **Public Programs:** American Council on Education in Journalism; **Social Work:** The Council on Social Work Education.

## University Campus

**Location.** Arizona State University is located near the heart of metropolitan Phoenix, in the

city of Tempe (population 120,000). Nearby are the municipalities comprising the fast growing Valley of the Sun—Scottsdale, Mesa, Chandler, Glendale and other communities.

**Main Campus-Tempe:** The main campus comprises some 600 acres and offers outstanding physical facilities to support the University's educational programs. Buildings are modern, air-conditioned, and designed for function and attractiveness. Broad pedestrian malls laid out in an easy to-follow grid plan, bicycle lanes connecting all parts of the University, and spacious lawns and sub-tropical landscaping characterize a campus serving the physical, esthetic, and educational needs of students, faculty, and staff.

**ASU/Metrocenter:** Serving the needs of students in the northwest Phoenix and Glendale areas, the Metrocenter facility is located just off Interstate 17 between Peoria and Dunlap Avenues in the southwest area of the Metrocenter complex. It provides classrooms, computer terminals, and a lounge study area with an extensive schedule of upper-division and graduate courses.

**ASU/Alhambra:** The Alhambra complex includes a minicampus of classrooms, lounge, reference library, and offices located at 4510 North 37th Avenue in the north Phoenix area. Upper-division and graduate courses are offered for northern metropolitan area students.

**Center for Executive Development Annex:** The Center operates an 8000 square foot conference center with seminar rooms and offices at 2200 South Priest Road, Tempe.

**Louise Lincoln Kerr Cultural Center:** Located in Scottsdale, the Center offers cultural events, especially in the performing arts, for the community.

**Camp Tontozona:** Located in the famed Mogollon Rim country near Kohl's Ranch north east of Payson, this continuing education facility of the University serves the needs of academic departments conducting teaching and research in mountain terrain.

**Conference Center at Castle Hot Springs:** The Center, consisting of 165 acres northwest of Lake Pleasant, features lodging and meal accommodations for participants in University sponsored conferences. The facility was deeded to the Arizona State University Foundation and is scheduled and administered through the Office of University Continuing Education.

## 14 GENERAL INFORMATION

### University Libraries and Collections

The collections of the University's libraries comprise more than 1.5 million volumes, approximately 1.4 million microform units and more than 19,000 periodical and serial subscriptions. Computer access to commercially produced bibliographic data bases and the ability to borrow research materials from other libraries enhance local resources.

**Charles Trumbull Hayden Library.** The main library houses the largest multidisciplinary collection. In addition to the open stack areas, separate collections and service areas include Curriculum, Government Documents, Interlibrary Loan, Microforms, Reference, Reserve, Rare Books and the Arizona Collection, including the papers of several major Arizona political figures.

**Architecture Library.** In addition to books and periodicals, this library, located in the College of Architecture, contains the Paolo Soleri archives.

**Arizona Historical Foundation Library.** Under a cooperative agreement with ASU, the Foundation's library of several thousand volumes is housed in the Charles Trumbull Hayden Library.

**Bimson Library.** Located in the College of Business Administration, Bimson Library houses a small collection of ready-reference materials and current periodicals. The bulk of the library's holdings in all areas of business and economics is found in Hayden Library.

**Law Library.** This comprehensive collection of legal materials is located in the John S. Armstrong Law Building.

**Music Library.** A large collection of music scores, recordings and music reference materials, plus listening facilities for individuals and groups, is located on the third floor of the Music Building. Special collections include the Wayne King Collection, the Pablo Casals International Cello Library and the International Percussion Reference Library.

**Daniel E. Noble Science Library.** Scheduled to open in the summer of 1983, this major branch library will house books, journals, and microforms in the sciences and geography, the Solar Energy Collection, and the Map Collection.

**University Archives.** The records of the University, its official publications and publications of its faculty, students and staff are preserved in this collection.

### Cultural Arts Resources

**Gammage Center for the Performing Arts** is housed in Grady Gammage Memorial Auditorium, designed by Frank Lloyd Wright and named for the late President Gammage. This versatile auditorium seats 3,000 and has won wide acclaim for its design and acoustics. In addition to the great hall and related facilities (including the Aeolian-Skinner organ contributed by Hugh W. and Barbara V. Long, largest pipe organ in the state), the building contains classrooms and workshops for the College of Fine Arts.

**University Art Collections.** On display in Matthews Center, the collections include paintings in oil, watercolor and tempera, numerous works of sculpture and ceramics, and an extensive print collection. The Collection of American Art, founded by the late Oliver B. James, is permanently on display. Selections from the collections of Mr. and Mrs. Read Mullan, Mr. and Mrs. Orme Lewis, Lewis and Lenore Ruskin, Mrs. Henry Luce, Edward Jacobson, and Mr. and Mrs. Joseph Thomas are shown periodically. Special showings of significant traveling exhibitions are scheduled throughout the year.

**Harry Wood Gallery.** Housed in the Art Building (Room 120), the Gallery provides year round, temporary exhibitions of the visual arts.

**Northlight Gallery.** This facility is dedicated to qualitative exhibitions of the art of photography and is located in the Fine Arts annex (Room 116)

**Laura Boulton Collection of World Music and Musical Instruments.** Housed in the Music Building, the collection includes aboriginal and folk music and instruments.

**Television Station KAET.** KAET, Channel 8, Phoenix, is licensed and owned by the Arizona Board of Regents and operated by Arizona State University. Studios of the award-winning station are located in the Stauffer Communication Arts Building. The station is affiliated with Public Broadcasting Service (PBS), and broadcasts daily from 7 a.m. to midnight. Program information is available from the KAET program manager.

# Undergraduate Program

Arizona State University shares with other colleges and universities a tradition that is hundreds of years old. Its purpose is the exchange of knowledge and the pursuit of wisdom. What makes a university special is that it provides a place where the teacher and student are encouraged to exchange ideas and information within an atmosphere of intellectual honesty.

All persons who can give evidence—usually by way of acceptable academic credentials—of suitable preparation are welcome at the University, without regard to race, skin color, religious creed, or national origin. Remaining in good standing in the University community, however, becomes a privilege and not a right, since the student by enrolling assumes certain obligations of conduct and performance. These have been set up by the University in order to enable it to function effectively.

Under the Constitution and the laws of the State of Arizona, jurisdiction and control over Arizona State University have been vested in the Arizona Board of Regents. The Regents in turn grant broad legal authority to the President, the administration, and the faculty to regulate student life, within reasonable limits.

The University has an educational interest in student conduct on the campus as well as at various events and functions off-campus which are sponsored by the University. As a voluntary community, the University prefers to develop responsible student citizenship by example and advice.

Students are expected, as part of their obligations, to be familiar with the *Code of Conduct*. Violations of this *Code of Conduct* are subject to University discipline, whether committed by individuals or groups. This is also true of violation of University regulations with regard to academic dishonesty.

## Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (Buckley Amendment)

This Act sets forth the requirements governing the protection of the privacy of the educational records of students who are or have been in attendance at Arizona State University.

### Definitions

**Eligible Student.** For the purpose of this Act, an *eligible student* is defined as any individual formally admitted to and enrolled at Arizona State University or the parents of a *dependent* eligible student. Dependency is defined by Section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

**Record.** Any information or data recorded in any medium, including, but not limited to: handwriting, print, tapes, film, microfilm, microfiche, and electronic means.

### Types of Information

**“Educational Record”** refers to those records which are directly related to a student and are maintained by an educational institution. Two types of educational records are subject to the provisions of this Act, 1) Directory Information and 2) Personally Identifiable Information. The term does not include those records specifically excluded by Section 99.3 of the Privacy Act.

**Directory Information** includes the following student information: name, local and permanent address, telephone number, date and place of birth, citizenship, residency status, academic level, major field of study, college of enrollment, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, dates of atten-

## 16 UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAM

dance, degrees and awards received, and the most recent previous educational agency or institution attended by the student.

**Personally Identifiable Information** includes the name of a student, the student's parent or other family member(s), the address of the student, a personal identifier such as the student's Social Security number or student identification (I.D.) number, a list of personal characteristics or other information which would make the student's identity easily traceable.

### Access to Records

Eligible students, or parents of a dependent eligible student, may inspect and review their educational records. Some form of photo identification must be displayed before access to educational records will be allowed.

Directory information may be released to anyone without consent of the student, unless the student indicates otherwise. Students may request that this information not be released by completing a form in the Office of the Registrar. Request to withhold this information will exclude the student from being listed in the annual *Directory*.

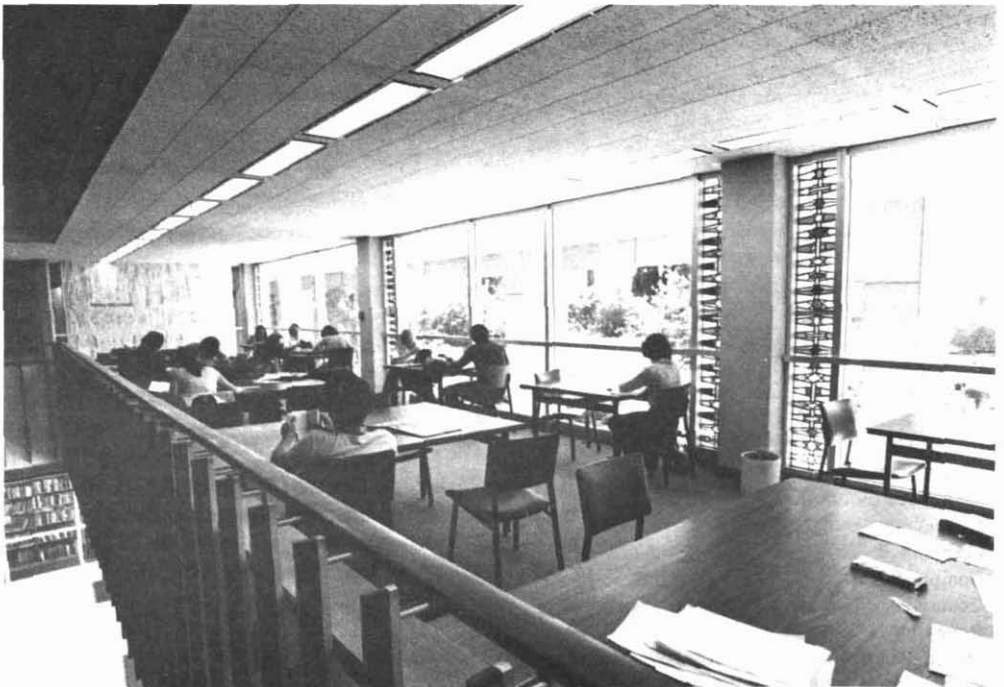
All other educational records that contain Personally Identifiable Information may not be released without the written consent of the

student. Parents of a dependent student may challenge denial of such access by producing the most current copy of Internal Revenue Form 1040. If that form lists the student in question as a dependent, the parents will be required to sign an affidavit which affirms that the student is their dependent. The affidavit will be retained by the Office of the Registrar. Upon receipt of the affidavit, the University will make student records available to parents as specified under the Privacy Act.

Students may grant access to parents or agencies by completing a form in the Office of the Registrar.

### Location of Policy and Records

The following school officials maintain educational records pertaining to students: Registrar; Comptroller; Dean of the Graduate College; Directors of Admissions, Career Services, Student Financial Assistance, Housing, Special Services, and University Testing Service; Deans of the Colleges; Chairs of the Departments and Academic Advisors; Dean of Students; International Student Adviser; NCAA Faculty Representative; Coordinators of Intramurals and Orientation. The complete policy and list of the records on file and their location are available at the Reserve Book Desk, Level I, Hayden Library.





**Degree Programs Currently Offered at ASU**

**Programs Leading to the Bachelor's Degree**

Accounting	Environmental Resources	Microbiology
Administrative Services	in Agriculture	Music
Advertising	Finance	Music Therapy
Aerospace Engineering	French	Nursing
Agribusiness	General Business Administration	Performance (Music)
Anthropology	General Science	Philosophy
Architectural Studies	Geography	Physical Education
Art	Geology	Physics
Asian Languages (Chinese Japanese)	German	Political Science
Biology	Health Science	Psychology
Botany	History	Purchasing Materials Management
Broadcasting	Home Economics	Quantitative Business Analysis
Chemical Engineering	Housing and Urban Development	Radiology
Chemistry	Humanities	Real Estate
Choral (Music) - General	Industrial Design	Recreation
Civil Engineering	Industrial Engineering	Religious Studies
Communication	Industrial Vocational Education	Russian
Communication Arts	Industrial Technology	Secondary Education
Computer Information Systems	Instrumental Music	Selected Studies in Education
Computer Science	Insurance	Social Work
Construction	Interdisciplinary Programs (Engineering)	Sociology
Dance	Interior Architecture	Spanish
Design Science	Journalism	Special Education
Economics	Justice Studies	Special Programs (Engineering)
Electrical Engineering	Management	Speech and Hearing Sciences
Elementary Education	Marketing	Theatre
Engineering Science	Mathematics	Theory and Composition (Music)
Engineering Technology	Mechanical Engineering	Transportation
English	Medical Technology	Urban Planning
Entomology		Wildlife Biology
		Zoology

**Programs Leading to the Master's Degree**

Accountancy	Educational Administration and Supervision	Humanities
Agribusiness	Educational Media	Industrial Engineering
Anthropology	Educational Psychology	Instrumental Music
Architecture	Educational Technology	Justice Studies
Art	Electrical Engineering	Mass Communications
Biological Sciences	Elementary Education	Mathematics
Botany	Engineering Science	Mechanical Engineering
Business Administration	English	Microbiology
Chemical Engineering	Environmental Resources in Agriculture	Music History and Literature
Chemistry	Environmental Planning	Natural Sciences
Child Drama	French	Nursing
Choral Music	Geography	Performance (Music)
Civil Engineering	Geology	Philosophy
Communication	German	Physical Education
Communication Disorders	Health Services Administration	Physics
Community Education	Higher and Adult Education	Political Science
Computer Science	History	Psychology
Counseling	Home Economics	Public Administration
Counselor Education		Quantitative Systems
Dance		Recreation
Economics		Religious Studies

## 18 UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAM

### Programs Leading to the Master's Degree (Cont'd)

School Library Science	Social Work	Technology
Secondary Education	Sociology	Theatre
Social and Philosophical Foundations (Education)	Spanish	Theory and Composition (Music)
	Special Education	Zoology

### Programs Leading to the Education Specialist Degree

Counselor Education	Elementary Education	Secondary Education
Educational Administration and Supervision	Higher and Adult Education	

### Programs Leading to the Doctoral Degree

Anthropology	Electrical Engineering	Microbiology
Botany	Elementary Education	Physics
Business Administration	Engineering Science	Political Science
Chemical Engineering	English	Psychology
Chemistry	Exercise Science	Public Administration
Choral Music	Geography	Secondary Education
Civil Engineering	Geology	Social and Philosophical Foundations (Education)
Computer Science	Higher and Adult Education	Social Work
Counselor Education	History	Sociology
Economics	Industrial Engineering	Solo Performance (Music)
Educational Administration and Supervision	Instrumental Music	Spanish
Educational Psychology	Law	Special Education
Educational Technology	Mathematics	Zoology
	Mechanical Engineering	

## Undergraduate Admission

Arizona State University welcomes application for admission from all persons who feel they can qualify for admission and can benefit from the University's broad spectrum of educational programs and services.

Prospective students may call (602/965-7788) or write to the Admissions Office (136 Moer Building) for information including application materials. With reasonable advance notice, the Admissions Office will arrange for a tour of the campus and, if desired, a meeting with an academic advisor in the applicant's field of interest. (These are listed on page 17 of this catalog.)

Requests for specific information relating to academic programs or student services should be addressed to the appropriate department, division or college.

### Orientation

University orientation programs for new students and their parents are provided at numerous times during the year including the beginning of each semester. Each orientation program includes advisement, placement

testing, campus tours, tuberculin skin tests (if applicable), special events, and an introduction to University resources and procedures. Newly admitted students will be sent information preceding each available orientation program. Students are strongly encouraged to attend orientation activities.

### Admissions Procedures for New Freshman and Transfer Applicants

Persons interested in admission to an undergraduate program at Arizona State University will need to have the following items on file in the Admissions Office: 1) Application for Admission (including Domicile Affidavit); 2) official transcript(s); 3) American College Test (ACT) or Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) scores (as needed); and 4) the \$10 application fee (for applicants residing out of the State of Arizona only). Applicants are urged to send their materials as soon as possible. This will enable the University officials to make an early decision concerning the applicant's admission and permit the student to take part in early registration and orientation.

Priority deadlines are listed in the University Calendar (page 8). Applications received after those dates may not be honored for the semester desired. A completed application for admission is valid only for the semester for which admission is requested.

**Application.** Prospective students must submit a completed and signed application on the official application form to the Admissions Office. All applicants for undergraduate admission residing out of the State of Arizona pay a nonrefundable application fee of \$10 at the time application for admission is made.

**Domicile Affidavit.** Like other state-supported colleges and universities, Arizona State University distinguishes between in-state and out-of state students with regard to tuition. Bona fide residents of Arizona are required to file a Domicile Affidavit with the Admissions Office. Students who neglect to do so will be assessed out-of-state tuition and fees. If there is any question or doubt, the student should consult the Residency Classification Officer, 1 Moeur Building, or call 602/965 7712.

**Transcripts.** Official transcripts of academic records from high school as well as any other institution of higher education the student has previously attended must be *mailed directly* to the Admissions Office by the records office of the issuing institutions. Transcripts sent in or hand-carried by the applicants themselves will not be accepted. High school transcripts must show grade point average, rank in class, and date of graduation. The applicant is responsible for requesting that transcripts be sent. Applicants with 24 hours or less of transferable credit must also have official high school records submitted.

**Entrance Examinations.** All new freshman applicants must take either the American College Test (ACT) or Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) on a national test date in their junior or senior year of high school. Applicants for transfer who have not completed at least 9 semester hours of acceptable work with a grade point average of 2.00 or better on a 4.00 A scale must submit either ACT or SAT scores.

A report of the test scores must be sent to the Admissions Office directly from the American College Testing Program, P. O. Box 168, Iowa City, Iowa 52240, or The College Board Admissions Testing Program, Box 592-R, Princeton, NJ 08540.

**Health History Questionnaire.** Every newly admitted student must complete the Arizona State University Health History Questionnaire

for the Student Health Service. A free tuberculin skin test is recommended for students who come from a high risk environment for exposure to tuberculosis. Admission may be denied or cancelled for any applicant who has been shown by the University to have either an uncompensated psychiatric illness or a physical illness which can be hazardous to the safety of other persons.

### Undergraduate Admission Standards

The Arizona Board of Regents establishes undergraduate admission standards for the University in general. *Particular colleges, schools, or departments within the University may establish stricter standards. These are given in the respective sections of the Catalog and should be noted by students planning to enroll in any of these programs.*

### Admission Requirements for Entering Freshmen: Academic

**Graduation from Secondary School.** In order to be eligible for admission to Arizona State University, an applicant must have graduated from a recognized high school with a satisfactory scholarship defined as follows.

1. Rank in the upper 50% of the high school graduating class, OR,
2. Achieve a minimum composite ACT score of 21 (in state applicants) or 23 (out-of-state applicants), OR,
3. Achieve a minimum composite SAT score of 930 (in-state applicants) or 1010 (out-of state applicants).

Engineering applicants must rank in the upper 25% of their graduating class or score a minimum on the ACT of 23 or SAT of 1050. Computer Science applicants must rank in the upper 20% of their graduating class or score a minimum on the ACT of 24 or SAT of 1100. Applicants to Speech and Hearing Science must rank in the upper one-third of their graduating class.

If the applicant is unable to meet these specific admission requirements, it is possible to file a letter of appeal with the Special Admissions Committee, 136 Moeur Bldg., Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ 85287. The decision of the Committee is final. The applicant must be able to meet at least one of the following criteria:

1. A high school grade point average of 2.50 or higher on a 4.00 A scale.
2. An upward grade trend during the high school career, or an upward grade trend during the senior year.

## 20 UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSION

3. Positive recommendations from secondary school administrators, faculty, or counselors based on considerations such as academic potential, work experience, leadership ability, or extracurricular activities.
4. An average score on the General Education Development (GED) test of 50 or greater.
5. Demonstration of the ability to complete college freshman level academic studies with a grade point average of 2.00 or higher on a 4.00 A scale in courses in English, social science, mathematics, physical or natural science, foreign languages, fine arts, or the humanities. The applicant must have earned at least 9 credit hours at a community college or summer or evening sessions at a university, or both.

### Classification of Secondary School Subjects

- |           |   |
|-----------|---|
| Group I   | English. Courses with major emphasis upon grammar, composition, and literary analysis.  |
| Group II  | Foreign Languages. Classical or modern foreign language. Two units or more are recommended.   |
| Group III | Mathematics. One unit of algebra and one unit of mathematics other than arithmetic, business mathematics, or general mathematics.   |
| Group IV  | Social Studies. History, civics, communication, economics, sociology, geography, and government (including United States and Arizona Constitution).   |
| Group V   | Laboratory Sciences. Courses in biology, chemistry, and physics, in which at least one regular laboratory period is scheduled each week.  |
| Group VI  | Fine Arts. Historical, theoretical and performance courses in art, music, communication and drama, and humanities.  |
| Group VII | Agriculture, bookkeeping, general science, home economics, arithmetic, general mathematics, journalism, industrial arts, secretarial training, physical education, military science, and other subjects commonly offered for credit by secondary schools. |

**Recommended Secondary School Subject Units.** The following recommended pat-

tern of subjects is that which, on the basis of experience, can be reasonably expected to provide satisfactory preparation for college when these subjects have been completed with better than average grades. *Academically talented students are strongly urged to take additional courses* from Groups I through V beyond those recommended. The definition of a unit is that used by the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools.

English (from Group I).....	4
or English 3 and one Foreign Language 2 (from Groups I and II).....	or 5
Mathematics (from Group III) .....	2
American History and Social Studies (from Group IV).....	2
Laboratory Science (from Group V).....	2
Electives (from Groups I through VII) .....	6
depending upon English option .....	or 5
	16 or more

The School of Engineering recommends 3½ units in mathematics, including advanced algebra, geometry and trigonometry. Calculus is recommended. The laboratory sciences chosen should include at least one unit in physics and one unit in chemistry. One unit of biology is strongly recommended.

The College of Nursing recommends 2½ units of mathematics, including algebra, advanced algebra and one additional unit of mathematics. Laboratory sciences should include one unit of biology and one unit of chemistry or their equivalents. An additional unit of physics is recommended.

**Conditional Admission Prior to Graduation from High School.** Conditional admission may be granted to high school seniors who submit a six-semester or seven semester transcript which shows academic quality and rank in class in keeping with admission standards, and who complete the steps in the undergraduate admission procedures. Regular admission will be confirmed when a verification of the high school graduation showing final grade point average, rank in class and date of graduation has been received in the mail by the Admissions Office directly from the high school. The conditional admission may be cancelled if the final verification shows that the applicant has not met the University requirements for admission.

**Admission with Distinction.** Admission with Distinction certificates recognizing outstanding scholarship are awarded to entering freshmen who rank in the top 10% of their high school

graduating classes. This designation is honorary in nature and does not include a financial award.

**Able and Ambitious Program.** The high school senior with only a limited amount of work remaining for completion of high school graduation, who ranks in the top 10% of the class, may be granted *special enrollment* as an unclassified student to enroll for a *maximum of six hours per semester* at the University. To qualify, the following conditions must be met:

1. An application for the Able and Ambitious Program must be submitted to the Admissions Office. Applicants sign an agreement that they will continue in high school while enrolled at Arizona State University and that they will graduate with their high school class.
2. An official transcript of the high school record showing senior standing and rank (top 10%) in class must be sent directly to the Admissions Office by the high school.
3. The principal or counselor of the high school must send a written recommendation to the Admissions Office authorizing the enrollment of the high school senior at Arizona State University at the same time the student is completing the high school program.

**Admission of Unclassified Applicants**

**—Undergraduate.** Any person 19 years of age or older or who has graduated from high school and meets the regular admissions standards may enroll for six semester hours or less per semester of undergraduate course work as an unclassified student. Such a student is not required to file a transcript or domicile affidavit. It will be necessary, however, to file an Unclassified Student Admission application. An unclassified student cannot be a candidate for any University degree. Persons disqualified or otherwise not eligible for regular admission will not be permitted to attend as unclassified students.

An unclassified student who decides to work toward a bachelor's degree will have to *apply for admission to a degree program* with the Admissions Office, and meet all the admission requirements that apply to degree-seeking students at the time of application. No more than 15 hours of completed unclassified work may be applied to a degree program, if the completed courses meet specific requirements within a degree program.

Once registered in a regular degree program, a student will not be permitted to register again in unclassified status.

**Transfer Applicants**

An applicant for transfer admission must have a grade point average of 2.00 or higher (see specific college requirements) on a 4.00 = A scale in all work undertaken at previous institutions of higher learning, and at the same time must be in good standing and eligible to return to such institutions.

Transfer applicants to the following areas must have the respective minimum grade point average shown: Computer Science—2.75; Engineering—2.50; Construction—2.25; Speech and Hearing Science—2.50; Elementary Education—2.50. (International applicants should see requirements on page 22.) Applicants with less than 12 semester hours of completed transferable work will follow the procedures for entering freshmen, as outlined on page 18. Applicants with 24 hours or less of transferable work must submit official high school records.

**Transfer Credit**

Credit will be awarded for traditional course work successfully completed at institutions of higher learning as indicated by Arizona State University and the Board of Regents. Whether the specific credits can be applied toward a degree depends on the requirements of the department, division, or college in which the student is enrolled. There are several qualifications: (1) Transfer credit is not given for courses in which the lowest passing grade (D) or in which a failing grade was received. (2) While courses successfully completed but evaluated on nontraditional grading systems (e.g. pass-fail) are acceptable for transfer, some colleges in the University may not accept such credits to fulfill graduation requirements. (3) Credit granted for "life experience" by the institution previously attended cannot ordinarily be transferred. (4) Grades and honor points earned at other colleges and universities are considered for admission, but are not included in computing the student's cumulative grade point average at Arizona State University.

**Veterans Exception.** By Arizona statute, in determining the admissibility to the University of a veteran, honorably discharged, who has served in the Armed Forces of the United States for a minimum of two years, who has previously enrolled at a university or community college in Arizona, no failing grades received by such veteran at an Arizona university or community college prior to military service may be considered. Military service records must be submitted, including form DD 214.

## 22 UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSION

**Community Colleges.** A maximum of 64 semester hours of credits will be accepted as lower division credit when transferred from community, junior, or two year colleges.

Community college students who plan to transfer to Arizona State University at the end of their first or second year are strongly advised to plan their community college courses to meet the requirements of the curriculum they select.

### **Students Attending Other Arizona Colleges and Universities.**

To determine the equivalency of courses between Arizona institutions and those offered at Arizona State University, students should consult, with their academic advisor, the "Arizona Higher Education Course Equivalency Guide." Provided their college attendance has been continuous, students will be permitted to follow the degree requirements specified in the Arizona State University catalog in effect at the time they began their community college work. (See page 40.)

**Conditional Admission Prior to Receipt of Final Transcript.** Students enrolled in other colleges and universities will be considered for conditional admission on the basis of meeting all admission requirements, except for a final transcript of work in progress. This final transcript must be sent to the Admissions Office from the issuing institution immediately after the work in progress has been completed. Hand-carried transcripts will not be accepted. *Regular admission will be confirmed only after the final transcript has been received, showing that the applicant has met the University admission requirements.* In the event the applicant does not qualify or has falsified application documents, admission and registration will be cancelled, and any registration fees paid will be returned.

**Appeal Procedure.** Transfer students who feel they have been unjustly denied credit for courses they have taken may appeal to the standards committee of the college in which they have enrolled. (This does not apply to community college transfer of credit over the 64-hour maximum, see above.) The decision of this committee is final.

Applicants for transfer admission whose academic record fails to meet Arizona State University scholarship admission standards or who have been disqualified because of deficient scholarship, conduct, or other reasons by the college or university previously attended, will be denied admission. Such applicants, however, may write a letter of appeal accompanied by letters of recommendation, to the Universi-

ty Undergraduate Admissions Board, 136 Moeur Bldg., Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ 85287. for reconsideration of their applications. The decision of this Board is final.

### **Admission of Disabled Applicants.**

Academically qualified disabled persons are encouraged to apply for admission to Arizona State University.

A pre-admission inquiry may be made by the Office for Disabled Student Services, in order to better assist the incoming student with the appropriate support services. The inquiry will be made on a confidential basis, in an effort to take remedial action, in meeting the individual applicant's needs. This is a voluntary action by the University. Refusal to provide such information will have no bearing on the applicant's admission or treatment at Arizona State University.

Before the beginning of the academic term the student must arrange for attendant care and other personal assistance, if so advised by a physician. The student has the sole responsibility of arranging for personal care assistance.

Auxiliary aids related to educational programs and activities may be provided by the Office for Disabled Student Services. For additional information about available resources see page 43.

To ensure a smoother transition into the University community, all prospective disabled students are urged to contact the Office for Disabled Student Services at: Student Health Services Building, Room 177, Arizona State University, Tempe, Arizona 85287. Telephone: 602 965-1234 (Voice TTY).

### **Undergraduate Admission of International Applicants**

For admission purposes, international applicants are defined as all persons who are not citizens of the United States of America.

All international applicants seeking admission to Arizona State University, in addition to meeting the standards for undergraduate admission, either as freshman or transfer applicants, must fulfill the following requirements:

1) Meet admissions requirements.

Freshmen: Must have a 3.00 minimum cumulative grade point average on a 4.00 A scale in secondary school work.

Transfer (12 credit hours or more):

Must have a cumulative grade point average of 2.50 or higher on a 4.00 A scale in all work undertaken at the previous in

stitution of higher learning and at the same time be in good standing and eligible to return to such institution(s).

- 2) Demonstrate proficiency in the English language. The University requires all international applicants whose native language is not English to take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). A minimum passing score of 500 is required for admission. Applicants to the School of Engineering, the Department of Computer Science, and the Division of Construction, must score a minimum of 550 on the TOEFL.

The scores must be submitted directly to the Admissions Office from TOEFL, Box 899, Princeton, New Jersey 08540.

- 3) Provide a personal data sheet certifying that they possess adequate financial resources to support themselves while in residence at the University. International applicants on scholarship must provide a letter of financial responsibility from the sponsoring agent or organization.
- 4) Meet all appropriate immigration standards and requirements.
- 5) Have all required admissions materials and credentials reach the Admissions Office at least two months prior to the beginning of the semester for which application is being made.

### **International Student Information**

- 1) Upon admission to the University, international students are issued a Certificate of Eligibility (Form I-20 or IAP-66) which enables them to apply for the appropriate visa.
- 2) All international students are required to have insurance coverage against illness and accident before being permitted to register. Insurance must be maintained throughout the student's enrollment in the University and may be obtained at the time of registration.
- 3) Upon arrival on campus, international students must report to the International Student Adviser.

**English Skills Program.** Arizona State University offers an intensive English training program for non-native speakers of English. Inquiries about the curriculum, fee schedule, etc., should be addressed to Dr. Denis J. Kigin, University Continuing Education, Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ 85287. Acceptance into the English Skills Program is separate from admission to the University.

### **Admission to Summer Sessions**

Admission to the University is a requirement for enrollment in summer sessions. However, transient students—those already admitted to other colleges and universities—are allowed to be admitted as unclassified undergraduates or non-degree graduates. The submission of transcripts or test scores are not required for this status. Conditional admission prior to graduation from high school may be granted under the conditions as stipulated on page 20 of this catalog. Summer session courses are equivalent to the regular semester courses in content, credit awarded and expected standard of performance. As a general rule, summer session courses are taught by regular members of the Arizona State University faculty. A summer session schedule of courses is published well in advance of the start of classes and may be obtained by writing or calling the Office of Summer Sessions.

### **Readmission to the University**

Undergraduate students who have previously attended Arizona State University but have not been enrolled at this institution for one semester or more, will be required to apply for readmission for the semester that he or she intends to re-enroll. If meanwhile the student has attended an accredited college or university other than Arizona State University, it will be necessary for the student to have on file an official transcript of all academic work taken. Failure to report such attendance is considered misrepresentation and falsification of university records. In addition, it is considered cause for "Records Hold" action and withholding of further registration privileges.

An applicant for readmission to a classified program must meet the requirements for good standing (page 36) and the requirements of the college to which the application is being made. An applicant who has been denied readmission may appeal to the University Undergraduate Admissions Board.

Former students who have not attended the University for two years or more must take a chest X-ray or tuberculin skin test and complete the Health History Questionnaire. Both are available at the Student Health Service.

**Conditional Readmission.** A student completing academic work in progress at another institution may be granted conditional readmission. This conditional status will remain effective until an official transcript is received. The student will be subject to "Records Hold" action and additional registration privileges will be withheld if this condition for readmission is not cleared by mid-semester.

**Special Programs for Advanced Placement and Credit**

*(Maximum of 30 hours of credit awarded for any or all programs including ASU comprehensive and proficiency examinations.)*

**1) Advanced Placement.** Students who have taken an advanced placement course of the College Entrance Examination Board (CEEB) in their secondary school, *and* who have taken an Advanced Placement Examination of CEEB may receive credit with a score of 5, 4 or 3. No credit will be given for any examination with a score of 2 or 1. Sophomore standing in a discipline or area will be awarded with a score of 5.

When the scores are received by the University directly from CEEB, credit will be awarded as follows:

<b>Exam</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Credit Hours</b>
Art-History	5 or 4 3	6 (ARH 101 and 102) 3 (ARH 101 or 102)
Art-Studio-General Art-Studio-Drawing	5,4 or 3	Department will evaluate all portfolios for determination of advanced placement or credit.
Biology	5 or 4 3	8 (BIO 101 and 102) 4 (BIO 101)
Chemistry	5 or 4 3	9 (CHM 113 and 115) 4 (CHM 113)
English	5 or 4  3	6 (ENG 101 and 102; exempt from ENG 104) Department will evaluate examination and recommend
Classics (Vergil, Lyric, Prose)	To be evaluated	upon receipt
French, German or Spanish—Language	5,4,3	8-14 (FRE, GER or SPA 201 and 202; additional credit to be recommended by the department)
French, German or Spanish—Literature	5,4 or 3	8-14 (FRE, GER or SPA 201 and 202; additional credit to be recommended by the department)
History-American or European	5 or 4  3	6 (HIS 103 and 104 or 101 and 102) Department will evaluate examination and recommend
Mathematics-Calculus AB	5 or 4 3	4 (MAT 270) 4 (MAT 270)
Mathematics-Calculus BC		Same as for Calculus AB; upon Departmental approval, credit may be granted for MAT 271 as well with a 5 or 4.
Physics B	5 or 4 3	6 (PHY 111 and 112) 3 (PHY 111)
Physics C		Same as for Physics B; or upon Departmental approval, credit may be granted for PHY 115 and 116 instead with a 5 or 4 score, or PHY 115 with a score of 3



**2) College-Level Examination Program (CLEP).** Students who have taken a College-Level Examination of the College Entrance Examination Board may receive University credit. The following table of credit applies to all students enrolling in the University for the first time in August 1975 and any student enrolling thereafter. CLEP examination credit will *not* be given where (a) it duplicates credit previously earned by the student at the University or accepted by the University for work done elsewhere, or (b) it is more elementary than a course in which the student has already received credit. All examinations are given monthly by the University Testing Service.

**General Examinations:** To obtain credit or placement, students must receive a standard score of 500 or higher for the General Examinations, except for English Composition which requires a standard score of 610. *Students who have completed 60 semester hours of credit are not eligible to receive any credit for the CLEP General Examinations.*

**Subject Examinations:** A standard score of 50 or higher must be received to obtain credit for any subject examination. The 60 semester-hours of-credit limitation does not apply to subject examinations.

<b>General Examinations</b>	<b>Credit Hours</b>	<b>Equivalency</b>
English Composition	None	With essay exempts ENG 101 and 102 to enter ENG 104 but without essay see English Composition subject exam or English Placement Examination
Humanities	6	General Studies Credit
Mathematics	3	MAT 106
Natural Sciences	8	General Studies or Ma or Credit
Social Science	6	Elective Credit
<b>Subject Examinations</b>	<b>Credit Hours</b>	<b>Equivalency</b>
Accounting	6	ACC 101 and 102
American Government	3	POS 300*
American History (6)		
I, Early Colonization to 1877	3	HIS 103
II, 1865 to the Present	3	HIS 104
American Literature (6)		
I, Colonial Period to 1870	3	ENG 341
II, 1870 to the Present	3	ENG 342
Analysis and Interpretation of Literature	3	General Studies (no credit if English major)
Biology	4	General Studies or major elective
Clinical Chemistry	None**	Petition Botany Microbiology Dept. if transfer from an Arizona community college
College Algebra	3	MAT 117
College Algebra and Trigonometry	4	MAT 115
Computers and Data Processing	3	Elective Only
Intro. Macroeconomics	3	ECN 201 (Dept. will accept credit
Intro. Microeconomics	3	ECN 202 for 201 or 202 not both) No credit or advanced placement if major is Economics or any major in College of Business Administration

## 26 SPECIAL PROGRAMS

Educational Psychology	3	EDP 310*
English Composition	None	With essay exempts ENG 101 and 102 to enter ENG 104
English Literature	3	General Studies (Seniors may use ENG 221 or 222)
Freshman English	None	Recommend English Composition Subject Exam
Foreign Languages (College French, College Spanish)	0	Placement at Foreign Language level
Fortran IV	2	ECE 122 <i>or</i> ASE 226 <i>or</i> ASE 321
General Chemistry	7	CHM 113 and 115
General Psychology	3	PGS 100
Hematology	None**	Petition Botany/Microbiology Department if transferring from Arizona community college
History of American Education	3	SPF 411*
Human Growth and Development	3	CDE 232
Immunology and Blood Banking	4	MIC 420*
Introduction to Business Management	None	No Credit
Introduction to Calculus	4	MAT 270
Introduction to Marketing	3	Elective (no credit if major is in College of Business Administration)
Introduction to Sociology	3	SOC 101
Introduction to Business Law	3	Elective
Microbiology	4	MIC 201 and 202
Money and Banking	3	Elective (no credit or advanced placement if major is Economics or any major in College of Business Administration.)
Nursing (Anatomy, Physiology, Microbiology; Behavioral Sciences for Nurses; Fundamentals of Nursing; Medical Surgical Nursing)	0	Not acceptable toward BS in Nursing.
Statistics	3	MAT 226 <i>or</i> EDP 454*
Tests and Measurements	3	EDP 454*
Trigonometry	2	MAT 118
Western Civilization (9)		
Ancient Near East to 1648	6	HIS 100 and 101
1648 to the Present	3	HIS 102

\*Lower division credit. \*\*See note, petition needed.

*All equivalency is subject to future review and possible catalog change.*

For further information regarding CLEP, contact the University Testing Service at Payne Education Hall 302, or call 602/965-3104.

**3) Comprehensive Examinations.** A comprehensive examination is intended to permit a student to establish academic credit in a field in which the student has gained experience or competence equivalent to an established University course. Applications are given only for courses listed in the current University catalog, and only for courses in which a comprehensive examination can serve as a satisfactory measure of accomplishment.

A number of restrictions apply. The student must be presently enrolled at Arizona State University with no more than 100 semester hours of credit earned. The examinations must be taken during the first two semesters in residence at the University. No more than 30 semester hours of credit may be established by comprehensive examinations (including AP and CLEP credit) and/or correspondence courses.

Comprehensive examinations may not be taken in any course in which the student has been given admission credit or transfer credit from any educational institution. If there is a question, the student should consult the Admissions Office. Credit may not be received for an examination in an elementary level of a field in which the student has earned more advanced credit, nor for a prerequisite for a course already completed.

The comprehensive examination is strictly a departmental function. An application is for one course only. The student completes an application form with the number, title, and number of semester hours of credit for the course. When completed, the application must be approved by the student's advisor and the departmental chair.

The student must then pay the stated fee for such examinations at the Cashier's Office. The receipt must be taken to the departmental office.

The examination will be prepared by the instructor who normally conducts the course, and is comprehensive in nature and scope. The instructor and other experts designated by the chair grade the examination, using letter grades: A, B, C, D, or E. If the grade is C or better, a mark of Y is entered on the student's permanent record; otherwise no entry is made. Credit by examination will be indicated as such on the record. The student will be notified by mail of the result of the examination. In case of failure (D or E), the student will *not* be given an opportunity to repeat the examination.

A student pursuing a second baccalaureate degree may not receive credit by comprehensive examination, but with prior approval of the college the student may use the examination to waive a course requirement, if a grade of C or better is earned.

**4) Proficiency Examinations.** Proficiency examinations are given to: a) waive a course requirement; b) validate certain transfer credits in professional programs; and c) determine a student's ability in a field where competence is an important consideration. Detailed information may be obtained from the dean's office of the college in which the student is registered.



## 28 PLACEMENT EXAM; FEES, CHARGES

### Placement Examinations for Proficiency

**English.** An entering freshman with an ACT English standard score of 25 or better or SAT verbal score of 600 or better is automatically eligible to enroll in ENG 105 in place of ENG 101 and 102. Students scoring 23 or 24 on ACT or 540-590 on SAT are eligible to take the English Exemption Examination for possible placement in ENG 105. The examination is given during the orientation period before the beginning of each semester and during the summer terms. Further information is available from the Director of Freshman English.

**Foreign Language.** For information regarding foreign language placement, see page 77 (Foreign Languages), and page 24 (Advanced Placement).

**Mathematics.** All students registering for introductory mathematics courses are required by the Department of Mathematics to take the Mathematics Placement Examination or, if appropriate, the Calculus Entrance Examination. The examinations are given several times each semester and during the summer. They are designed to determine the course level which will be of most benefit to the student. For further information, contact the Director of Mathematics Placement, Physical Science Center, A Wing.

**Physics.** All students wishing to register for PHY 111, 112 or 115, 116 are required by the department to take a Physics/Mathematics Placement Examination. The successful level of completion of the examination will determine the level of Physics of most benefit to the student. The examinations are given periodically each semester and during the summer. For further information contact the Physics Department.

### Military Training—Officers

**U.S. Air Force and U.S. Army.** R.O.T.C. units are active on the ASU campus. See Aerospace Studies and Military Science in the College of Liberal Arts for additional information.

**U.S. Marine Corps.** Platoon leaders classes are conducted by the Marine Corps for students who have enlisted in Officers Training while at ASU. Students attend for six weeks in two different summers or 10 weeks in one summer, dependent upon their enlistment date. Credit in Marine Leadership Training (MLT) 302 (3) and MLT 402 (3) is granted for the platoon leaders classes upon the recom-

mendation and certification of the U.S. Marine Corps to the Registrar in the absence of a U.S. Navy R.O.T.C. unit in Arizona.

### Defense Activity for Non-Traditional Education Support (DANTES)

Arizona State University is a participating institution with DANTES and is listed in the DANTES Directory of Independent study. DANTES is an executive agency of the Department of Defense which provides educational support for the voluntary education programs of all Services. The primary missions of DANTES are: (1) to provide nationally recognized examination and certification programs as part of the voluntary education programs of military services; (2) to facilitate the availability of high-quality independent institutions for service men and women.

**U.S. Armed Forces Institute Correspondence Courses.** Arizona State University no longer grants military science credit for active service or courses that were taken through the military.

## Fees, Deposits and Other Charges

### Registration and Tuition Fees

#### Full-time Students

Students registered for 7 or more hours are considered full-time for fee purposes. Amounts listed are per academic semester. For further information on classification for fee status, see page 31 (Residency Classification, Procedures and Policies).

The following is a schedule of the total registration and tuition and is subject to change:

#### In-State Fee Status

Registration .....\$377.50

#### Out-of-State Fee Status

Undergraduate students registered for 12 hours and over pay a registration fee of \$377.50 plus tuition of \$1,710. Students registered for 7-11 hours pay the registration fee and a prorated tuition fee as follows:

12 hours and over .....	\$1,710
11 hours .....	1,599
10 hours .....	1,488
9 hours .....	1,377
8 hours .....	1,266
7 hours .....	1,155

#### Part-Time Students

Students registered for  
6 hours or less .....\$42/hr.

## FEES, DEPOSITS, OTHER CHARGES 29

### Audit Registration not for credit

Fees for auditing classes are the same as fees paid for credit.

### Summer, Continuing Education and Correspondence

Further information is included in this catalog's section, University Continuing Education and Summer Sessions.

#### Summer Sessions/

Continuing Education .....\$42.00 hour  
Correspondence ..... 20.00 hour

#### Additional Fees

Fees listed are per academic semester and are in addition to the general University registration and tuition fees.

#### Private Music Instruction

1/2 hour of instruction per week..... \$40.00  
1 hour of instruction per week ..... 60.00  
1 or more hours of instruction  
per week music majors only..... 60.00

#### Musical instrument rental charge

Charge for use of University owned  
musical instruments ..... 10.00

Consult Music Department for specific information

#### Special Class Fees

Various University classes require payment of fees for special materials and rentals. These fees are listed in the schedule of classes for each semester.

#### Late Registration

Regular Semester.....\$10.00

A late registration fee is assessed when a student registers after the regular start of classes.

#### Housing

For information on Housing, refer to catalog section on Student Services - Housing

### Other Fees and Charges

Admission Application .....\$10.00

All out-of-state undergraduate applicants must pay a non refundable fee when application for admission is made.

Transcripts.....\$ 1.00

Request for transcripts should be made two weeks in advance of time desired

Copies for educational records other than transcripts

Number of Pages	Charge
1 - 5	Free
6 - 10	\$2

Additional pages will be made at an increase of \$1 per 5 copies.

#### Graduation:

Undergraduate.....\$ 7.00  
Graduate..... 10.00

#### Late Graduation.

Undergraduate.....\$12.00  
Graduate..... 15.00

If the graduation charge is not paid on or before the date specified in the section of the catalog headed Graduation Requirements, a late fee of \$5.00 is added to the charge.

#### Graduation Reapplication:

Undergraduate.....\$ 7.00  
Graduate.....\$10.00

Charge for reapplication when requirements were not met on original application are the same amount as the original application

I.D. Replacement ..... \$5.00

Charge for replacement of a lost or mutilated activity card .....\$10.00

Replacement because of wear or deterioration will be free of charge.

Returned Check Service.....\$ 15.00

Students who have checks returned to the University by the bank for any reason will be assessed a \$10.00 service charge.

Comprehensive Examination . \$ 7.50/Sem Hr.

Paid by all students seeking to establish credit by examination (per semester hour).

Lost Receipt and Registration Material.\$ 1.00

Parking Decals.....\$15.00

A parking decal must be purchased for each motor vehicle used by a student or employee on the University campus. For further information refer to catalog subsection General Information - Parking.

#### Deposits (refundable):

Housing .. ..... \$50.00  
Science breakage,  
depending on course .. .....\$5.00 to \$25.00

### Refunds

#### Registration and Tuition Fees

Students withdrawing from school or individual classes will receive a refund based on a percentage of the total semester fee paid in accordance with the following schedule.

Before first day of semester .	Deduct \$10.00
1 thru 14 calendar days .	80% refund
15 thru 21 calendar days .	60% refund
22 thru 28 calendar days .	40% refund
29 thru 35 calendar days .	20% refund
After the 35th calendar day .	No refund

## 30 FEES, DEPOSITS, OTHER CHARGES

Per cent of refund will be determined by the date the official withdrawal form is presented to the Business Office. In certain instances consideration is given when students must withdraw because of illness. For complete details contact the Registration and Fees section of the Business Office.

### Summer Session Refunds

Students withdrawing from any Summer Session or individual classes in a given session will receive a refund based on a percentage of fees paid and in accordance with the following schedule:

Before first day of session . . . . .	Deduct \$10.00
1st and 2nd days of session . . . . .	.80% refund
3rd day of session . . . . .	60¢ refund
4th day of session . . . . .	40% refund
5th day of session . . . . .	.20% refund
After 5th day of session . . . . .	No refund

Refunds will be based on the first five class days beginning with the first day of the Summer Session, not on the first five meetings of any given students' classes.

### Additional Fee Refunds

**Private Music Instruction.** If a student must drop a music course because of illness or other emergency beyond the control of the student, not more than half of the instruction charge may be refunded.

**Special Class Fees.** Refunds, if any, will be determined by the department offering the course. Determination will be based on progress in the course and type of activity.

**Late Registration.** Not refundable.

### Additional University Charges

Refund of these payments will be determined on the individual circumstances. Under ordinary conditions they are not refundable.

### Housing Charges

Refunds to students departing from residence halls prior to end of the academic year are computed on the following basis:

**Deposits.** Housing deposits are refunded as prescribed by the housing contract that students sign when they apply for residence hall accommodations. Students should refer to this document for specific information on refunds. When checkout occurs prior to the last two weeks of the Spring semester, students forfeit their \$50 room deposit.

**Rent.** Students will be charged 10¢ of the total semester rate for each week or partial week of registered occupancy.

**Board.** Students will be charged for meals through the last day of the week in which formal check out occurs. Students departing during the last

two weeks of the semester shall be charged the full semester rate for meals. No refund will be made for meals missed.

Check out is based on the date the Housing Department is notified on a check out form, not the last day of occupancy.

### Payment of Refunds

All refunds will be made net of any amounts due the University. If the last day of the refund period falls on a weekend or holiday, the refund must be picked up during the regular office hours on the preceding day. For further information, see General Information. Forfeiture of Refunds, below.

## General Information

### Change in Fees

The Board of Regents reserves the right to change fees and charges without notice.

### Payment of Fees

Students pre-registering may apply monies made available through the Financial Aids Office to their registration fees if the money has been authorized for release by the Financial Aids Office.

Registration and related fees are payable in full on the day of registration. (See *Veteran's Deferred Payments*).

### Method of Payment

Payments to the University should be made by traveler's check, bank money order, cashier's check or certified check. Personal or company checks in the exact amount of the charges will generally be accepted.

If any payment tendered is unauthorized, incomplete, or received after the due date, registration fees will be considered *not paid*.

The University reserves the right to refuse any type of payment.

### Veteran's Deferred Payment

As provided by the *Veteran's Readjustment Assistance Act*, veterans may apply for deferred payment of registration fees. A "Certificate of Eligibility" must be presented. Contact the Business Office in advance to be assured of meeting the necessary requirements. The University reserves the right to deny this privilege to anyone.

### Forfeiture of Refunds

All refunds and deposits due students for any reason are subject to forfeiture unless obtained on or before June 30 of the year in which they were originally paid. Refunds will not be made without student identification. Should June 30 fall on a day when the Business Office is closed, the refund must be picked up during the regular office hours before June 30.

**Checks Returned by the Bank**

Checks returned by the bank for any reason will be assessed a \$10.00 service charge. Restitution of funds *must* transpire within 10 business days after the check is returned to the University. Personal checks or requested re-submittal of returned checks will not be honored as acceptable methods of restitution. Currency, money orders, cashier's checks, certified checks, traveler's checks or acceptable credit cards (VISA and Master Card) are the only acceptable means of restitution. All students are subject to involuntary withdrawal from the University for nonrestitution of funds within the maximum 10 day restitution period. All students will be charged tuition (if applicable) and fees based upon the percentage of time in attendance during the semester (see Refunds). In all cases, upon receipt of the returned item, University services will be immediately suspended for the subject student.

**Delinquent Financial Accounts**

Students with outstanding financial obligations will be refused all University services until such obligations are paid. They will be denied subsequent enrollment, transcripts, grades, transfer of credit, and graduation. Failure to respond to notifications of outstanding financial accounts will result in a Records Hold, and potential withdrawal from the University.

**Parking**

Anyone who parks or expects to park (whether owned, leased, or borrowed) a vehicle on the University Campus must register each vehicle and secure and display a current parking decal. Violations of the parking regulations are subject to citation and fines. Appeals to parking citations may be filed with the Parking Administrator, and after payment may be further appealed through the Parking Appeals Board. Unpaid parking citations will become part of delinquent accounts and are subject to the above paragraph.

**Residency Classification Procedures and Policies**

The Arizona Board of Regents is required by law to establish for the universities under its jurisdiction and control uniform guidelines and criteria for the classification of students for payment of registration and tuition. All questions and discussions relating to residency classification for tuition purposes should be directed to the Residency Office, Arizona State University, Moeur 1, Tempe, AZ 85287 or call (602) 965-7112.

**Financial Aid**

Financing your college education is the responsibility of you and your family. The Student Financial Assistance Office will assist you in meeting this responsibility by evaluating all aid applications through the use of a standard financial needs analysis system to determine the cost of education and how much you and your family can afford to contribute toward that cost of education. It is your responsibility to provide the necessary applications and information.

Student financial aid is assistance in the form of scholarships, grants, loans, and employment. This aid has been made available collectively by the university, alumni, private foundations, civic groups, individuals, state and federal governments.

Financial aid is an individual process from admission and requires a separate application annually.

You will be notified by mail about your eligibility for student assistance. When student aid funds are disbursed, you may use them to pay for university charges and other related education expenses.

**Types of Financial Aid**

Please refer to publications of the Student Financial Assistance Office for detailed information.

**Pell Grant****Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG)****College Work-Study Employment (CWS)****National Direct Student Loan (NDSL)****Guaranteed Student Loan (GSL)****Nursing Student Loan****Bureau of Indian Affairs Grant (BIA)****State Student Incentive Grant (SSIG)****Veterans Educational Loan****Migrant Opportunity Program (MOP)****Scholarship****Emergency Loan**

## STUDENT BUDGETS FOR 1983-84

(12-month living costs; fall and spring semester full-time enrollment)

Cost/Allowances	Single living with parents	Single, on or off campus	Married, no children
University fees	\$ 755	\$ 755	\$ 755
Books and supplies	300	300	300
Room (rent)	0	1,600	3,200
Board (food)	1,200	1,600	3,200
Personal expenses	<u>1,800</u>	<u>1,800</u>	<u>3,600</u>
Total—Arizona resident	\$4,055	\$6,055	\$11,055
Tuition—non-state resident	<u>2,665</u>	<u>2,665</u>	<u>2,665</u>
Total—Non-state resident	\$6,720	\$8,720	\$13,720

**Note:**

1. Living expenses (room, board, personal expenses) are stated for a 12-month period. Nine-month academic year living expenses are equal to 75% of the standard allowances. Financial assistance is not normally provided for summer.
2. Students with dependents may add \$1,200 per dependent.
3. Tuition and fees are subject to change without notice.
4. The above allowances are the average amounts spent by students for their educational costs. These allowances are used to calculate eligibility for University "need based" financial aid awards. Unless a student is typical in all respects, actual costs may vary according to life style. Financial aid awards will partially assist a student to satisfy this budget.





## Classification of Courses

Information about courses appears in two places, the *General Catalog*, published once every two years, and the *Schedule of Classes*, published before the beginning of every semester.

The course numbering system is as follows:

**100-299 ("Lower Division" Courses)** are freshman and sophomore level courses, designed primarily for these students. Certain classes are closed to freshmen who lack the designated prerequisites or are majoring in other departments. This information is available in the *Catalog*, the *Schedule of Classes*, or from the student's curriculum advisor.

**300-499 ("Upper Division" Courses)** are designed primarily for juniors and seniors and other advanced students. Prerequisites and other restrictions should be noted before registration. Courses at the 400-level apply to graduate degree requirements for an individual program of graduate study when approved by the Graduate College.

**500-799 ("Graduate Level" Courses)** are designed for graduate students. However, upper-division undergraduate students may enroll in graduate courses with the approval of their advisor, the course instructor, the department chair, and the dean of the college in which the course is offered. If the course does not meet an undergraduate graduation requirement, it may be eligible for use in a future graduate program on the same basis as work taken by an unclassified graduate student. (See *Graduate College Catalog* or page 357.)

**Special Topics 294, 494.** The numbers 294 and 494 have been reserved for courses covering topics of immediate or special interest of a faculty member and students. Credit, 1-4 hours.

**Pro-Seminar 498.** Small group study and research for advanced students within their major area. Prerequisite: Major in the department or approval of instructor. Credit, 1-7 hours.

**Independent Study 499.** The course number 499 has been reserved for Independent Study courses in each of the instructional departments or divisions of the colleges at the undergraduate level. Independent Study courses are honor courses and may be taken only by outstanding senior students who have completed at least one semester in residence. To be eligible for an Independent Study course a stu-

dent must have a cumulative grade point average of 3.00 or better in his major or field of specialization.

An Independent Study course is designed to provide an opportunity for the superior senior student or for the graduate student to do an original study or investigation in the major or field of specialization on an individual basis with a minimum of supervision or direction.

An Independent Study course is not a substitute for a catalog course, nor a means of taking a catalog course on an individual basis. Courses listed in the catalog may not be taken as Independent Study.

Application for Independent Study must be made well in advance of the regular registration period with the student's advisor. The application must be signed by the advisor, and approved by the instructor under whom the student will work and by the chair of the department in which the course is taken. A special class fee may be required. Credit 1-3 hours.

**Special Liberal Arts Courses.** Liberal Arts 100, 101, 150, 401, 402 are interdisciplinary courses offered by the College of Liberal Arts. LIA 100 (University Adjustment and Survival) and LIA 101 (Use of Research Libraries) are open to all students; LIA 150 (Introduction to Asia) is open to students who have not had any exposure to the Asian studies; LIA 401 (The Meaning of the 20th Century) follows a lecture structure and is open to all upper division students and to others by approval of the instructor; LIA 402 (Movements and Meaning in Latin America) offers lectures by a variety of specialists.

**Honors Courses.** The courses listed in the schedule as 298 and 492 (Honors Individual Study), 493 (Honors Thesis) and 497 (Honors Colloquium) are reserved for students in Honors Programs.

An omnibus course is one at a certain level available to academic units who may use their own prefixes before the number. The omnibus number (initially approved by the Vice President for Academic Affairs) is to be used for courses offered on an experimental basis. The title and course content varies with the subject matter.

**Special Courses.** Undergraduate Internship (484), Special Courses for Research Methods (500), Practicum (580), Field Work (583), Internship (584), Reading and Conference (590), Seminar (591), Research (592), Applied Project (593), Conference and Workshop (594), Special Topics (598), Thesis (599), Research Methods (600), Practicum (680),

## 34 GRADING SYSTEM

Field Work (683), Internship (684), Reading and Conference (690), Seminar (691), Research (692), Applied Project (693), Research Methods (700), Practicum (780), Field Work (783), Internship (784), Reading and Conference (790), Seminar (791), Research (792), Dissertation (799), are set forth in announcements of the Graduate College and are also listed in the respective departments, where offered.

**Prerequisites.** A student registering for a course must meet the previous course requirement (prerequisites) listed for it or otherwise satisfy the instructor that equivalent preparation has been completed.

**Courses Offered.** The University does not offer all of the courses listed in the catalog annually or each semester. The *Schedule of Classes* should be consulted for those courses offered each semester.

### Key to Course Listing Abbreviations

GLG.....	Departmental prefix designation
410.....	Course number
(3).....	3 units credit
F.....	Course offered fall only
S.....	Course offered spring only
SS.....	Course offered summer session only
F,S.....	Course offered both semesters
A.....	Course offered once a year
F'83,S'84.	Course offered every other year on semester indicated
N.....	Course not regularly offered
†Dagger	indicates further prerequisites

### Grading System

**Scholarship Grades and Marks.** All grades and marks will appear on the grade report and the permanent record.

They are indicated by the following letters:

A—Excellent	NR—No Report
B—Good	P—Pass
C—Average	W—Withdrawal
D—Passing	X—Audit
E—Failure	Y—Satisfactory
I—Incomplete	

**Grading Options.** Ordinarily a grade of A, B, C, D, or E is given upon completion of a course, unless a grading option of "Audit" or "Pass-Fail" is indicated at the time of registration. *Grading options cannot be changed after the close of the drop/add period.*

**Audit Enrollment.** A student may choose to audit a course, in which case he or she attends regularly scheduled class sessions but no credit is earned. The student must first obtain the instructor's approval, be properly registered, and pay the fees for the course.

The mark of X will be recorded for completion of an audited course, unless the instructor determines that the student's participation or attendance has been inadequate, in which case, the mark of W may be recorded.

**Incomplete.** A mark of "I" (Incomplete) is given by the instructor only when a student who is otherwise doing acceptable work is unable to complete a course because of illness or other conditions beyond the student's control. The mark of "I" is granted only when the student can complete the unfinished work with the same instructor (e.g. final exam or term paper). However, an incomplete may be completed with an instructor designated by the department chair if the original instructor later becomes incapacitated or is otherwise not on campus. The student will be required to arrange with the instructor for the completion of the course requirements and for a change from the mark of "I" to whatever grade is earned within the maximum of one calendar year from the date the mark of "I" is recorded. Marks of "I" received in the Fall 1983 semester or thereafter that have been on a student's record for more than one calendar year will be automatically changed to a grade of "E", and will be treated as a grade of "E" for the purposes of evaluating graduation requirements.

**Pass/Fail.** A mark of "P" (Pass) or "E" (Fail) may be assigned for this grading option. This grading method may be used at the option of individual colleges and schools within the University. Consult college dean's office for detailed information and restrictions prior to registration.

**Satisfactory.** A mark of "Y" (Satisfactory) may be used at the option of individual colleges and schools within the University, and is appropriate for seminars, internships, projects, workshops, readings and conference, theses, and research. The "Y" is included in earned hours, but is not computed in the grade point average.

**Withdrawal.** During the first four weeks of a semester a student may withdraw from any course with a mark of "W". Between the fourth week and up to the end of the tenth week of a semester students may withdraw with the mark of "W" only from courses in which the instructor certifies that they are passing at the

time of withdrawal. However, the number of withdrawals with the mark of "W" is limited. During freshman standing - 3; during sophomore standing - 2; during junior and senior standing - a total of 2. The preceding limits do not prevent students from withdrawing from the University (all courses) with marks of "W" and/or "E". Withdrawal from the University counts as one withdrawal for purposes of applying the above limits to subsequent withdrawals from individual courses. The preceding does not apply to audit enrollment.

An instructor may withdraw a student from the class with a mark of "W" or a grade of "E" for disruptive classroom behavior. A student may appeal an instructor-initiated withdrawal to the standards committee of the college in which the course is offered. The decision of the committee is final. The limits above do not apply to withdrawals initiated by an instructor in accordance with this policy.

**Unit of Credit.** The semester hour is the unit on which credit is computed. It represents one 50 minute class exercise per week per semester.

**Grade Points.** For the purpose of computing the grade point index, grade points are assigned to each of the grades for each semester hour as follows: A, 4 points; B, 3 points; C, 2 points; D, 1 point, and E, 0 points. Grade point averages are rounded to the nearest hundredth of a grade point.

**Grade Point Average.** The grade point average (GPA) is obtained by dividing the total number of grade points earned by the number of semester hours graded - A, B, C, D, or E (net hours). Other grades do not carry grade points. *Semester GPA* is based on *semester net hours*. *Cumulative GPA* is based on *total net hours*.

**Change of Grade.** The instructor of a course has the sole and final responsibility for any grade reported.

Once a grade has been reported to the Office of the Registrar, it may be changed (1) upon the signed authorization of the faculty member who issued the original grade, or (2) by the academic grievance committee of the college in which the course was offered, if the instructor is no longer at ASU. (Consult department chair of specific course.) In either case, approval is also required by the department chair and dean of the college concerned. This applies also to the grade of Incomplete (I). (See *University Policy for Student Appeal Procedures on Grades*, Appendix B, page 438.)

**Repeating Courses.** An undergraduate course taken at ASU may be repeated for credit only if a grade of "D" or "E" or a mark of "W" is received. This policy does not apply to seminar and independent study courses with different content each semester. When an undergraduate student repeats 100 and 200-level courses, the student's transcript will show both grades, but the student's cumulative grade point index will reflect only the higher grade. When an undergraduate student repeats 300- or 400 level courses, the student's cumulative grade-point index will reflect both grades. Undergraduate courses in which grades of "D" or "E" are received may be repeated only once.

**Mid-Term Deficiency Report.** Instructors are required to evaluate students at mid-term for scholarship deficiencies. A student who has been evaluated for a "D" or "E" at mid-semester will receive a deficient scholarship report. The mid-term "D" and "E" grades are not recorded on the student's permanent record. Mid-term reports are mailed to the student's local address of record.

**Final Grade Report.** A grade report will be sent to each student at the end of each semester to the permanent address of record.

**It is the responsibility of the student to keep the Office of the Registrar informed of address changes.**

**Records Hold.** The Office of the Registrar will place a "Records Hold" on the records of a student when an outstanding financial obligation or disciplinary action has been reported.

When a hold is placed on a record, the following results may occur: (1) Student does not receive a grade report; (2) An official or unofficial transcript will not be issued; (3) Registration privileges will be suspended; (4) Other student services may be revoked.

The "Hold" will remain effective until removed by the initiating office. It is the student's responsibility to clear the conditions causing the "Hold."

**Transcripts.** The Office of the Registrar will release official transcripts *only upon written request of the student*. The request must include: name or former name(s), the student ID number, date of birth, and date of last attendance. No transcript will be issued in case of a "Records Hold." If the transcript is to be mailed, the student must also supply a specific address. The fee for an official transcript is \$1.00 per copy.

## 36 GENERAL STUDIES

Unofficial transcripts may be requested in person at the Office of the Registrar, or by mail if a signed release and self addressed stamped envelope is enclosed. There is no charge for an unofficial transcript.

All in person transcript requests require presentation of photo identification. Requests will not be accepted from third parties without a written release from the student.

### Retention and Academic Standards

#### Class Standing of Students.

- 1 - Freshman, 24 or less hours earned
- 2 - Sophomore, 25 - 55 hours earned
- 3 - Junior, 56 - 86 hours earned
- 4 - Senior, 87 or more hours earned
- 5 - Graduate, Bachelor's degree from accredited institution

**Good Standing.** Good standing for the purpose of retention is defined as follows:

Total Earned Hours	Minimum Cumulative GPA
24 or less	1.60
25 55	1.75
56 or more	2.00

In order to transfer from one college to another within the University, a student must have a 2.00 GPA or better. The GPA determining good standing is computed on courses taken only at Arizona State University.

For purposes of retention or transfer, an individual college may set higher GPA standards.

**Dean's List.** Undergraduate students who earn 12 or more graded credit hours (A, B, C, D, or E) during a semester in residence at Arizona State University with a grade point average of 3.50 or better are eligible for the Dean's List. A notation regarding Dean's List achievement will appear on the final grade report for the semester.

**Probation.** A student's college assumes responsibility for enforcing academic standards, and may place any student on probation who has failed to maintain good standing as defined above. A student on academic probation is required to observe any rules or limitations the college may impose as a condition for retention.

**Disqualification.** A student who is placed on probation at the end of a semester is subject to disqualification by the college at the end of the following semester if the conditions imposed for retention are not met.

Disqualification is exercised at the discretion of the college and becomes effective on the first day of the semester following college action. *A disqualified student is notified by the dean of the college and/or the Office of the Registrar, and is not allowed to register at the University until reinstated.* A student who has been disqualified may appeal to the college standards committee. A student disqualified or otherwise not eligible for regular admission may not attend as an unclassified student.

**Reinstatement.** In order to be reinstated, the student must submit an application for reinstatement to the disqualifying college. If the student chooses to transfer to another college within the University while disqualified, application for reinstatement must be made to the University Undergraduate Admissions Board.

In addition to applying for reinstatement, a disqualified student who has not registered for one or more semesters must apply for readmission to the University.

**Reinstatement Appeals.** A student wishing to appeal the decision of the standards committee of a college may apply for a hearing before the University Undergraduate Admissions Board. The decision of the Board is final.

### Academic Renewal

An undergraduate who has been readmitted to the University after an absence of at least five years, and who has satisfactorily completed at least one additional semester in residence at ASU, may, upon petition to the dean of the college, have his or her former record treated in the same manner as transfer credits. That is, credit will be granted for up to 64 hours in courses in which a grade of C or better was earned, and the original cumulative index will be listed separately rather than included as part of the ASU index. Such academic renewal may be effected only once during a student's academic career. Students must be aware that the former record remains intact and that, although eligibility for graduation is based on the ASU index, most graduate and professional schools may average the two records together.

## General Studies

Arizona State University students are required to demonstrate a satisfactory level of basic knowledge in the humanities, fine arts, social and behavioral sciences, and sciences and mathematics. Specific patterns of General Studies requirements are established by the colleges within the overall program. Since re-

quirements under this program vary somewhat from one curriculum to another, students should refer to the catalog description of the recommended General Studies program within the college in which they are enrolled. Specific disciplines listed within the three overall categories are *not necessarily applicable* to the General Studies program and graduation requirements of each college.

Students transferring from approved institutions of higher education ordinarily will be given General Studies credit, hour for hour, for work done in those institutions insofar as it is equivalent in content to General Studies courses at this University.

All students who are candidates for a bachelor's degree are required to complete 36 to 57 semester hours in upper and lower division General Studies courses, depending upon the college and curriculum in which they are enrolled. The total number of semester hours required in each of the fields listed below is specified by the individual colleges:

#### **Humanities and Fine Arts**

Architecture, Art, Communication (see approved list), Dance, English, Foreign Languages, Interdisciplinary Humanities, Music, Philosophy, Religious Studies, Theatre.

Students select with the advisor's approval, two or more courses within a pattern designed to enhance their ability to develop a discriminating appreciation and understanding of the humanities, fine arts and philosophical ideas. This pattern is intended to develop standards of critical judgment, ability to assess and evaluate humanistic ideas and values, and competence in the basic arts of communication and self-expression.

#### **Social and Behavioral Sciences**

Aerospace Studies, Agribusiness, Anthropology-ASB, Business Administration, Communication, Criminal Justice, Cultural Geography, Design Sciences, Economics, Educational Foundations, Engineering, Health Education, History, Home Economics, Journalism and Telecommunication, Leisure Studies, Military Science, Planning, Political Science, Psychology-PGS, Public Affairs, Recreation REC, Sociology.

Students select with the advisor's approval two or more courses within the social and behavioral sciences. This pattern is designed to expand knowledge and appreciation of American and other cultures: to estimate the impact of science, technology, and changing business

and economic conditions on human societies; and to increase awareness of the major social issues of the time.

#### **Science and Mathematics**

Anthropology-ASM, Botany, Chemistry, Computer Science, Engineering, Geology, Mathematics, Physical Geography, Physics, Psychology-PSY, Zoology.

Students select with the advisor's approval two or more courses, one or more of which must have a laboratory. These selections comprise a coherent pattern designed to explore the fundamental concepts of science and mathematics; to reveal the role of observation and experiment, inductive and deductive reasoning, and the quantitative approach in modern physical, biological and engineering science; and to bring into sharp focus the scientific forces that influence their destiny.

To complete the total credit hours requirement in General Studies, students with the advisor's approval shall select appropriate electives from the above fields or from other fields approved within the framework established by each college. Requirements in the three fields of General Studies may be met by advanced standing credit or may be waived by virtue of acceptable performance on a proficiency examination. In such cases, the prescribed requirements are correspondingly reduced by approval of the college. See College General Studies requirement for graduation.

#### **Interdisciplinary Studies**

##### **Adult Development and Aging Program.**

Course work related to aging is currently offered in ten departments. An interdisciplinary Certificate in Gerontology may be earned by students who wish to study the psychological, sociological, and biological aspects of aging and the economic, political, legal, social, and health related concerns of the older person. This interdisciplinary activity provides training for students who wish to work in a variety of gerontological occupations. It also gives students an opportunity to explore topics related to adult development and aging. A student in the Certificate Program majors in one of the currently existing university disciplines but takes individual course work in various departments which offer gerontology-related courses. For further information, contact Director, Adult Development and Aging Program.

**City and Regional Planning.** The city and regional planning focus provides undergraduate students of various disciplines a familiarity with this area's concerns, theories, and tech

### 38 INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES

niques. These draw from course offerings related to planning in various departments of the University (Planning, Geography, Geology, Civil Engineering, Public Affairs, Business Administration, History, Sociology, Home Economics).

**Energy Studies.** An expanding instructional and research involvement in energy matters exists through three curricular paths: (1) General Studies, which emphasize energy as an elective beyond the scope of a chosen major (for more information contact Chair, Department of Geography); (2) Specific studies in the Department of Planning (College of Architecture, usually for those pursuing the Master of Environmental Planning degree); (3) Specific studies in the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences, usually for those seeking a degree in a branch of Engineering.

**Environmental Studies.** The Center for Environmental Studies was established to initiate, coordinate and encourage research, community service, and academic programs. The Center does not formally offer courses or a degree program. It sponsors special courses, conferences and workshops on environmental topics. Drawing from faculty and students throughout the University, the Center participates in research and community programs relating to environmental problem areas.

**Film Studies.** The film studies program exists not only to provide information and experience but also to serve as a means of creative expression for the student and as a useful subject and tool in teaching. The program is not designed to produce professional filmmakers. However, it may provide practical preparation for students desiring further film study in other institutions.

Inquiries about this program should be directed to the Chair of the Interdisciplinary Film Committee or the Film Studies Advisor in participating colleges.

**International Programs and Studies.** International matters and an understanding of other nations are reflected in course offerings throughout the University. Special area emphases are coordinated through the Center for Asian Studies (page 53) and the Center for Latin American Studies (page 55). These two centers also publish quarterly journals, research reports, and scholarly monographs. The Hayden Library has extensive collections on international subjects in selected areas.

University academic year student exchange programs exist with universities located at

Guadalajara, Hermosillo and Monterey in Mexico and at La Paz in Bolivia. Summer school programs in Guatemala and Europe are also available. Foreign students are also attracted annually to the intensive English Skills Program for International Students (page 23).

**Islamic Studies.** The art, history, geography and religion of the Islamic world are the subjects of several courses offered by departments in the Fine Arts and Liberal Arts Colleges.

**Linguistics Studies.** Interdisciplinary linguistics concentrations are offered in the Departments of Anthropology, English and Foreign Languages. There are numerous interdisciplinary linguistics courses in these and other departments. For information, contact Don Nilsen, Chair of the Ad Hoc University Linguistics Coordinating Committee.

#### **Medieval and Renaissance Studies.**

Significant opportunities for the study of medieval and renaissance culture exist at Arizona State University. Hayden Library has an extensive microfilm collection and many rare books in medieval and renaissance studies. The Collegium Musicum, composed of graduate and undergraduate students, regularly presents public performances of medieval and renaissance music.

In addition, the Arizona Center for Medieval and Renaissance Studies (ACMRS) is housed in the College of Liberal Arts. The Center is a research unit composed of scholars from Arizona State University, Northern Arizona University and the University of Arizona. ACMRS enriches departmental offerings in medieval and renaissance studies by sponsoring one visiting professor for one semester each year. Graduate research assistantships are available through the Center. For information, contact Director, ACMRS, Social Science 224C, Arizona State University (965-5900). Scholars in ACMRS represent a variety of disciplines including history, literature, philosophy, religion, languages, music, art and science. For a list of advisors, see Interdisciplinary Studies in the College of Liberal Arts.

**Women's Studies.** An interdisciplinary perspective on women serves as the vehicle for a critical exploration of the role and status of past and present women, assumptions about women accepted in American culture, the validity of research on women, the effect on women of political, economic, and social systems, and the contributions of women to world culture. The student has the opportunity to consider alternative ways of looking at the as-

sumptions that affect the image of women and to make a research contribution to the field. Inquiries about this program should be directed to the Director of Women's Studies, College of Liberal Arts, and the fall and spring Women's Studies brochure.

## Registration

A student is considered to be registered when all registration fees have been paid in full.

**Eligibility.** Only eligible students may register for courses at Arizona State University. An eligible student is either continuing from the previous semester or one who has been admitted or readmitted to the University (see Admissions, pages 18 and 23).

**Advisement.** Each college provides advisors who assist the student in planning a program of study and selecting courses for each semester. The student has the responsibility to seek advisement and to meet all the degree requirements.

**Times of Registration.** The dates, times and procedures for registration are published in the *Schedule of Classes*.

**Proof of Identification.** In order to receive University services, photo identification must be presented. Each admitted student who completes the registration process for a regular semester will be issued a student identification card. This photo identification card is valid for the duration of the student's enrollment at Arizona State University.

Photo IDs are issued throughout the semester in the Moeur Building. (Refer to page 29 for replacement fee.)

**Enrollment Verification Guidelines.** Arizona State University is frequently required to certify a student's enrollment as to full time, part time, etc. The following general guidelines are used primarily to verify enrollment for the purpose of loan deferments and eligibility. The Registrar is responsible for such verifications.

Regular Semester	Full-Time	Half-Time	Less Than Half-Time
Undergraduate	12 or more hours	6 11 hours	5 or less hours
Graduate	9 or more hours	5 8 hours	4 or less hours
Graduate Assistant	6 or more hours	- -	---
<b>Five Week Summer Session</b>			
Undergraduate	4 or more hours	2-3 hours	1 hour
Graduate	3 or more hours	2 hours	1 hour
Graduate Assistant	2 or more hours	1 hour	---
<b>Eight Week Summer Session</b>			
Undergraduate	6 or more hours	3-5 hours	2 or less hours
Graduate	5 or more hours	3 4 hours	2 or less hours

**Activity Cards.** Issued Fall and Spring semesters to students registered for 7 or more semester hours. A validated fee receipt must be presented at the time of acquisition.

Activity Cards are issued throughout the semester in the Moeur Building. (Refer to page 29 for replacement fee.)

**Registration Fees.** Registration fees are due and must be paid in full at the time specified each semester in the *Schedule of Classes*. If any payment tendered is unauthorized, incomplete, or received after the due date, registration fees will be considered not paid.

**Schedule of Classes.** The *Schedule of Classes* is the official publication each semester and distributed without charge. The *Schedule* lists the semester's course offerings, dates, times, places, and procedures for registration, along with other important information relating to the semester.

**Course Loads.** A minimum full time course load for an undergraduate student is 12 semester hours. The maximum course load for which a student may register is 18 semester hours (with the exception of a 19 hour maximum for students enrolled in the Colleges of Engineering and Applied Sciences or Architecture). A student wishing to register for more than the maximum must petition the standards committee of the college in which he or she is enrolled and must have an approved overload petition on file with that college before registering.

**Concurrent Enrollment.** Provided that the other university regulations concerning enrollment, graduation requirements or transfer of credits are not violated, a student may be en-

## 40 UNIVERSITY DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

rolled at other institutions and/or in correspondence courses, and/or extension classes while enrolled at Arizona State University. However, the student is urged to seek advice prior to concurrent enrollment to assure orderly progress toward a degree. If total credits exceed the maximum course load, prior permission must be granted by the college standards committee. (See Course Loads, page 39).

**Traveling Scholar Program.** The Traveling Scholar Program is a cooperative program between the three State universities designed to enable students to take advantage of programs or special resources that are not available at their own institution. Any undergraduate student with a 2.50 GPA or graduate student with a 3.00 GPA enrolled *full time* at Arizona State University, Northern Arizona University or University of Arizona may be designated a Traveling Scholar by prior mutual agreement of the appropriate academic authorities at both the sponsoring and hosting institution. Contact the University Registrar for additional information and the application form.

**Attendance.** The instructor has full authority to make decisions regarding attendance.

**Withdrawal from the University.** There is only one procedure by which a student may officially withdraw from *all* classes after having paid registration fees. The student must initiate an official withdrawal from the University by appearing in person or by addressing a signed request to the Office of the Registrar, Arizona State University. The date of the official withdrawal is always the date the withdrawal form or letter is received.

If a student withdraws before the end of the guaranteed W period, (the first six weeks of the semester), the W will be automatically recorded for all classes for which the student has registered. The student is eligible for a refund of fees paid in accordance with the refund schedule at the time of withdrawal.

If a student withdraws after the guaranteed W period, the instructor of each course for which the student has registered will receive a notice of the date of withdrawal and a W or E will appear on the final class list for each class. The instructor's assignment of a W or E depends upon the student's status in each course at the time of official withdrawal.

For additional information regarding specific dates, locations, refer to the *Schedule of Classes*.

*No one will be permitted to officially withdraw from the University or conduct any registration transaction in the last two (2) weeks of the semester.*

## University Degree Requirements

Students must apply for graduation within the semester they earn their 87th hour. If a student has not met the above requirement, that student will be prevented from further registration until it is completed. Prior to obtaining an application and procedural information from the Graduation Office (Moeur Building 134) payment of graduation filing fees must be rendered at the University Cashier. (See page 29 for detailed fee information.)

**Credit Requirements.** A minimum of 126 semester hours is required for graduation with a baccalaureate degree. A minimum of fifty (50) semester hours in upper division courses are required for graduation.

Not more than 30 hours of credit in correspondence courses and/or by comprehensive examination will be accepted for credit toward the baccalaureate degree.

**English Proficiency Requirement.** ENG 101 and 102 or ENG 105 are required for graduation from Arizona State University in any baccalaureate program. (See page 28.)

Transfer students from other Arizona colleges or universities can determine the acceptability of their English composition courses by referring to the most recent *Arizona Higher Education Course Equivalency Guide*. Transfer students from out-of-state should file a petition with supporting documentation with the Director or Assistant Director of Freshman English. These petitions should be filed early enough for the student to be able to enroll in an additional composition course, if required to do so.

**Grade Point Requirements.** The minimum cumulative grade point average must be 2.00 for all courses taken at Arizona State University for a baccalaureate degree.

**Resident Credit Requirements.** Resident credit refers to a course which is offered in a regular semester or summer session. A minimum of 30 semester hours earned in resident credit courses at Arizona State University is required of every candidate for the baccalaureate degree. The final 12 semester hours immediately preceding graduation must be of resident credit.

**Determination of Catalog Requirements.** The *General Catalog* is published once every two years. Requirements for a department, or college, or the University as a whole may change and are often upgraded.



*In determining graduation requirements, a student may use only one catalog.*

A student whose attendance at the University has not been interrupted will graduate under the curriculum, course requirements, and regulations for graduation in effect at the time of admission to the University. A student may choose to graduate under any subsequent Catalog issued while the student is in continuous attendance.

A student who has been readmitted (page 23) will graduate under the curriculum, course requirements, and regulations for graduation as stated in the *Catalog* at the time of readmission or thereafter while in continuous attendance.

### **Petition for Waiver of Degree Requirements.**

Any student wishing to have a college or university degree requirement waived must petition the standards committee of the college in which the student is enrolled. In addition, waivers of university degree requirements must be approved by the University Standards Committee.

**University Standards Committee.** This committee advises the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs regarding undergraduate student petitions which concern universitywide academic requirements. These include but are not limited to requirements on the amount of transfer credit, graduation requirements, limits on credit by examination and requirements for a second baccalaureate degree. In order to petition for a waiver of such university requirements, the normal department and college forms and procedures will be used, prior to being forwarded to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

## **General Graduation Information**

### **Graduation with Academic Recognition.**

An undergraduate student must have completed at least 60 semester hours of resident courses at Arizona State University to qualify for graduation with academic recognition for each baccalaureate degree. A student with a cumulative grade point average of: 3.40 - 3.59 will graduate *cum laude*, 3.60 - 3.79 will graduate *magna cum laude*, and 3.80 - 4.00 will graduate *summa cum laude*. The cumulative grade point average for these designations will only include all course work taken at Arizona State University. All designations of gradua-

tion with academic recognition will be indicated on the diploma and the student's permanent record. Graduation with academic recognition applies only to undergraduate degrees.

**Second Baccalaureate Degree.** The student seeking a second baccalaureate degree must meet admission criteria for that degree. To obtain a second baccalaureate degree, a student must successfully complete a minimum of 30 additional hours of resident credit and must meet all degree and University requirements of the second degree.

More than one baccalaureate degree may be pursued concurrently, if prior approval is given by the standards committee(s) of the college(s) involved. In any case, a minimum of 30 additional hours is required.

**Graduate Degrees.** See section of this *Catalog* headed "Graduate College" and "College of Law" for graduate degrees offered and statements of requirements for graduate degrees. A separate *Catalog* may be obtained from the Graduate College.

### **Applications for Teaching Certificates.**

Applications for teaching certificates should be obtained from the office of the Director of Student Services in the College of Education.

### **Western Interstate Commission for Higher Education (WICHE)**

For Arizona residents who wish to attend professional schools of dentistry, veterinary medicine, occupational therapy, optometry, and osteopathy in one of the other western states, Arizona has joined with the other western states to create the Western Interstate Commission for Higher Education through whose effort and agency qualified Arizona residents may attend schools in these other states at essentially the same expense to the students as to residents of the state in which the school is located. Students must have maintained at least average grades in their pre-professional work and must have been legal residents of Arizona for at least the last five years. Recipients are required to return to Arizona to practice or to repay a portion of the funds expended in their behalf.

For further information and applications, interested students should contact Dr. Odus Elliot, Certification Officer, Arizona Board of Regents, 1535 West Jefferson, Phoenix, Arizona 85007, (602) 255-4082, or Dr. Brice W. Corder, Assistant Dean, College of Liberal Arts, Pre-Health Professions Office, SS 107, (602) 965-2365.

# Student Services

The University provides a variety of services available to enrolled students which are designed to meet their needs. While some relate to the academic concerns of students, others are designed to help the student in personal, emotional, economic, and health areas. Most of these services are free. A full program of student activities contributes to student learning experiences outside of the classroom.

## Housing

The residence hall system includes 14 residence halls housing approximately 5,100 students. Residence halls contain a variety of facilities such as study areas, TV lounges, conversation lounges, and coin-operated laundry areas. Professional and trained student staff provide residents with assistance in all aspects of residence hall living. Representative student government provides opportunities for residents to become involved in a wide range of hall activities through the Residence Hall Association.

**Application.** Residence hall application information may be obtained from the Housing Office, 110 Memorial Union. Students desiring residence hall accommodations should apply *at least six months in advance*. Demand for on-campus housing exceeds supply. Early application is imperative. Only students admitted to the University may live in a residence hall; however, applications are accepted prior to official admission.

Residence hall assignments are made based upon the date of receipt in the Housing Office of the completed application, contract, and \$50 deposit. Room reservations must be claimed by dates outlined in the contract or they will be automatically cancelled. Room occupancy is contingent upon formal University admission and continued enrollment.

Application information contains a description of residence hall meal services. A variety of meal options is available.

Disabled students may reside in residence halls if they are able, through their own efforts or with assistance provided by an attendant, to carry on routine tasks of daily living. A limited number of specially modified rooms is available to students whose disability requires such assignment. Requests for such assignment should be noted on the application.

## Student Health Service

This service is staffed by physicians, nurse practitioners and registered nurses. Support services include laboratory, X-ray, pharmacy and clerical personnel.

**Health Service Center.** Services are available to students during posted hours. Extended gynecological services are available during regular clinic hours with significant emphasis on education. General medical, mental health and medical specialty consultant services are part of the Student Health Service out-patient clinic. Appointments are encouraged for the use of these services. Students identified as having either an uncompensated psychiatric illness or an illness which can be hazardous to the safety of other persons may be withdrawn temporarily or permanently from the University.

**Financial Responsibilities.** All students registered for 7 hours or more are entitled to Health Service care according to established policies. Students carrying less than 7 hours are charged an additional fee for each clinic use. Students may be referred to consultant specialists when the University physicians consider it advisable, but such expense must be borne by the student. When hospitalization is considered necessary, the University assumes no financial responsibility.

**Student Insurance.** Insurance policies available through the Health Service help defray the cost of accidents or any necessary hospitalization. Insurance coverage is mandatory for international students. All students

enrolled at the University are eligible for student health insurance coverage which can be purchased during registration or through the Student Insurance Office located in the Student Health Service building. Dependents are not eligible for treatment at the Student Health Service but are eligible for student health insurance coverage. Some form of health insurance is strongly recommended for all students.

### **Counseling Service**

A staff of psychologists is available for confidential interviews. Appointments may be made to discuss personal, vocational, academic and social concerns, understanding of self and evaluation of long-term goals. Increased self understanding often offers students the opportunity to make more effective use of their intellectual and personal resources. Call or stop by the lower level of the Agriculture Building.

Counseling does not involve telling the student what to do; the student makes the decisions. Thus, emphasis is placed on the ultimate responsibility of individuals conducting their own lives and making the most of their opportunities.

Group counseling is also available. This allows students the opportunity to explore and share their problems with other students.

The Counseling Service does not offer academic course or program advisement. This is a service offered by faculty advisors.

### **Dean of Students Office**

The Dean of Students Office is concerned with the total development of the student through programs and activities which will enhance the ASU educational experience. The office provides student assistance, student leadership and organizational development. Program and service areas include: Student Leadership and Paraprofessional Program; ASU Student Foundation; Advisement of Interfraternity Council, Panhellenic Council, Minority Student Organizations and Academic Honoraries; Registration and Facility Scheduling for Student Organizations; Student Conduct; Exit Interviews and Graduate Student Personnel Internships.

The Dean of Students Office works closely with the academic and student support service areas of the University to make sure each student is aware of and uses available resources. Staff members act as advisors, ombudsmen, and as liaisons with other departments. This

office is one of the major information and referral points on campus and is located in Matthews Center 138.

### **Career Services**

The office of Career Services assists students and alumni in career planning, development and employment. Candidates seeking assistance are encouraged to register in the appropriate division both for contacts with employers and the process of self directed placement.

The Business, Industrial and Governmental Division serves graduating students and alumni who are seeking professional positions in these areas. Credentials are maintained five years from date of latest use.

The Educational Division assists graduating students and alumni in obtaining teaching and administrative positions in elementary schools, secondary schools and institutions of higher education. Credentials are maintained ten years from date of latest use.

The Career Resource Division communicates up-to date information helpful to the faculty and staff who work with students still making career decisions.

In addition to these divisions, other services available include off campus student part-time and summer jobs, advisement for the disabled student, career coordinated and employment development.

### **Special Services Program**

Special Services provides a major educational thrust for low income and ethnic minority students through its programs.

**Disabled Student Program.** Educational support available includes academic, career and personal counseling, campus orientation, assistance with library research and adaptation of classroom materials, interpreters, notetakers, readers, testing, adapted recreation and physical education, as well as an intra-campus cart system and van transportation for educational needs.

**Educational Opportunity Center.** A community service of ASU which focuses on low income and ethnic minority clients. Clients receive career vocational testing and guidance and are assisted in the procurement of admission and financial aid at an appropriate post secondary institution. Services are free. E.O.C. has a main office in central Phoenix and satellite offices around Maricopa County.

**Educational Opportunities Program.** The Educational Opportunities Program provides direct academic tutorial support to any

## 44 STUDENT SERVICES

student experiencing academic difficulties. Services include a learning skills center which houses diagnostic testing, course advisement, orientation and a remedial math laboratory. Mini courses are available in specific problem areas requiring individual concentration and self-instruction under the guidance of a tutor. EOP strives to develop within each of its participants a sense of academic discipline while reinforcing academic proficiency and pride in personal achievement.

**Upward Bound.** Upward Bound provides eligible high school participants an innovative and stimulating curriculum during his/her high school years. A specially-designed program for high school graduates which emphasizes practical university survival is included in the curriculum. The primary goal of Upward Bound is to provide the academic foundation for the successful transition to the college campus upon high school graduation.

### Veterans Affairs Office

This office is a complete educational service center for U.S. Veterans and their eligible dependents. Counseling is available regarding admissions, registration, veterans benefits, and academic plus other advisement. Veterans Affairs programs serve the State of Arizona by advising all interested veterans and dependents regarding educational benefits and their optimum use. The program also assists veteran students to obtain suitable paid tutors, when needed, using their federal benefits. This office also has a College Preparation and a GED Program for eligible veterans.

Veterans must make adequate grade-point average and semester hour progress towards their academic program for continued funding by the Veterans Administration. The University must report this progress each semester.

Veterans programs are maintained by a cooperative arrangement between Arizona State University, the State of Arizona and the United States Government.

### Associated Students

The Associated Students of Arizona State University is the student government for the University. Associated Students has a strong presence at the University in a variety of ways. It is the official representative of the student body in matters of University governance and budgeting. Programs and services include: the Concert Series; Special Events Board; Film Series; Graduate Student Association; Faculty/Course Evaluation

Program; Minority Affairs Board; Women Services Board; Lecture Series; Tenants Association; Graphics and Advertising; Bike Co-op; Campus Services Committee; College Councils and the Student Senate; Executive Committee; Intramurals/Club Sports/Recreation, including 60 intramural sports for men and women; and Legal Services.

### Student Organizations

Student organizations offer the opportunity to participate in leadership experiences and to explore areas of specific interest. Students are encouraged to consider the values of membership in an organized group. Each of the approximately 300 existing student organizations has its own membership requirements and University advisor. More detailed information regarding these organizations may be obtained from the Dean of Students Office.

### Student Life and Activities

Listed below are some of the areas which provide programs and activities for students as participants or spectators.

**Fraternities and Sororities.** Sixteen sororities and 21 fraternities offer a range of opportunities for interested students. Programs are coordinated by the Interfraternity Council and Panhellenic Council to foster communication between houses, reward scholastic achievement, and promote university and community service projects

**Music.** Performing organizations with the School of Music provide opportunities for involvement and credit, including symphony orchestra, bands, university choral organizations and Lyric Opera Theatre.

**Dance.** Programs and concerts are presented by members of the University Dance Theatre. Interested students should arrange to audition.

**Forensics.** A Sun Devil Forensic squad, associated with Pi Kappa Delta, national forensic honorary, travels to trophy tournaments across the country. Permission of the Director of Forensics required.

**Interpreters Theatre.** Participants write, compile, and perform scripts for presentation in diverse on and off campus settings through the Department of Communication.

**Theatre.** The University Theatre presents six to ten faculty-directed productions and the Student Experimental Theatre produces six student directed productions each year.

**Religious Activities.** Various religious centers representing most major religious denominations are available in Tempe and provide students with the opportunity to participate in programs of religious worship and to meet other students through social activities.

**Intercollegiate Athletics.** The University is a member of the National Collegiate Athletic Association, the Pacific Athletic Conference (PAC 10) and Western Collegiate Athletic Association. Under the regulations of the Board of Regents, the respective association or conference listed above, and the University, intercollegiate athletics at Arizona State University is governed by a board of faculty, students, and staff. Policies are administered by the Department of Intercollegiate Athletics. All athletic grants-in-aid and scholarships are administered by the faculty committee on scholarships and student aid.

### **Memorial Union**

The Memorial Union is a community center for all members of the University—students, faculty, administration, staff, alumni, and their guests. The Union offers a variety of services and facilities as well as a diverse program of cultural, educational, social and recreational activities. The building houses comfortable lounges, two ballrooms, a TV room, a movie house, an art gallery, and bowling lanes and other facilities in the Recreation Center. Diversified dining and meeting rooms are available for use by officially registered University organizations, departments and colleges. Reservations for the use of these facilities are made in the MU Reservation Office. The MU Information Desk provides numerous services to the university community and general public.

### **Alumni Association**

Founded in 1894, the Alumni Association involves graduates and former students throughout Arizona and around the world. It communicates with all alumni and provides services to dues-paying members. The Alumni Center (601 E. Apache Blvd.) maintains more than 110,000 files of graduates. The Alumni Association strives to promote effective interest in and loyalty to Arizona State University on the part of alumni and the general public.



# College of Liberal Arts

---

**Guido G. Weigend, Ph.D.**

*Dean*

The College of Liberal Arts provides the student with an opportunity to obtain a broad, balanced, liberal education. In order to guide his/her life intelligently in a highly complex and rapidly changing world, a person must have an understanding of modern science, of the roots of civilizations, of the nature of our present world, and of the expression of this world in literature, philosophy and the arts. The Liberal Arts College attempts to develop the qualities of mind and impart the types of knowledge that will enable the student to understand the world in all its complexity and variety. As a consequence, the College does not, for the most part, offer training designed merely to prepare the student to take on a particular job; rather, it offers breadth and depth of education which will make the student attractive to employers in a great variety of private and public enterprises as well as prepare him or her for a culturally enriched life.

Within the framework of the curriculum, students, with the assistance of faculty advisors, determine their own progress to fit their particular aims. Vocational interests are taken into consideration within this context, and students may prepare for professional schools, graduate work, or particular careers. Final responsibility for meeting the requirements for graduation in a chosen field rests with the student.

## **Degrees**

At the undergraduate level, instruction in the College of Liberal Arts offers programs leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science.

The curricula for these degrees are designed to give the student a broad, general background in the principal fields of human knowledge and at the same time provide for a reasonable amount of specialized training in a selected area. The curriculum for the Bachelor

of Arts degree emphasizes breadth of studies, while the curriculum for the Bachelor of Science degree permits a somewhat greater extent of specialization in a selected area of scientific endeavor.

## **Admission to the College of Liberal Arts**

Any student who has met the minimum requirements for admission to the University (see pages 18-22) and who wishes to major in a subject offered within the College of Liberal Arts, or who wishes to register in Pre-Secondary Education will be admitted to the College of Liberal Arts.

Any student with a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.0 who is currently registered in another college at Arizona State University and who wishes to major in a subject offered within the College of Liberal Arts or to register in the pre-professional curriculum listed above may transfer into the College by making application in the Dean's Office, Social Sciences Building, Room 111.

## **Transfer Credits**

Students from accredited four-year institutions of higher education ordinarily will be given credit, hour for hour, for work successfully completed in such institutions insofar as it applies to the requirements for the curriculum pursued at Arizona State University. Such credit will be accepted at the level indicated on the transcript of the transferring institution.

Courses transferred from two-year (community) colleges will not be accepted as upper-division credit. Students are urged to choose their community college courses carefully, in view of the fact that a minimum of 50 semester hours of work taken at the University must be upper-division credit (see page 40).

**Majors.** Programs leading to the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees are offered by the College of Liberal Arts, with majors in the following subjects. Each major is administered by the academic department indicated.

<b>MAJOR FIELD</b>	<b>DEGREE</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT</b>
Anthropology	(B.A.)	Anthropology
Asian Languages (Chinese/Japanese)	(B.A.)	Foreign Languages
Biology	(B.S.)	Botany and Microbiology; Zoology
Botany	(B.S.)	Botany and Microbiology
Chemistry	(B.A.,B.S.)	Chemistry
Computer Sciencet	(B.S.)	Computer Science
Economics*	(B.A.,B.S.)	Economics
English	(B.A.)	English
Entomology	(B.S.)	Zoology
French	(B.A.)	Foreign Languages
Geography	(B.A.,B.S.)	Geography
Geology	(B.A.,B.S.)	Geology
German	(B.A.)	Foreign Languages
Health Science	(B.S.)	Health and Physical Education
History	(B.A.,B.S.)	History
Home Economics	(B.A.,B.S.)	Home Economics
Mathematics	(B.A.,B.S.)	Mathematics
Medical Technology	(B.S.)	Botany and Microbiology
Microbiology	(B.S.)	Botany and Microbiology
Philosophy	(B.A.)	Philosophy
Physical Education	(B.S.)	Health and Physical Education
Physics	(B.S.)	Physics
Political Science	(B.A.,B.S.)	Political Science
Psychology	(B.A.,B.S.)	Psychology
Radiology	(B.S.)	Botany and Microbiology
Religious Studies	(B.A.)	Religious Studies
Russian	(B.A.)	Foreign Languages
Sociology	(B.A.,B.S.)	Sociology
Spanish	(B.A.)	Foreign Languages
Speech and Hearing Science	(B.S.)	Speech and Hearing Science
Wildlife Biology	(B.S.)	Zoology
Zoology	(B.S.)	Zoology

†The Department of Computer Science is located administratively in the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences. The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in Computer Science is offered by both the College of Liberal Arts and the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences. Requirements differ according to college (see page 71 and page 219).

\*The Department of Economics is located administratively in the College of Business Administration. The baccalaureate degree with a major in Economics is offered by both the College of Liberal Arts and the College of Business Administration. Requirements differ according to college (see page 71 and page 165).

### Pre-Education Programs

The College of Liberal Arts offers pre-professional programs in cooperation with the College of Education. A student planning to pursue the degree of Bachelor of Arts in Education, Pre-Secondary, shall register in the appropriate department in the College of Liberal Arts until he has qualified for admission to his planned professional course of study. Pre-Secondary Education advisement is described on page 185. See the appropriate section of this catalog for detailed requirements of the program in Education.

### Teacher Certification for Liberal Arts

**Majors-Secondary Education.** A Liberal Arts student may obtain a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science Degree in Liberal Arts and meet the State of Arizona requirements for teaching certification in Secondary Education. The student must meet all requirements established by the Arizona Department of Education, including professional education courses and directed teaching, and all the col-

lege and departmental requirements for the major degree program in the College of Liberal Arts. For further information regarding the curriculum or certification the student may consult the Department of Secondary Education, Office of Student Services, in Payne Hall (Ed B 2). The curriculum leading to the Bachelor of Arts in Education is described in this catalog on pages 187-192.

### Advisement

**Regular Advisement.** A prospective student who already has selected a major field of specialization will ordinarily be assigned to an advisor selected from the faculty of the department offering that field. Questions relating to the assignment of an advisor should be taken either to the departmental office or to the Coordinator of Advisement, College of Liberal Arts, Social Sciences Building 111.

### “Undecided” or “undeclared” majors.

Students in the College of Liberal Arts are not required to select a major upon entering

### Advisement for Other Pre-Professional Programs

A student who plans to enter one of the baccalaureate degree programs in the College of Liberal Arts, and who also plans to pursue post graduate training in a professional field, will ordinarily be assigned an advisor from the faculty of the department of his/her major field of study. Special advisement is available for students planning to enter the following fields:

#### Professional Field

Bilingual Secretarial  
Dentistry\*  
Foreign Service  
Law†  
Medicine\*  
Ministry  
Occupational Therapy\*  
Optometry\*  
Osteopathy\*  
Pharmacy\*  
Physical Therapy\*  
Podiatry\*

#### Office Where Advisor Is Located

Department of Foreign Languages  
Pre-Health Professions, SS 107  
Department of chosen major  
Student Academic Affairs Office, SS 111  
Pre Health Professions, SS 107  
Department of Philosophy  
Pre-Health Professions, SS 107  
Pre Health Professions, SS 107  
Pre-Health Professions, SS 107  
Pre Health Professions, SS 107  
Pre Health Professions, SS 107  
Pre Health Professions, SS 107  
Pre Health Professions, SS 107

*These professional programs are not majors in themselves; that is, there are no majors called 'pre medical,' 'pre law,' etc. In each program the student must eventually select an established major in the College of Liberal Arts or in one of the other colleges.*

\*Students preparing for a career in these areas should register with the Secretary in the Office of Pre Health Professions. No school in the State of Arizona offers a program in Dentistry, Occupational Therapy, Optometry, Osteopathy, or Podiatry. Students interested in pursuing these professions should confer with the pre health professions advisor concerning out-of state schools where they may complete their training.

†Students preparing for a career in law should register in SS 111



the college as freshmen or at any time there after until the semester in which 60 semester hours are earned. Until such students have chosen a major they will be assigned advisors through the Student Academic Affairs Office of the College of Liberal Arts, located in the Social Sciences Building, Room 111. During the semester in which they earn 60 credit hours, or before, students in consultation with their advisors select their majors and transfer into the appropriate department. Thereafter, they receive advisement from a faculty advisor in that department. NOTE: Students who wish to enter a program of study which has a rigidly structured curriculum should be aware that delay in choosing a major initially could result in added time and cost in completion of requirements.

**Pre-Secondary Education Advisement.** A student who is entering the Pre-Secondary Education program and has selected a proposed major teaching field (see page 189) from those subjects offered by the College of Liberal Arts, will be assigned an advisor within the department offering the major subject. Questions relating to the assignment of an advisor may be taken to the Student Academic Affairs Office, Social Sciences Building, Room 111.

### Program of Studies

Students construct their own programs of studies in accordance with the degree requirements set forth below.

Advisement and academic counseling are freely available both in academic departments and in the Student Academic Affairs Office of the College of Liberal Arts; however, it is the student's responsibility to be aware of the requirements for a degree program and to plan course selections accordingly, giving due regard to prerequisite courses.

**Chains of Prerequisites.** Prerequisite course numbers marked with a dagger (†) have further prerequisites. Each student is cautioned to be aware of the existence of such chains of prerequisites and to plan course selections accordingly. Failure to heed this warning may result in extra time and expense to complete degree requirements.

### Degree Requirements

**Course Load.** The normal course load is 15-16 semester hours of credit. First-semester freshmen and entering transfer students are not permitted to register for more than 18 hours of credit in their initial semester. Other students who wish to register for more than 18 hours must have an average of at least 3.0 and

must file a petition in the Student Academic Affairs Office, Social Sciences 111. Any petition for an overload in excess of 21 hours must be presented to the Standards Committee of the College. Unauthorized excess hours will be removed at random from the student's class list by administrative action.

**Credit Requirement.** All candidates for graduation in the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degree curricula are required to present at least 126 semester hours of credit, of which at least 50 hours must consist of upper division courses. A cumulative grade point index of 2.00 is required for graduation.

**English Proficiency Requirement.** All students must demonstrate reasonable proficiency in written English. A student who receives a grade of "C" or better in both ENG 101 and ENG 102, or in ENG 105 or its equivalent, will be presumed to have demonstrated the necessary degree of writing proficiency. Students who receive a "D" in either course must successfully complete a written English Proficiency Examination. The examination will be given at least twice a year, and a student must take it during the semester immediately following the completion of ENG 102 or ENG 105 or the equivalent. A student who does not complete the examination successfully on the first try must enroll in an English course prescribed by the Director of Freshman English. A student who receives a grade of "C" or better in such a course will be considered to have satisfied the proficiency requirement. Otherwise, students must repeat the above procedure until they have demonstrated the necessary degree of writing proficiency. Any questions concerning the English Proficiency Requirement should be addressed to the Director of Freshman English. Foreign students whose native language is not English may substitute ENG 107, ENG 108 for ENG 101, ENG 102.

**Foreign Language Requirement.** For the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the College of Liberal Arts requires knowledge of one foreign language equivalent to the completion of two years' study at the college level. A student who desires to fulfill the requirement in whole or in part through foreign language study in secondary schools may do so in accordance with the equivalency principles explained under Foreign Languages, Placement, page 77. Students who transfer from other colleges with less than two years of credit in a foreign language will be placed in a course at the next level above the work completed.

## 50 COLLEGE OF LIBERAL ARTS

Languages not taught at ASU may satisfy the foreign language requirement only if the student has passed a proficiency examination, or has transferred adequate credit from an approved college or university.

Students who have received their secondary education from a school where the language of instruction was other than English will be considered to have satisfied the foreign language requirement. Certification of this status will be made at the time of admission to Arizona State University. Questions should be addressed to the Foreign Credentials Evaluator in the Admissions Office.

The College of Liberal Arts does not require knowledge of a foreign language for the degree of Bachelor of Science. Some departmental curricula leading to the Bachelor of Science degree do, however, include knowledge of a foreign language among their degree requirements. Foreign languages taken to fulfill a departmental requirement for the Bachelor of Science degree may be used to satisfy the minimum General Studies requirement in Humanities and Fine Arts.

### General Studies Requirement

In order to obtain a baccalaureate degree through the College of Liberal Arts, the student must take a minimum of 54 semester hours of credit in the subjects and areas listed below. Courses in the subject field of the major may not be used toward this requirement, but courses in related fields may be used even if they are considered to be part of the major requirement. Pass-Fail credit cannot be used for these courses.

The General Studies requirement for the College of Liberal Arts is more extensive than the minimum requirement for graduation from the University (see page 40). The latter requirement will automatically be fulfilled by any student who completes the requirement for Liberal Arts.

To assure breadth and encourage depth within the degree requirements, all Liberal Arts students must meet the following minimum distribution patterns in the following three areas:

- 1) Humanities and Fine Arts 12 semester hours,
  - 2) Social and Behavioral Sciences 12 semester hours,
  - 3) Science and Mathematics 12 semester hours,
- and additional courses selected from the lists below for the total of 54 credits. Courses offered by any single department ASB/ASM,

GCU/GPH and PGS/PSY may be used to fulfill the minimum respective requirement in *either* Social and Behavioral Sciences *or* Science and Mathematics, but not both.

**Humanities and Fine Arts.** Only courses offered by the following departments may be used toward fulfilling the minimum 12-hour requirement.

Architecture (APH 100, 101, 313 and 314 and DES 100, 101, 200, 201, 313, 314 courses *only*)

Art (ARH courses *only*)

Communication (COM 241 *only*)

Dance (DAH courses *only*)

English (any course except ENG 101, 102, 105, 107, 108)

Foreign Languages (any course except those below 300 used to satisfy the language requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree)

Humanities (HUP courses *only*)

Music (MHL, MTC, and MUS courses *only*)

Philosophy

Religious Studies

Theatre (THE courses *only*)

**Social and Behavioral Sciences.** Only courses offered by the following departments may be used toward fulfilling the minimum 12 hour requirement.

Anthropology (ASB courses *only*)

Economics

Geography, Cultural (GCU courses *only*)

History

Political Science

Psychology (PGS courses *only*)

Sociology

**Science and Mathematics.** Only courses offered by the following departments may be used toward fulfilling the minimum 12-hour requirement. At least one course must include a scheduled laboratory of at least 30 class hours per semester in natural science. At least six hours must be taken in one department.

Anthropology (ASM courses *only*)

Botany and Microbiology (all BIO, BOT, and MIC courses)

Chemistry

Computer Science (CSC 100, 101, 181, 200, 210. May not be used to satisfy laboratory requirements)

Geography, Physical (GPH courses *only*)

Geology

Mathematics (all MAT and STP courses; may not be used to satisfy laboratory requirement)

Physics (PHY, AST, and PHS courses *only*)

Psychology (PSY courses *only*)

Zoology (all BIO, ENT, and ZOL courses)

**Additional Courses.** To complete the 54 hour requirement, additional courses may be taken from the lists above, and from the following optional group:

- Aerospace Studies (maximum of 6 hours of ROTC credit)
- Art (except ARE)
- Communication
- Dance (DAN 130, 230, 330 *only*; a maximum of 4 hours in DAN and PED activities courses)
- Health and Physical Education (HES 100, 382; PED 105, 205, 305 [a maximum of 4 hours in PED and DAN activities courses ; PED 450 *only*])
- Home Economics (CDE 232; DEH 171, 271, 272, 472, 474, FON 141; FAS 330, 331, 354, 357, 435; TXC 122, 424 *only*)
- Interdisciplinary (LIA courses in Liberal Arts, see page 105)
- Journalism and Telecommunication
- Justice Studies (maximum of 6 hours)
- Leisure Studies (REC 160 *only*)
- Military Science (maximum of 6 hours ROTC credit)
- Music (except MUE)
- Social Work (SWU 474 *only*)
- Speech and Hearing Science
- Theatre
- Women's Studies

**Major.** Each candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science must complete requirements for a major, as established by the department concerned. The specific course content of the major is selected by the student in consultation with the advisor under the rules and regulations of the department.

For the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the major and related fields requirement consists of a total of 45 semester hours of credit. A maximum of up to 36 semester hours may be required in the subject field of the major. Students should consult departmental listings for specific requirements in major and related fields.

For the degree of Bachelor of Science, the major may require a maximum of 45 semester hours of credit in the subject field of the major, plus additional related studies.

No credit will be granted toward fulfilling major requirements in any upper division course in the subject field of the major unless the grade in that course is at least a "C"

### Special Credit Options

#### Pass/Fail Grade Option

I. The Pass/Fail option is intended to

broaden the education of Liberal Arts undergraduates by encouraging them to take advanced courses outside their specialization. A mark of "P" contributes to the student's earned hours but does not affect the grade point average. A failing grade is computed into the GPA.

- II. Only Liberal Arts students with 60 hours of credit may take courses under the Pass/Fail option.
- III. The option may be used under the following conditions:
  1. Enrollment for Pass/Fail must be indicated during registration and may *not* be changed after the late registration period.
  2. Students may *not* enroll for Pass/Fail in courses which are:
    - a) Taken to satisfy the Foreign Language or English Proficiency requirements.
    - b) In the student's major.
    - c) Counted toward or required to supplement the major.
    - d) Counted as Independent Study 499.
    - e) Taken for Honors credit.
    - f) Counted toward satisfying the 54 hours of General Studies.
  3. A maximum of 12 hours taken for Pass/Fail may be counted toward graduation.
- IV. Above option is not available to Liberal Arts students for courses offered by other colleges except for courses in economics offered by the College of Business Administration.

### Academic Standards and Retention

**Standards.** The College of Liberal Arts standards for grade point average (GPA) and the terms of probation, disqualification, reinstatement, and appeal are identical with those of the University as set forth on page 36 of this catalog, except that the disqualified student is suspended for at least *two* regular semesters at the University.

Academic discipline is one of the functions of the Student Academic Affairs Office, Social Sciences Building, Room 111. All students who are having academic difficulties of any kind should maintain close contact with this office.

**Probation and Disqualification.** Appeals with respect to academic probation or disqualification may be addressed to the Academic Standards Committee of the College of Liberal Arts. Petitions should be sub-

## 52 SPECIAL PROGRAMS

mitted to the Student Academic Affairs Office, Social Sciences Building, Room 111.

### Special Programs

**Honors Program.** The College of Liberal Arts provides a full four-year Honors Program which affords the superior undergraduate with opportunities for an enhanced liberal arts education and in-depth experiences in his or her major field. Characteristic of the program is the personal attention given to each student by members of the Honors Faculty, who are selected from among the leading scholars and teachers in the College. In instructing specially-designed Honors courses, and in supervising individual study and Honors Theses, the faculty share an enthusiasm for working with talented and motivated students.

#### Admission to the Honors Program:

**Entering Freshmen.** Entering freshmen who are in the top 5% of their high school graduating class, or who have an ACT composite score of 27 or better, or who can demonstrate similar indications of academic aptitude, are invited to apply for admission to the program upon entrance.

**Continuing and Transfer Students.** A continuing or transfer student who has completed at least 15 credit hours of study with a 3.25 cumulative grade average or better may, with the recommendation of his or her academic advisor, apply for admission to the program

**Retention in the Honors Program.** An Honors student must maintain exceptionally high standards of performance while in the program, demonstrating evidence of progress toward satisfying the requirements for graduation from the program (see below). It is expected that an Honors student will register for at least one Honors course each semester in order to obtain full benefit from the program. An Honors student may leave the program at any time. All courses taken while in the program will count toward graduation from the University.

**Graduation With Honors.** To graduate with Honors, a student must:

- Attain a cumulative grade average of at least 3.40;
- Satisfy departmental major requirements, including major honors requirements where they exist, and College General Studies requirements;
- Complete a minimum of 18 hours of Honors credit, of which at most 6 can be XXX-493

(Honors Thesis), and of which at least 6 must be upper-division credit in non-major areas;

Write a senior thesis and pass an oral thesis defense.

For additional information, the interested student should contact the Director, Honors Program, College of Liberal Arts, Social Sciences Building, Room 103.

### Interdisciplinary Studies

Within the framework of a regular major chosen from those listed on page 47, students may, in consultation with their advisors, use courses outside the major subject field to put together a program of interdisciplinary studies. Recommended programs in American Studies, Asian Studies, Islamic Studies, Latin American Area Studies, and Women's Studies are described below. Students may contact the Dean's Office for further information.

**American Studies.** The development of insight into the complexities and inner workings of modern American society is a unique interdisciplinary task for which universities are especially suited. The Arizona State University program fosters and coordinates activities with this objective. The program emphasizes courses in the study of history, cultures and problems of specific groups in America.

In addition, the program includes seminars, public lectures, and related extracurricular activities. Inquiries about the program should be directed to the Coordinator of the American Studies Program, Social Sciences Building, Room 109.

**Asian Studies.** The Center for Asian Studies is designed to encourage and coordinate student, faculty and community study of the area through the support of public lectures, symposia, research and curricular development. Interdisciplinary programs have been developed, both undergraduate and graduate, to prepare students for governmental or private employment or for admission to graduate programs at other institutions.

At the undergraduate level, programs can be devised leading to an emphasis within a major. Example: History Asian Studies, Anthropology Asian Studies. Any department in the University may, at its discretion, accept an Asian Studies component. The goal is to offer programs which, while insuring a rigorous training for students in their chosen field of study, will enable them to relate their discipline to Asian conditions and problems.

The requirements for Asian Studies in such an emphasis are 30 semester hours of wholly

Asian content courses, and knowledge of an Asian language. The 30 semester hours of Asian courses shall be selected from the list of Asian courses drawn up by the Center. These courses may be used where appropriate to fulfill General Studies requirements. Knowledge of an Asian language shall comprise the equivalent of 20 semester hours of credit in Chinese, Japanese, or any other Asian language approved by the Center for a particular individual program. Fulfillment of these requirements will be recognized on the transcript by a bachelor's degree with a major in "(Discipline)-Asian Studies."

At the graduate level, the Center for Asian Studies cooperates with a number of departments in master's and doctoral programs. At the M.A. and Ph.D. levels the cooperating departments are Political Science, History, Anthropology, Geography and Sociology. At the M.A. level only, the departments include Philosophy and Religious Studies. In cooperation with the College of Education, the Center offers two graduate programs to prepare teachers of Asian Studies for the high schools and community colleges. One program is the Master in Education—Secondary Education with a major field in Asian Studies consisting of 30 credit hours: 15 each in Asian Studies and Education. The other is Teaching Specialist in Asian Studies (within the Education Specialist degree program), which requires 36 hours beyond the M.A. degree: 18 each in Asian Studies and Education. Consult the Chair of the Secondary Education Department or the Director of the Center.

The Center cooperates and coordinates with other university centers in the summer or in one-year study programs in several Asian countries.

The Center also publishes occasional papers or reports and symposium proceedings, all of which are distributed throughout the world.

For further information consult the Director of the Center for Asian Studies.

**Asian Studies Courses.** *For course descriptions refer to the course offerings by departments.*

- ARH 201 Non-Western Art
- ARH 294 Special Topics, where appropriate
- ARH 470 Art of India
- ARH 471 Art of China
- 472 Art of Japan
- ARH 474 Chinese Painting
- ARH 494 Special Topics, where appropriate

- ARH 498 Pro-Seminar, Chinese Art/Islamic Art
- ARH 591 Seminar, Chinese Art/Islamic Art
- ARH 598 Special Topics
- ASB 323 Peoples of Asia
- ASB 325 Peoples of Southeast Asia
- CHI 101 Elementary Chinese
- 102
- CHI 201 Intermediate Chinese
- 202
- CHI 205 Chinese Calligraphy
- CHI 294 Special Classes
- CHI 309 Chinese Conversation
- 310
- 311
- 312
- CHI 313 Advanced Chinese
- 314
- CHI 321 Chinese Literature
- 322
- CHI 413 Introduction to Classical Chinese
- 414
- CHI 492 Special Courses
- 493
- FLA 420 Foreign Literature in Translation: One Chinese Section
- FLA 150 East Asian Cultures
- FLA 420 Foreign Literature in Translation
- One Japanese Section
- One Chinese Section
- GCU 326 Geography of Asia
- GCU 428 Geography of the Middle East
- GCU 531 Geography of the Far East
- HIS 105 China: Literature and Revolution
- HIS 106 The People's Republic of China
- HIS 305 Asian Civilization
- 306
- HIS 470 Chinese Cultural History
- HIS 471 Diplomatic History of East Asia
- 472
- HIS 473 China
- 474
- HIS 475 Modern India
- HIS 476 Modern Southeast Asia
- HIS 477 Japan
- 478
- HIS 479 The Chinese Communist Movement
- HIS 494 Special Topics: Asian History
- HIS 498 Pro-Seminars on Modern China and Japan
- HIS 590 Reading and Conference: China
- HIS 591 Seminar: China

## 54 INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES

HUP	150	Introduction to East Asian Cultures
HUP	313	Comparative Arts of the East China
HUP	314	Comparative Arts of the East India or Japan
HUP	505	Esthetic Principles in Eastern
	506	Humanities
HUP	507	Comparative Esthetics: East West
JPN	101	Elementary Japanese
	102	
JPN	201	Intermediate Japanese
	202	
JPN	206	Calligraphy
JPN	294	Special Courses
JPN	309	Intermediate Japanese Conversation
	310	
JPN	311	Japanese Conversation
	312	
JPN	313	Advanced Japanese
	314	
JPN	321	Japanese Literature
	322	
JPN	414	Introduction to Classical Japanese
JPN	492	Special Courses
	493	
	494	
	499	
	590	
MHL	545	World Music II
PHI	319	Indian Philosophy
PHI	321	Buddhist Philosophy
POS	445	Asian Political Thought
POS	448	Comparative Politics of China and Japan
POS	452	Government and Politics of China
POS	458	Government and Politics of South and Southeast Asia
POS	468	Comparative Asian Foreign Policies
POS	250	Special Courses
	492	
	493	
	498	
	499	
	590	
	591	
	598	
REL	121	Religions of the World
REL	351	Hinduism and Buddhism
REL	352	Confucianism and Taoism
REL	451	Religions of India
REL	453	Zen
REL	454	Hindu Religious Thought
REL	455	The Religion in Japan

REL	598	Special Topics
SOC	498	Pro Seminar: Topics to be selected
SOC	590	Pro-Seminar: Topics to be selected
SOC	592	Pro-Seminar: Topics to be selected
THE	425	History of the Oriental Theatre

**Health Physics.** Health physics is a profession devoted to the protection of humans from potential radiation hazards. Health physicists are concerned with areas of activity in research, industry, education, and enforcement of governmental regulations. Some health physicists choose to specialize in only one of these areas, but most health physicists are engaged in all four.

The curriculum of Health Physics involves course work in the Colleges of Liberal Arts and of Engineering and Applied Sciences. The purpose of the concentration is to serve under graduate students who wish to prepare themselves for a career in Health Physics. To qualify for professional status, a health physicist needs a Bachelor of Science degree in one of the physical or life sciences and a group of specialized courses in physics, mathematics, chemistry, engineering, and biology or zoology.

A Certificate of Concentration in Health Physics is awarded for the successful completion of a Bachelor of Science degree in a physical or life science which includes the following course work: MAT 270†, 271, 272 (or 290†, 291), 420, 274; PHY 115†, 117, 116, 118, 361; ECE 122†, BIO 101, 102; ZOL 360†; MEE 411†, 412, 417.

The following courses are recommended but not required: CHM 447†, 448; MEE 413; BIO 340†, ZOL 241. Any of the required or recommended courses may be used, where appropriate, to fulfill major field requirements, related field requirements, and General Studies requirements.

Inquiries about the program should be addressed to the Pre-Health Professions Office, Social Science Building 107, where academic advisement is available.

**Islamic Studies.** Although the Muslims of the Middle East and Africa are frequently in the news, the West has much to learn about their history and cultures. Arizona State University faculty members with special expertise in Islam offer courses in several departments, as well as an interdisciplinary course on Islamic Civilization. Numerous programs, guest speakers and art exhibitions on the Islamic world are brought to the campus. For further

information, contact the Department of Religious Studies, LL B-605.

**Islamic Studies Courses.** *For course descriptions refer to the course offerings by departments.*

- ARH 105 Introduction to Islamic Art
- ARH 476 Islamic Architecture
- ARH 477 Islamic Painting
- ARH 478 Persian Art
- ARH 598h Pro-Seminar: Islamic Art
- ARH 591h Seminar: Islamic Art
- GCU 428 Geography of Middle East
- HIS 437 Eastern Europe and the Balkans
- HIS 439 The Modern Middle East
- HIS 456 Iberian Empires
- REL 312 Western Religious Traditions
- REL 460 Religious Traditions of Islam
- REL 464 The Sufi Way

ARA, HUP, or REL 365 Islamic Civilization Team-taught interdisciplinary course.

*For special topics courses (494) and independent studies (499) on Islamic and Middle Eastern subjects, consult departments indicated above.*

**Jewish Studies.** The Jewish Studies program is designed to 1) examine the history and culture of the Jews; 2) provide a model for interdisciplinary teaching and research; 3) generate and facilitate research on Judaica; 4) provide the community with programs, courses, and research furthering the understanding of Judaica; 5) stand as an example of the University's commitment to a program of meaningful ethnic studies on a firm academic base; and 6) provide a Certificate of Concentration in Jewish Studies.

The Certificate of Concentration in Jewish Studies may be combined with a major in any college. It consists of 21 hours, including REL 211 and six additional courses from the approved list, of which no more than two may be in the field of the major. The course of study must be approved by a member of the Jewish Studies Faculty Advisory Board. For a list of available courses and assignment of an advisor, refer to the Department of History or the Department of Religious Studies.

**Latin American Area Studies.** Arizona maintains an ever-growing interest in Latin America that draws upon an extensive experience of historical and geographical ties. The Center for Latin American Studies is the focal point for these interests at Arizona State University, and through its program endeavors to serve the University community and maintain

strong ties with various Latin American organizations in the state and the nation. Principal activities are coordinating Latin American Studies at the undergraduate and graduate levels; sponsoring student exchange programs, numerous seminars and conferences; publishing a wide range of professional materials; and facilitating research about the region.

The Latin American Area Studies program is designed to give students an understanding of public affairs, culture, and national trends in Latin American nations and is offered as a combined degree program in cooperation with the departments of Anthropology, Economics, Geography, History, Political Science, and Foreign Languages (Spanish), as well as the College of Business Administration. In this program the student majors in one of the cooperating departments, completing the degree requirements of that particular discipline. At least 30 upper division semester hours of the total program must be in Latin American content courses, 15 hours in the major and 15 in other disciplines. A reading knowledge of Spanish or Portuguese is required. The 15 hours required in other disciplines shall be selected from the list of Latin American content courses established by the Center (a list of courses follows). The program must be approved by the Center for Latin American Studies. Fulfillment of the requirements of this program of study is recognized on the transcript as a bachelor's degree with a major in "(Discipline) — Latin American Studies."

Master's degree students in the departments of Geography, History, Political Science, or Spanish may elect an emphasis in the field of Latin America. Two departments, History and Foreign Languages, offer Latin American areas of focus at the Ph.D. level. A cognate minor in Latin American studies is also available in various disciplines.

The Center administers student exchange programs with the Catholic University of Bolivia and three Mexican universities—the Autonomous University of Guadalajara, the Autonomous University of Nuevo Leon, and the University of Sonora. Each semester several ASU students are selected to receive credit for course work taken on the Latin American campuses while Bolivian and Mexican students study here.

Each year the Center typically sponsors several major conferences as well as a number of seminars, often featuring presentations by scholars from Latin America. The Center annually publishes several scholarly books as

## 56 INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES

well as shorter monographs in its Special Studies Series.

The Center is a member of the Arizona-Mexico Commission, the Border States University Consortium for Latin America, the Consortium for Latin American Studies Programs, the Latin American Studies Association, the Rocky Mountain Council on Latin American Studies, and the Pacific Coast Council on Latin American Studies. It also serves as the unofficial home of the ASU Association of Latin American Students.

The Center directly encourages research, not only through its publications program, but also through the maintenance of a Latin American newspaper reading room.

For further information consult the office of the Center for Latin American Studies, Room 213, Social Sciences Building.

**Latin American Content Courses.** *For course descriptions refer to the course offerings by departments.*

ARH	110	Introduction to American Art	HIS	459	Changes and Reform: Colonial Latin America
ARH	403†	Pre-Columbian Art	HIS	460	Spanish South America
ARH	406†	Mexican Art		461	
ASB	321†	Southwestern Ethnology	HIS	463	Intellectual and Cultural History of Latin America
ASB	335	Southwestern Anthropology	HIS	464	The United States and Latin America
ASB	337	Archaeology of Mesoamerica	HIS	466	Mexico
ASB	419†	Social Inequality		467	
ASB	423†	Archaeology of South America	HIS	468	Brazil
ASB	424†	Indians of Mesoamerica	HIS	514	Latin American Historiography
ASB	479†	The Anthropology of Peasant Peoples	HIS	591	Seminar (Latin American History)
ECN	311†	Economic Development	LIS	465	Library Materials for Minority Students
ECN	331†	Comparative Economic Systems	MCE	448	The Mexican-American Child
ECN	336†	International Economics	MCE	498	Minority Women
ECN	371†	Latin American Economics	MCO	430	International Communications
ECN	488†	International Monetary Economics	MGT	459†	International Management
ECN	503	Theory of International Trade	MGT	559	International Comparative Management
ECN	570	Economics of Developing Nations	MHL	544	World Music I
ECN	588	International Monetary Economics	MKT	331†	International Business
GCU	323	Geography of Latin America	MKT	435†	International Marketing
GCU	423†	Geography of South America	MKT	591	Seminar (International Business)
GCU	424†	Geography of Middle America	POR	321†	Luso-Brazilian Literature
HIS	200	Latin American Civilization (not open to history majors)	POR	472†	Luso-Brazilian Civilization
HIS	380	History of the Mexican American	POS	438	Revolution and the Social System
HIS	383	Latin America	POS	453	Government and Politics of South America
	384		POS	454	Government and Politics of Mexico
HIS	424	The Hispanic Southwest	POS	455	Government and Politics of Central America and the Caribbean
HIS	430	20th Century Chicano History	POS	460	World Politics
HIS	456	History of Spain	POS	463	Inter-American Relations
	457		POS	465	International and Regional Organizations
HIS	458	Age of Conquest: Latin America	POS	467	Comparative Defense Policy
			POS	550	Comparative Governments
			POS	591	Seminar (Comparative Government; International Relations)
			SOC	401	Comparative Sociology
			SPA	325†	Introduction to Hispanic Literature
			SPA	421†	Spanish in the Southwest
			SPA	424†	Masterpieces of Hispanic Literature
			SPA	427†	Spanish-American Literature
				428†	
			SPA	429	Mexican Literature
			SPA	454†	19th Century Spanish-American Narrative
			SPA	455†	Spanish-American Modernism



SPA	456†	20th Century Spanish-American Fiction
SPA	457†	Contemporary Spanish-American Poetry
SPA	464†	Mexican-American Literature
SPA	471†	Civilization of the Spanish Southwest
SPA	472†	Spanish-American Civilization
SPA	485	Mexican American Short Story
SPA	486	Mexican American Novel
SPA	487	Mexican American Theatre
SPA	541	Spanish Language in America
SPA	570	Indigenous Literature of Spanish America
SPA	571	Colonial Spanish American Literature
SPA	572	Spanish-American Drama
SPA	573	Spanish-American Essay
SPA	574	Spanish-American Vanguard Poetry
SPA	575	Contemporary Spanish-American Novel
SPA	576	Contemporary Spanish-American Short Story
SPA	577	Regional Spanish-American Literature
SPA	578	Novel of the Mexican Revolution
SPA	579	18th Century Hispanic Literature
SPA	581	Latin American Popular Culture
SPA	591	Seminar
SPF	534	Education and Change in Developing Nations
TRA	463†	International Transportation

†Denotes prerequisites

Several departments offer additional Latin American content courses under the following designations: special topics 494, honors colloquium 497, pro-seminar 498, reading and conference 590, seminar 591, and special topics 598. Students should consult a schedule of classes for the availability of these courses. In addition, the University offers Latin American content courses for law students and doctoral students in several departments.

**Medieval and Renaissance Studies.** The Arizona Center for Medieval and Renaissance Studies (ACMRS) sponsors a visiting lecturer, graduate research assistantships, and conferences and symposia concerned with the Middle Ages and the Renaissance. This state-wide Center, involving faculty at all three state universities, is an organized research unit, housed by the College of Liberal Arts in Social Science 224C. For further information contact the Director, ACMRS, SS 224B, Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ 85287; phone, 965-5900.

The *Journal of the Rocky Mountain Medieval and Renaissance Association (JRMMRA)* is sponsored jointly by the Colleges of Liberal Arts at both Northern Arizona University and Arizona State University.

In recognition of the need for period as well as subject area specialization, faculty members with research interests in Medieval and/or Renaissance Studies offer a number of courses from which students may develop an interdisciplinary course of study in Medieval and/or Renaissance topics. Through individual university departments, courses are offered in history, philosophy, humanities, religious studies, music, art, and literature (English, French, German, Italian, Scandinavian, and Spanish). For specific course information and advisement, see the following Medieval and Renaissance advisors:

Art	A. Gully
English	J. Brink
French	W. Hendrickson
German and Scandinavian	W. Senner
History	K. Dannenfeldt
History of Science	J. Maienschein
Humanities	B. Doebler
Italian	P. Baldini
Music	R. Reynolds
Philosophy	M. White
Religious Studies	R. Rader
Spanish	E. Friedman
Theatre	W. Akins

**Women's Studies.** The curriculum of Women's Studies involves courses from colleges throughout the University. The Women's Studies program is designed to:

1. Examine the central issue of the quality and shape of woman's experience;
2. Provide a model for interdisciplinary teaching and research;
3. Generate and facilitate research on woman's experience;
4. Provide the University and the community with programs, courses and research which acknowledge and expand the potential of women; and
5. Stand as a visible example of the University's commitment to change in the status of women—students, faculty and staff—within the University and the larger society.

A Certificate of Concentration in Women's Studies may be awarded for the successful completion of the introductory course, Women

and Society, plus 18 additional credits from the list of approved Women's Studies courses, only six of which may also be applied toward the student's major. Credit for additional related courses may be accepted upon petition to the Women's Studies Advisory Committee.

For some students in the College of Liberal Arts, the courses in this concentration may be accepted as fulfilling the related field requirements. Students who wish to take advantage of this option should consult the Director.

Inquiries about the program should be addressed to the Women's Studies Resource Center, Social Sciences 103, where the current list of approved courses is available. See page 104.

**Solid State Science.** As a separate academic unit within the College of Liberal Arts, the Center for Solid State Science is engaged in research in many aspects of the physics and chemistry of solids as well as solid state devices. The Center operates modern research facilities, sponsors a colloquium series, maintains a library of research publications and works cooperatively with local industry. While the Center itself does not grant degrees, it does provide opportunities for both graduate and undergraduate students to do research in this cross disciplinary area. Students would include this research activity as part of a program of study within one of the departments, normally Chemistry and/or Physics, under the supervision of one of the faculty members of the department or of the Center.

---

## Aerospace Studies

(Air Force ROTC)

---

**PROFESSOR:**

KECK (MAIN 340)

**ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:**

FLEIG, BONGARTS, ROGERS

**Purpose.** The Department of Aerospace Studies curriculum consists of the General Military Course for freshmen and sophomores (GMC-AES 101, 102, 201, 202) and the Professional Officer Course for juniors and seniors (POC AES 301†, 302†, 401†, 402†). The goal of this professional education is to provide the foundation of military knowledge and skills needed by Air Force junior officers. Upon graduation, each student who satisfactorily completes the Professional Officer Course and degree requirements will receive a commission as a Second Lieutenant in the Air Force Reserve.

**General Qualifications.** Men or women entering AFROTC must: (1) be a citizen of the United States (noncitizens may enroll, but must obtain citizenship prior to commissioning); (2) be of sound physical condition; (3) be at least 17 years of age for scholarship appointment or admittance to the POC. Additionally, scholarship recipients must be able to fulfill commissioning requirements by age 25. If designated for flying training, the student must be able to complete all commissioning requirements prior to age 26½; other categories must be able to complete all commissioning requirements prior to age 30.

**Four-Year Program (GMC and POC).** A formal application is not required for students entering the Four-Year Program. A student may enter the program by simply registering for one of the General Military Course (GMC) classes at the same time and in the same manner as other courses. GMC students receive 2.0 semester hours of credit for each AES 100 and 200 class completed; a total of 8.0 semester hours. GMC students not on AFROTC scholarship incur no military obligation. Each candidate for commissioning must pass an Air Force aptitude test and a physical examination and be selected by an interview board of Air Force officers. If selected, the student then enrolls in the Professional Officer Course (POC) the last two years of the Air Force ROTC curriculum. Students normally attend a four week field training course at an Air Force base between the sophomore and junior year. Upon successful completion of the POC and the college requirements for a degree, the student is commissioned in the U.S. Air Force as a Second Lieutenant. The new officer then enters active duty or may be granted an educational delay to pursue graduate work.

**Two-Year Program (POC).** The basic requirement for entry into the two year program is that the student have two academic years of college work remaining, either at the undergraduate or graduate level. Applicants seeking enrollment in the two-year program must pass an Air Force aptitude and medical examination, and be selected by an interview board of Air Force officers. After successfully completing a six week field training course at an Air Force base, the applicant may enroll in the Professional Officer Course in the Air Force ROTC program. Upon completion of the POC and the college requirements for a degree, the student is commissioned.

**Qualifications for Admittance to the Professional Officer Course (POC).** (1) For

the four-year student, successfully complete the General Military Course. (2) For the two-year applicant, complete a six-week field training course. (3) Pass the Air Force Officer Qualification Test (AFOQT). (4) Pass the Air Force physical examination. (5) Maintain the minimum grade point average required by the college.

**Deposit.** All non-contract students registering for Air Force ROTC are required to make a deposit of \$20 with the military property custodian as the basis for issue of the prescribed uniform, textbooks, and other authorized materials. This deposit will be refunded at the end of each semester by the military property custodian.

**Pay and Allowances.** POC members in their junior and senior years receive \$100 per month for a maximum of 20 months of Professional Officer Course attendance. Students are also paid to attend field training. In addition, uniforms, housing and meals are provided during field training at no cost to the student. Students are reimbursed for travel to and from field training.

**Scholarships.** Air Force ROTC offers scholarships annually to outstanding young men and women on a nationwide competitive basis. Scholarships cover full college tuition for resident and nonresident students as well as books, fees, supplies and equipment, plus a monthly tax-free allowance of \$100. Scholarships are available on a 4-, 3½-, 3-, 2½-, and 2 year basis. To qualify for the four-year scholarship, students must be U.S. citizens and submit an application prior to December 15 of their senior year in high school. Interested students should consult their high school counselors or call AFROTC at ASU for application forms to be submitted to HQ, AFROTC, Maxwell AFB, AL., 36112. Male and female students enrolled in AFROTC at Arizona State University are eligible for 3½-, 3-, 2½-, and 2 year scholarships. Those interested must apply through the Department of Aerospace Studies. Consideration is given to academic grades, score achieved on the Air Force Officer Qualifying Test and physical fitness. A board of officers considers an applicant's personality, character and leadership potential.

**Flight Instruction Program.** Senior cadets designated to enter U.S. Air Force Undergraduate Pilot Training after graduation participate in the Flight Instruction Program (FIP) during their last year in college unless they already have a private pilot's license. Each cadet receives 12 hours of instruction at



an FAA approved flying school at no expense to the student. This training also includes ground school instruction.

## AEROSPACE STUDIES

### AES 101 Aerospace Studies. (2) F

Introduction to U.S. Air Force organization, mission, doctrine, offensive and defensive forces. One lecture, 1 hour Leadership Practical Application (101L).

### 102 Aerospace Studies. (2) S

Background on strategic missile defense forces, general purpose and aerospace support forces in national defense. One lecture, 1 hour Leadership Practical Application (102L).

### 201 Aerospace Studies. (2) F

Historical survey of events, trends, and policies leading to the emergence of air power through WW II. One lecture, 1 hour Leadership Practical Application (201L).

### 202 Aerospace Studies. (2) S

Development of aerospace power from WW II to the present emphasizing the impact of limited war and technology on roles and missions. One lecture, 1 hour Leadership Practical Application (202L).

### 301 Aerospace Studies. (3) F

An integrated management course emphasizing the individual as a manager in an Air Force milieu. Individual motivational and behavioral processes, leadership, communication and group dynamics are covered. Two lectures, 1 hour Leadership Practical Application (301L).

### 302 Aerospace Studies. (3) S

Organizational and personal values, management of forces in change, organizational power, politics, managerial strategy and tactics. Two lectures, 1 hour Leadership Practical Application (302L).

### 401 Aerospace Studies. (3) F

Armed Forces as a technical element of society, with emphasis on the broad range of American civil-military relations; principles and techniques of communicative skills; the political, economic and social constraints on the national defense structure. Two lectures, 1 hour Leadership Practical Application (401L).

### 402 Aerospace Studies. (3) S

Formulation and implementation of U.S. defense policies; impact of technological and international developments on strategic preparedness in the overall defense policymaking processes. Two lectures, 1 hour Leadership Practical Application (402L).

**60 ANTHROPOLOGY**

**403 Flight Instruction.** (0) F,S  
 Flight instruction (12 total hours of dual and solo in  
 struct on), 8 hours ground school. Prerequ site. Enrol  
 ment in POC.

---

**Anthropology**

---

**PROFESSORS:**

BAHR, CLARK, DITTERT, MERBS, MORRIS,  
 RUPPÉ, SCHOENWETTER, TURNER

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:**

FOSTER (ANTH A 124), BRANDT, EDER,  
 FIRESTONE, GAINES, MARTIN, NASH, STARK

**ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:**

AGUILAR, MARZKE, STEADMAN, WILLIAMS

**Departmental Major Requirements  
 Bachelor of Arts Degree Curriculum**

**Anthropology**—Consists of 45 semester hours  
 of credit of which 30 must be in anthropology  
 and 15 in related fields to be approved by the  
 advisor in consultation with the student.  
 Courses ASM 101, ASB 102, 311, 331, and  
 one area course incorporating ethnography are  
 required. Students may elect ASM 341, 342†,  
 or 343 to fulfill the required course in physical  
 anthropology. An additional 12 hours in an  
 thropology will be approved by the advisor in  
 consultation with the student. At least 18 se-  
 mester hours must be in upper division  
 courses. (See Foreign Language Requirement,  
 page 77.)

**Latin American Studies Combined Degree Pro-  
 gram.** (See Interdisciplinary Studies, page  
 54) Consists of the Bachelor of Arts degree  
 requirements in Anthropology. At least 30 up-  
 per division semester hours of the total pro-  
 gram must be in Latin American content  
 courses including 15 hours in Anthropology  
 and 15 in other disciplines. A reading knowl-  
 edge of Spanish or Portuguese is required and  
 a reading knowledge of the other language is  
 suggested. The program must be approved by  
 the Center for Latin American Studies. Ful-  
 fillment of requirements is recognized on the  
 transcript as a Bachelor of Arts degree with a  
 major in Anthropology Latin American  
 Studies.

**Departmental Major Teaching Field  
 Requirements**

**Bachelor of Arts in Education Degree  
 Curriculum**

**Social Studies: Anthropology** Consists of 63  
 semester hours of credit, of which 30 hours

must be in the anthropology courses required  
 for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Liberal  
 Arts. Of the remaining hours, two groups of  
 15 hours are to be taken in related social sci-  
 ences. Psychology or a single natural science  
 may be used as one of the 15 hour fields. SED  
 480 is taken to provide the remaining 3 hours.

	Semester Hours
Anthropology .....	30
Social sciences .....	15
Social sciences or natural sciences or psychology.....	15
SED 480 (Special Methods of Teaching Social Studies) .....	3
	63

**Departmental Minor Teaching Field  
 Requirements  
 (Secondary Education)**

**Anthropology**—Consists of 24 semester hours  
 of credit in anthropology. Courses ASM 101,  
 ASB 102, and two upper division courses in  
 each subdisciplinary field (archaeology,  
 physical anthropology, social-cultural an-  
 thropology) are required.

**Departmental Graduate Program**

The Department of Anthropology offers pro-  
 grams leading to the degrees of Master of  
 Arts and Doctor of Philosophy. Consult the  
*Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

**ANTHROPOLOGY (ASM)**

*Courses which may be applied toward the General  
 Studies requirement in sciences and mathematics.*

**ASM 101 Human Origins and the Development of  
 Culture.** (3) F, S

Phys cal anthropology and archaeology. Evidence and  
 processes of human evolout on and of cuture change.  
 Pr mates. Fossil hom n ds and their tools. Race, varia-  
 tion and heredity Env ronment and human biology.  
 Prehistoric culture and soc ety

**241 Biology of Race.** (3) F, S

Human var ation and its interpretation in an evolu-  
 t onary context

**338 Anthropological Field Session.** (2-8) SS

Anthropologica field techniques, analysis of data and  
 preparat on of f eld reports Prerequis te: approval of in-  
 structor May be repeated for credit.

**341 Human Osteology.** (4) F

Osteo ogy, human paleontology, osteometry. Descrip-  
 tion and analysis of archaeologica and contemporary  
 human populations. Prerequ site: ASM 101 or approval  
 of instructor Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

**342 Human Biological Variation.** (4) S

Evo utionary nterpretations of biological variat on in  
 iv ng human popu at ons with emphasis on an  
 thropological genetics and adaptation Nutrit on and  
 disease, and their relation to genetics and behavior.  
 Prerequis tes: ASM 101 MAT 106 or equivalent, or ap-  
 prova of instructor. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

**343 Primatology.** (3) F

Evolution and adaptations of nonhuman primates emphasizing social behavior. Includes material from fossil evidence and field and laboratory studies in behavior and biology. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or approval of instructor.

**344 Fossil Hominids.** (3) N

Ancient African, Asian, and European human and primate skeletal, dental, and cultural remains. Human biological, behavioral, and cultural evolution. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or approval of instructor.

**345 Disease and Human Evolution.** (3) F

Interaction of people and pathogens from prehistoric times to the present with emphasis on disease as an agent of genetic selection. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or approval of instructor.

**346 Human Origins.** (3) S

Humanity's place in nature, fossils, historic and recent concepts of human races, influence of culture on human evolution.

**348 Social Issues in Human Genetics.** (3) S

Moral and social implications of developments in genetic science, particularly as they affect reproduction, medicine and evolution.

**365 Laboratory Methods in Archaeology.** (4) N

Techniques of artifact analysis. Basic archaeological research techniques, methods of report writing. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or approval of instructor. May be repeated for credit for total of 8 hours.

**368 Chronological and Ecological Techniques in Archaeology.** (3) N

Procedures for dating archaeological remains and reconstructing ecological conditions of cultural pertinence at archaeological sites. Radiocarbon dating, dendrochronology, stratigraphy, pollen analysis, geomorphology, zooarchaeology. Prerequisite: ASB 330 or approval of instructor.

**435 Archaeological Pollen Analysis.** (3) F;

Schoenwetter

Theory, methodology, and practice of pollen analytic techniques. Compares uses in botany, geology, and archaeology. Field trips and laboratory. Prerequisite: approval of instructor. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

**452 Dental Anthropology.** (4) F; Turner

Human and primate dental morphology, growth, evolution, and genetics. Within- and between-group variation. Dental pathology and behavioral-cultural-dietary factors. Prerequisite: approval of instructor. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

**455 Primate Behavior Laboratory.** (3) N; Nash

Instruction and practice in methods of observation and analysis of primate behavior. Discussion of the relationship between class work on captive animals and field techniques for studying free-ranging groups. Prerequisites: ASM 343† and approval of instructor. Directed readings and 6 hours laboratory.

**465 Quantitative Methods.** (3) N; Clark

Statistical techniques available as descriptive and analytical tools useful in processing and interpreting anthropological data. Presentation of the concepts underlying parametric statistics; nonparametric methods. Prerequisites: introductory statistics course and ASB 330, or approval of instructor.

**466 Computer Archaeology.** (3) F; Gaines

Methods of codifying and ordering nonmetric archaeological data. Structuring of file systems for storage/retrieval and manipulation using computer techniques. Student projects and a thorough review of the literature of computer application for the analysis of archaeological data. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**471 Conservation: Museum Collections.** (3) N; Dittert

Introduction to the documentation, analysis, cleaning, stabilization and restoration of museum collections; method, theory and practice. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**472 Archaeological Ceramics.** (3) N; Dittert

Analysis and identification of pottery wares, types and varieties. Systems for ceramic classification and cultural interpretation. Prerequisite: approval of instructor. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

**555 Advanced Human Osteology.** (3) N

Laboratory and field techniques in dealing with the human skeleton. Emphasis on preparation, identification, radiography, sectioning, microscopy and data processing. Prerequisite: ASM 341† or approval of instructor. One lecture, 6 hours laboratory.

**591 Seminar.** (3) N; Staff

Selected topics in archaeology and physical anthropology.

(a) Physical Anthropology

(b) Primates and Behavior

(c) Advanced Computer Applications in Archaeology

(d) Evolution and Culture (Same as ASB 591)

(e) Interdepartmental Seminar (Same as ASB 591)

**ANTHROPOLOGY (ASB)**

*Courses which may be applied toward the General Studies requirement in Social and Behavioral Sciences.*

**ASB 102 Introduction to Cultural and Social Anthropology.** (3) F,S

Principles of cultural and social anthropology, with illustrative materials from a variety of cultures. The nature of culture. Social, political, and economic systems; religion, esthetics and language.

**211 Women in Other Cultures.** (3) N

Cross-cultural analysis of the economic, social, political and religious factors that affect women's status in traditional and modern societies.

**231 Archaeological Field Methods.** (4) S

Excavation of archaeological sites and recording and interpretation of data. Includes local field experience. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or approval of instructor. Two lectures, 8 hours laboratory.

**311 Principles of Social Anthropology.** (3) S

Comparative analysis of domestic groups and economic and political organizations in primitive and peasant societies.

**312 Political Anthropology.** (3) F

Comparative examination of the forms and processes of political organization and activity in primitive, peasant, and complex societies.

**314 Comparative Religion.** (3) F, S

Origins, elements, forms and symbolism of religion; a comparative survey of religious beliefs and ceremonies; the place of religion in the total culture. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or approval of instructor.

**315 Primitive Arts and Technology.** (3) F

Comparative survey of the material culture of peoples of the world emphasizing production and use of artifacts. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or approval of instructor.

**320 Indians of Arizona.** (3) F

The traditional cultures and the development and nature of contemporary political, economic and educational conditions among Arizona Indians.

**321 Southwestern Ethnology.** (3) S

Cultures of the contemporary Indians of the Southwestern United States and their historic antecedents. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or approval of instructor.

## 62 ANTHROPOLOGY

### 324 Peoples of Oceania. (3) N

Peoples and cultures of Oceania focusing particularly on societies of Melanesia, Micronesia and Polynesia. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or approval of instructor.

### 325 Peoples of Southeast Asia. (3) F

A cultural ecological perspective on the peoples of mainland and insular Southeast Asia. Subsistence modes, social organization, and the impact of modernization. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or approval of instructor.

### 330 Principles of Archaeology. (3) F

Prehistoric societies. Survey of dating methods, field techniques and artifact inventories. Geographic, climatic and geological relationships.

### 331 Old World Prehistory I. (3) F

Development of people as bio-social animals in the Pleistocene, emphasizing technological achievements and focusing upon the relationship between technology and environment. Areas include western Europe, sub-Saharan Africa and western Asia. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or approval of instructor.

### 332 Old World Prehistory II. (3) S

Post-Pleistocene focus on the transition from hunting/collecting societies to dependence upon domesticates. Factors leading to the establishment of settled village life and the development of the earliest urban centers. Prerequisite: ASM 101.

### 333 New World Prehistory. (3) S

The variety of archaeological patterns encountered in the Western Hemisphere. Covers the period from the appearance of humans in the New World to European contact; covers the area from Alaska to Tierra del Fuego.

### 334 Arctic Anthropology. (3) S

Past and present Aleut-Eskimo prehistory, origins, physical features, adaptations, variation and culture with comparisons of Asian Arctic populations. Prerequisite: ASB 101 or approval of instructor.

### 335 Southwestern Anthropology. (3) N

Past cultures in the Southwest and their relation to present peoples using archaeological, ethnological, and linguistic evidences. Environmental and resource utilization from earliest times to the present.

### 337 Archaeology of Mesoamerica. (3) S

Pre-conquest cultures and civilizations of Mexico. The Aztecs, Mayas and their predecessors. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or approval of instructor.

### 351 Culture and Personality. (3) S

Approaches to the interrelations between the personality system and the socio-cultural environment. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or approval of instructor.

### 355 American Indian Views of Man. (3) N

The main historical and geographical groupings of religious material from North America (including Mexico). Myths, ritual, and prose teachings, oral and written.

### 356 Aspects of Southwest Indian Religion. (3) N

Selected topics of general interest in which new interpretative work is taking place. Emphasis on comparison between tribes in respect to one or more topics such as mythology, calendrical rituals, curing, drama, etc.

### 364 Museum Techniques. (3) F

Laboratory techniques in restoration of artifacts. Museum display practices to present anthropological material. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or approval of instructor.

### 381 Introduction to Linguistics. (3) F

Descriptive and historical linguistics. Survey of theories of human language, emphasizing synchronic linguistics.

### 383 Linguistic Theory: Phonology. (3) F

Contemporary theories of the sound system of language. Laboratory. Prerequisite: ASB 381 or FLA 400 or approval of instructor.

### 411 Kinship and Social Organization. (3) S; Steadman, Martin

Meanings and uses of concepts referring to kinship, consanguinity, affinity, descent, alliance and residence in the context of a survey of the varieties of social groups, marriage, rules and kinship terminological systems. Prerequisite: 6 hours of anthropology or approval of instructor.

### 412 History of Anthropology. (3) F; Eder, Bahr

Historical treatment of the development of the culture concept and its expression in the chief theoretical trends in anthropology between 1860 and 1950. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or approval of instructor.

### 415 Primitive Art. (3) S; Cain, Bahr

Art forms of primitive people in relationship to their cultural setting. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or approval of instructor.

### 416 Economic Anthropology. (3) F; Martin, Eder

Economic behavior and the economy in pre-industrial societies; description and classification of exchange systems; relations between production, exchange systems and other societal sub-systems. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or approval of instructor.

### 418 Indian Reservations Today. (3) N; Martin

Problems of reservation life; relationships between on- and off-reservation Indians.

**421 The North American Indian.** (3) F,S; Bahr, Martin  
Archaeology, ethnology and linguistic relationship of the Indians of North America. Does not include Middle America. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or approval of instructor.

### 422 Archaeology of North America. (3) S;

Schoenwetter

Origin, spread and development of the prehistoric Indians of North America up to the historic tribes. Does not include the Southwest. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or approval of instructor.

### 424 Indians of Mesoamerica. (3) S; Aguilar, Bahr

Historic tribes and folk cultures. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or approval of instructor.

### 426 Historical Archaeology. (3) NR; Ruppé

Principles, techniques, and important sites. Use of ethnography, laboratory techniques, and artifact analysis. Discussion of value to historical understanding. Prerequisite: one course in archaeology or approval of instructor.

### 430 Underwater Archaeology. (3) S; Ruppé

Survey of methods and techniques. Effects of changing sea levels on location and movement of human groups. Prerequisite: one course in archaeology or approval of instructor.

### 431 Ritual: The Creative Process. (3) N; Bahr

Ritual as an essential and creative religious act. Fundamental structures and typologies of ritual; techniques for interpretation and understanding ritual. Prerequisite: ASB 314†.

### 432 Mythology. (3) N; Bahr

How "myth" emerged as a concept in western civilization. "Mythic world view" as a supposed feature of primitive cultures. Methods for studying mythic and other texts collected from spoken traditions. Prerequisite: ASB 314†.

### 479 The Anthropology of Peasant Peoples. (3) N;

Firestone, Aguilar

Description, comparison and theories pertaining to the social and community structure and world views of peasant peoples. Prerequisite: ASB 102.

### 481 Language and Culture. (3) S; Brandt

Application of linguistic theories and findings to non-

linguistic aspects of culture; language change; psycholinguistics. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or approval of instructor.

**482 Linguistic Practice.** (3) N; Brandt  
Study of a non-Indo-European language with an informant. Prerequisite: ASB 381 or FLA 400 or approval of instructor.

**483 Sociolinguistics and the Ethnography of Communication.** (3) N; Brandt  
Relationships between linguistic and social categories; functional analysis of language use, maintenance and diversity; interaction between verbal and nonverbal communication. Prerequisite: ASB 381 or approval of instructor.

**532 Graduate Field Anthropology.** (2-8) S  
Independent research on a specific anthropological problem to be selected by the student in consultation with the staff. Prerequisites: ASM 338† or equivalent, and approval of instructor. May be repeated for credit.

**533 Cultural Inventory Methods.** (3) N  
Problems and procedures in locating and recording archaeological sites. Analysis of site types, situations, and relation to natural resources. Interpretation from surface remains. Field work. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**534 Public Archaeology: Legislation.** (3) F  
Laws affecting archaeological research; policies and procedures used to administer laws; philosophical and practical problems of legal constraints on research; analysis of public documents generated through compliance with such laws. Prerequisites: regular graduate student status, 12 completed graduate hours in archaeology, approval of instructor.

**535 Public Archaeology: Implementation.** (3) N  
Theoretical and practical applications of cultural resources legislation and policy. Conservation, development, and management of cultural resources. Prerequisite: ASB 534† or equivalent, or approval of instructor. Seminar and field work.

**542, 543 Method and Theory of Archaeology.** (3, 3) F, S  
Development and theoretical basis of archaeology. Rationale and methods of reconstruction of past human behavior from archaeological data. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**544 Settlement Patterns.** (3) N  
Spatial arrangement of residences, distribution and density over the landscape, and utilization of a given environment for habitation. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**546 Pleistocene Prehistory.** (3) F  
Development of society and culture in the Old World during the Pleistocene epoch, emphasizing technological change through time and the relationship of people to their environment. Prerequisite: ASB 331† or equivalent.

**547 Rise of Urban Life.** (3) S  
Focus on the archaeological evidence in the Old World for the transition from subsistence economies dependent upon hunting and gathering to those dependent upon domesticated plants and/or animals. Impact of this shift in subsistence on local groups and on sedentism in both "nuclear" and "nonnuclear" areas. Prerequisite: ASB 332† or equivalent.

**582 Linguistic Theory: Syntax.** (3) N  
Contemporary theories of the grammatical structure of languages. Prerequisite: ASB 381 or FLA 400 or approval of instructor.

**583 Linguistic Theory: Phonological Systems.** (3) F  
Origins and development of contemporary phonological

systems with particular attention to non-Western languages. Prerequisite: FLA 400 or ASB 381 or approval of instructor.

**591 Seminar.** (3) N  
Selected topics in archaeology, linguistics and social-cultural anthropology.

- (a) Cultural Anthropology
- (b) Social Anthropology
- (c) Problems in Southwestern Ethnology
- (d) Culture and Personality
- (e) Linguistics
- (f) Museology
- (g) Problems in Southwestern Archaeology
- (h) Archaeology
  - (i) Evolution and Culture (Same as ASM 591)
  - (j) Interdepartmental Seminar (Same as ASM 591)

**Special Courses:** ASM and ASB 484, 493, 498, 499, 500, 580, 584, 590, 592, 598, 599, 790, 792, and 799. (See pages 33-34.)

## Biological Sciences

The following curricula are offered jointly by the Department of Botany and Microbiology and the Department of Zoology. Students who elect one of these programs are advised by a member of the Botany and Microbiology Department or by a member of the Zoology Department.

### Bachelor of Science Degree Curriculum

**Biology**—A combined offering by the faculties of the Departments of Botany Microbiology and Zoology. This major serves students desiring a broader program in the biological sciences than that provided by the more specialized majors in the degree programs of the individual departments. The major consists of a minimum of 45 semester hours of credit, of which 18 must be in upper division courses. Required courses are BIO 101, 102, 340; MIC 201† or 210†, 202. The additional 30 hours in the major must reflect a balanced distribution of courses in the two departments in the areas of physiology, ecology, morphology, and systematics. Supporting courses required are CHM 113†, 115, 231 or 331, 332, 335, 336; PHY 101 or 111†, 112, 113, 114; MAT 115† or 117† and 118; one year of an approved foreign language. (See Foreign Language Requirement, page 77.)

## Departmental Major Teaching Field Requirements

### Bachelor of Arts in Education Degree Curriculum

**Biological Sciences**—A combined offering by the faculties of the departments in the life sciences. The major consists of a minimum of 42 semester hours of credit, of which 18 must be in upper division courses. Required courses are BIO 101, 102, 320, 340; BOT 300 or 370; MIC 201† or 210†, 202; BOT 360†; ZOL 350; ZOL 360†. The total program must reflect a balanced distribution of courses from both departments. Required supporting courses are: CHM 113†, 231†; elementary biochemistry is strongly recommended. BIO 480† is required in the professional education program.

## Departmental Minor Teaching Field Requirements

### (Secondary Education)

**Biological Sciences**—Consists of 24 semester hours as follows: BIO 101, 102, 340; MIC 201† or 210†, 202 and 9 additional hours in courses listed under biology, botany, entomology, microbiology, and zoology with the exception of the following: BIO 100, 218, 318; BOT 100; ZOL 110, 300. Supporting course: BIO 480† is required in addition to the 24 semester hours of credit in the biological sciences.

---

## Botany and Microbiology

---

### PROFESSORS:

SOMMERFELD (LS C-206) ARONSON,  
CANRIGHT, JOHNSON, NASH, NORTHEY,  
PATTEN, PINKAVA, REEVES, SCHMIDT,  
TRELEASE

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:

BIRGE, CLARK, LEATHERS, SZAREK, TOWILL

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:

BURKE, KLOPATEK, LEE, SWAFFORD

## Departmental Major Requirements Bachelor of Science Degree Curriculum

**Botany**—Consists of a minimum of 45 semester hours of credit in botany and approved related fields, of which 18 must be in upper division courses. Required courses are BIO 101, 102, 320, 340; MIC 201† or 210†, 202; BOT 350, 360†, 370 and at least one of the fol-

lowing: BOT 410, 434, or 450; and laboratory or field experience in the form of BIO 310 or BOT 499, (3 semester hours). Required supplementary courses CHM 113†, 115 and 231, or the sequence 331, 332, 335 and 336; MAT 115† or 141†; and one year of an approved foreign language. (See Foreign Language Requirements, page 77.)

**Microbiology**—A student majoring in microbiology is required to take the following courses: BIO 101, 102, 340; CHM 331, 332, 335, 336; MIC 202†, 210†, 302; plus 16 hours of upper division electives in microbiology or approved related fields. Total: 42 semester hours. In addition, the student is required to have proficiency equivalent to one year of college French, German or Russian. The required supplemental courses are: CHM 113†, 115; MAT 115† or 141†; PHY 111†, 112, 113, 114. (See Foreign Language Requirement, page 77.)

**Medical Technology**—Consists of 54 hours of approved courses prior to an accredited senior year professional study program. Completion of the degree is dependent upon acceptance of the student into an accredited professional study program. The University does *not* guarantee that all students will be accepted into a professional study program. Contact department for specific course requirements.

**Radiology**—Consists of 55 hours of approved courses in the pre-internship program selected by the advisor in consultation with the student, and 24 months internship in an approved program. Completion of the degree is dependent upon acceptance of the student into an accredited internship program. The University does not guarantee that all students will be accepted into an internship program.

## Departmental Graduate Programs

The Department of Botany and Microbiology offers programs leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

### BIOLOGY

**BIO 100 The Living World.** (4) F, S, SS  
Principles of biology. Not offered for credit to students who have had advanced biology in high school. Cannot be used for major credit in the biological sciences. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

**101, 102 Biological Principles and Processes.** (4) F, S, SS

A comprehensive treatment of biological concepts emphasizing fundamental principles of biology and the interplay of structure and function at the molecular, cellular, organismal, and population levels of organization. For majors in biological sciences and preprofessional



students in health related sciences Secondary school chemistry strongly recommended (BIO 101 is a prerequisite for BIO 102). Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory

**217 Introduction to Fisheries and Wildlife Management.** (3) F

Principles relating to management of cold and warm water fisheries and terrestrial wildlife, emphasizing management of ecosystems. Designed for prospective wildlife biologists. Prerequisites: 8 semester hours of biological sciences

**218 History of Medicine.** (1) F

Development of medical concepts.

**300 Natural History of Arizona.** (3) F

Plant and animal communities of Arizona Cannot be used for major credit in the biological sciences Prerequisite: junior standing.

**301 Field Natural History.** (1) F S

Organisms and the natural environment Two weekend field trips and a field project. Prerequisite: BIO 300 or concurrent enrollment Cannot be used for major credit in the biological sciences.

**310 Special Problems and Techniques.** (1-3) F S

Qualified undergraduates may investigate a specific biological problem under the direction of a faculty member. Prerequisites: formal conference with the faculty member and approval of the problem by the faculty member and of the departmental chair. May be repeated for a total of 6 credits.

**318 History of Biology.** (2) NR

Development of biological concepts Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of biological sciences

**320 Fundamentals of Ecology.** (3) F, S

Basic concepts in ecology Organization, function and development of ecological systems, energy flow biogeochemical cycling, environmental relations, population dynamics Prerequisites: BIO 102 or equivalent or approval of instructor

**330 Ecology and Conservation.** (3) F

Ecological and biological concepts of conservation used to understand man made ecological problems. Cannot be used for major credit in the biological sciences

**340 General Genetics.** (4) F S, SS

Science of heredity and variation Prerequisite: BIO 101, 102†. Three hours lecture 1 hour recitation.

**415 Biometry.** (4) F

Statistical methods applied to biological problems, including design of experiments, estimation, tests of significance, analysis of variance regression, correlation chi square and bioassay; the use of computers. This course will not satisfy laboratory requirements for the Liberal Arts General Studies program. Prerequisite: MAT 210 or equivalent Three hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory

**424 Analysis of Ecosystems.** (3) S

Emphasizes production, respiration and decomposition Prerequisites: senior or graduate standing BOT 420† ZOL 425† or equivalent courses

**425 Laboratory Ecosystem Analysis.** (1) S

Methods of analyzing energy flow and nutrient cycling. Prerequisite sites: BOT 424†, ZOL 425† or equivalent 3 hours laboratory.

**426 Limnology.** (4) S

Structure and function of aquatic ecosystems with emphasis on freshwater lakes and streams. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory or field trip Prerequisite sites: BIO 320† or approval of instructor.

**428 Biogeography.** (3) F

Environmental and historical processes determining dis-

tributonal patterns of animals and plants emphasizing terrestrial life. Prerequisite: BIO 102† or equivalent, junior standing

**429 Advanced Limnology.** (3) S

Recent literature, developments, methods and limnological theory; field and laboratory application to some particular topic in limnology Prerequisite: BIO 426†.

**430 Concepts in Developmental Biology.** (3) S

Current concepts and experimental methods involving differentiation and biosynthetic activities of cells and organisms with examples from microorganisms plants and animals Prerequisite: BIO 102† or equivalent

**432 Biochemical Cytology.** (3) S

Cellular functions and chemistry based on the macromolecular organization of cellular components emphasizing the use of analytical procedures such as cell fractionation, ultrastructure radioautography, and cytochemistry. Prerequisites: BOT 360† or ZOL 360† or equivalent, CHM 231† or 331† or equivalent

**441 Cytogenetics.** (3) F

Chromosomal basis of inheritance. Prerequisite: BIO 340†.

**442 Cytogenetics Laboratory.** (2) F

Microscopic analysis of meiosis, mitosis and aberrant cells Prerequisites or concurrent: BIO 441†, and graduate status. Six hours laboratory

**443 Molecular Genetics.** (3) F

Nature and function of the gene Prerequisite sites: BIO 340† and a course in organic chemistry

**445 Organic Evolution.** (3) F

Processes and adaptive change and speciation in sexual populations Prerequisite: BIO 340† or ZOL 241†

**464 Photobiology.** (3) S

Principles underlying the effects of light on growth development, and behavior of plants animals, and microorganisms Prerequisite sites: 12 hours of courses in life sciences, CHM 231† or 331†

**480 Methods of Teaching Biology.** (3) F, S

Methods of instruction, experimentation, organization and presentation of appropriate content in biology. Prerequisite sites: either SED 311† or concurrent enrollment in SED 311 and 20 hours in the biological sciences. Two lectures 3 hours laboratory

**512 Transmission Electron Microscopy.** (4) F, S

Theory, use, and methods of preparing biological materials for transmission electron microscopy Prerequisites: approval of instructor Materials fee Two lectures, 6 hours laboratory

**515 Scanning Electron Microscopy.** (2) N SS

Theory and use of scanning electron microscope for biological materials. Intensive five-week mini course. Prerequisite: approval of instructor Materials fee. Three hours lecture 6 hours laboratory.

**520 Biology of the Desert.** (2) N

Factors affecting plant and animal life in the desert regions and adaptations of the organisms to these factors Prerequisite: 10 hours of biological sciences and/or approval of instructor.

**526 Quantitative Ecology.** (3) N

Sampling strategies, spatial pattern analysis, species diversity, classification and applications of multivariate techniques to ecology Prerequisite sites: one course in ecology, BIO 415† or equivalent. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory

**Special Courses:** BIO 484, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 590, 591, 592, 598, 599 (See pages 33-34.)

## 66 BOTANY AND MICROBIOLOGY

### BOTANY

#### **BOT 100 Plants and Human Affairs.** (4) F, S, SS

The study of plants in relation to human affairs. Emphasis on edible, medicinal and commercially significant plants, how they live and grow and how mankind has applied knowledge to manipulate them. Not for majors in the biological sciences. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

#### **300 Survey of the Plant Kingdom.** (4) F

Systematic and evolutionary survey of the plant kingdom emphasizing diversity of gross and cellular structure, reproduction, life cycles and habitat. Prerequisite: one of the following: BIO 100, 102, BOT 100, ZOL 110, or equivalent. Three hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.

#### **301 Economic Botany.** (3) F

Plants and plant products used by man throughout the world including their cultivation, processing and uses in modern life. Fibers, medicinals, beverages, perfumes, foods. Prerequisite: BIO 100 or equivalent.

#### **350 Plant Anatomy.** (4) F

Development and mature structure of tissues of vascular plants; patterns and modifications of leaf, stem, root and flower. Prerequisite: BIO 102† or equivalent. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

#### **360 Plant Physiology.** (4) F, S, SS

Plant growth and development, nutrition, water relations, reproduction, metabolism and photosynthesis. Prerequisites: BIO 102† or equivalent; CHM 231†. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

#### **370 The Flora of Arizona.** (4) S

Principles of taxonomy, identification of Arizona plants. Prerequisites: BIO 101 and 102†, or equivalent, or approval of the instructor. Two lectures, 6 hours laboratory.

#### **410 Lichenology.** (3) F '83

Chemistry, ecology, physiology and taxonomy of lichens. Prerequisite: BIO 102† or equivalent. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

#### **420 Plant Ecology.** (4) S

Plants in relation to environments. Prerequisite: BIO 320† or equivalent. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory or field trip. One weekend field trip.

#### **425 Plant Geography.** (3) F '84

Plant communities of the world and their interpretation, emphasizing North American plant associations. Prerequisite: BIO 102† or equivalent or approval of instructor.

#### **434 General Mycology.** (4) F

Various groups of fungi, their morphology, identification procedures and economic significance. Prerequisites: BIO 102† or equivalent, and/or MIC 202†. Two lectures, 6 hours laboratory.

#### **445 Morphology of the Vascular Plants.** (4) F '85

Comparative form and evolutionary trends in the major groups of vascular plants. Prerequisites: BOT 300 or equivalent. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

#### **448 Palynology.** (2) N

Importance of spores and pollen (both fossil and modern) to systematics, evolution, ecology and stratigraphy. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

#### **450 Phycology.** (4) S

The algae, both fresh water and marine forms, emphasizing field collection and identification of local representatives. Morphological, ecological, and economic aspects of the algae. Prerequisite: BIO 102† or approval of instructor. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

#### **455 Experimental Phycology.** (4) N

Techniques employed in the isolation, identification, purification and culturing of fresh water and marine algae,

emphasizing their use as experimental systems. Prerequisite: approval of instructor. Two lectures, 6 hours laboratory.

#### **461 Physiology of Lower Plants.** (3) F '84

Cellular physiology and biochemistry of algae and fungi; responses of these organisms to chemical and physical stimuli and their process or morphogenesis. Prerequisites: BIO 102† or equivalent; CHM 231†.

#### **470 Taxonomy of Southwestern Vascular Plants.** (4) SS

Identification of the vascular plants of the Southwest and the principles underlying their classification. Not open to students who have had BOT 370. Three lectures, 6 hours laboratory. Two field trips. Summer only.

#### **475 Angiosperm Taxonomy.** (3) S '85

Principles underlying angiosperm phylogeny. Prerequisite: BOT 370† or approval of instructor. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

#### **490 Paleobotany.** (4) S '84

A broad survey of plant life of the past, including the structure of plant fossils, their geologic ranges, geographic distribution and paleoenvironment. Prerequisite: BIO 102 or equivalent. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory or field trip.

#### **510 Experimental Design.** (3) S '85

ANOVAS, one-way classification of factorial and partially hierarchic designs, introductory multivariate statistics. Prerequisite: BIO 415† or equivalent. One 3-hour lecture at night.

#### **520 Biophysical Ecology.** (3) F '84

Theory of physical microenvironments and effects on plant growth. Consideration of plant energy exchange and soil-plant-atmosphere water relations. Prerequisite: BOT 360† or approval of instructor.

#### **525 Ecophysiology.** (3) F '83

Physiological adaptation to environmental stresses and its ecological significance for plant survival. Environmental and biological control of photosynthesis and transpiration. Prerequisite: BOT 360† or approval of instructor.

#### **564 Plant Metabolism.** (3) F '83

General plant metabolism and typical plant products, emphasizing biosynthesis and functions of storage products, cell wall constituents, plant acids, pigments, hormones and numerous secondary products. Prerequisites: CHM 231†; BOT 360†; or approval of instructor.

#### **570 Plant Secondary Chemistry.** (3) S '84

Biosynthesis and distribution of plant natural products within various plant taxa. Prerequisites: CHM 331†, 332† or equivalent. Three lectures.

#### **571 Methods in Biochemical Systematics.** (3) S '85

Techniques in isolation and characterization of major classes of natural products used in biochemical systematics. Prerequisite: approval of instructor. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

#### **576 Experimental Plant Systematics.** (3) S '84

Interpretation of taxa, utilizing cytological, genetic, ecological, morphological and anatomical techniques and data. Prerequisite: BOT 370 or 470 or approval of instructor. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

#### **591 Seminar.** (1-3) N

Topics may be selected from the following:

- |                      |                          |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| (a) Ecology          | (e) Mycology             |
| (b) Biosystematics   | (f) Molecular Biology    |
| (c) Morphology       | (g) Cacti and Succulents |
| (d) Plant Physiology | (h) Phycology            |

**Special Courses:** BOT 484, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 500, 590, 592, 598, 599, 700, 790, 791, 792, 799. (See pages 33-34.)

**MICROBIOLOGY**

**MIC 105 Medical Technology Orientation.** (1) F,S  
Introduction to the field of clinical laboratory technology. Includes lecture and laboratory experience. Required for medical technology majors.

**201 Microbiology.** (3) F,S,SS

Basic course for nonmajors emphasizing general principles of the role of micro-organisms in health, ecology, and related applied fields. Prerequisites: CHM 101 and any one of the following: BOT 100, BIO 100, or approval of instructor.

**202 Microbiology Laboratory.** (1) F,S,SS

Principles and laboratory techniques used in identifying and handling micro-organisms. Prerequisite: credit or concurrent enrollment in MIC 201† or 210†. Three hours laboratory.

**210 General Bacteriology.** (3) F,S

Detailed study of the bacterial cell, its structure, genetics, physiology, and taxonomy. Intended for microbiology majors and others with similar preparation. *Not open to students with credit in MIC 201.* Prerequisites: BIO 102†; and CHM 115†.

**302 Advanced Bacteriology Laboratory.** (2) F

Advanced laboratory techniques in bacterial growth, physiology, genetics, microscopy, and basic virology. Required of microbiology majors. Prerequisites: either group A or B: (A) MIC 202† and 210†; (B) MIC 201† and 202† and approval of instructor. Four hours laboratory.

**315 Medical Microbiology.** (5) S

Laboratory techniques used in medical bacteriology, mycology and parasitology. Limited to commonly encountered human pathogens. Cannot be used for major credit in Zoology, Botany, or Microbiology. Prerequisite: MIC 202† and 201† or 210†. Three hours lecture, 6 hours laboratory.

**360 Bacterial Physiology.** (3) S

Mechanisms and control of cell metabolism, structures, and functions. Prerequisites: MIC 210; credit or concurrent enrollment in CHM 331, or approval of instructor.

**370 Instrumentation.** (4) F,S

Principles, structure, and application of clinical laboratory instruments, including electronics, spectrophotometric analysis, quality control, laboratory mathematics and automated analysis. Prerequisite: CHM 115† and PHY 101 or equivalents. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

**375 Concepts in Medical Technology.** (5) S

Basic concepts and laboratory techniques in hematology, urinalysis and serology. Prerequisite: acceptance to an affiliated hospital internship program. Three hours lecture, 6-8 hours laboratory.

**380 Plant Pathology.** (3) F,SS

Biotic and abiotic agents of disease, including field observations and methods of control. Prerequisite: BOT 360 or approval of instructor.

**401 Medical Technology Laboratory Techniques and Theory.** (16) F,S

Experience, including lecture and laboratory, in the areas of hematology, clinical chemistry, microbiology and immunohematology.

**402 Medical Technology—Advanced Medical**

**Laboratory Specialization.** (16) F,S

Advanced lecture series and clinical laboratory experience including patient services. Specialization in one or more areas of clinical laboratory technology.

**403 Specialized Medical Technology Laboratory.** (12) F,S

Advanced techniques in all areas of the laboratory based upon individualized program development for students with MLT registration or eligibility.

**420 Immunology.** (4) F,S

Principles of immunity and their application to diagnosis, systematics and allergies. Prerequisites: MIC 202†; CHM 231† or equivalent. Two lectures, 6 hours laboratory.

**425 Advanced Immunobiology.** (3) S

Cells and tissues of immune system, their structure, function, and interaction. Prerequisites: MIC 420†. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

**434 Medical Mycology.** (3) S

Fungi as causal agents of diseases of man, including pathology and epidemiology, emphasizing techniques of diagnosis. Prerequisite: MIC 202† or equivalent. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

**441 Bacterial Genetics.** (3) S

Survey of genetic exchange and regulatory processes in bacteria and their viruses. Bacteria and viruses as tools in genetic engineering. Prerequisites: MIC 201† or 210† and BIO 340†, or approval of instructor.

**442 Bacterial Genetics Laboratory.** (1) S

Techniques of mutagenesis, mapping, and strain construction. Prerequisites: MIC 202† and credit or concurrent enrollment in MIC 441†. Four hours laboratory.

**470 Systematic Bacteriology.** (3) F

Classification and identification of bacteria. Prerequisites: MIC 202†, 5 hours of microbiology. One lecture, 6 hours laboratory.

**481 Diagnostic Bacteriology.** (3) F

Biochemical and immunological methods for characterizing pathogenic bacteria. Prerequisites: MIC 202†, CHM 231† or CHM 331†. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

**485 Virology.** (3) F

Fundamental nature of viruses and other obligate intracellular parasites, their replication, pathogenesis, ecology and cultivation. Prerequisites: 8 hours of microbiology; CHM 331†. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

**520 Selected Topics in Immunology.** (3) F

Current literature concerning immunology, particularly concerning recent advances in immunogenetics and regulation of immune response. Prerequisites: MIC 420†.

**530 Bacterial Differentiation.** (3) F

Molecular biology of sporulation and germination in bacteria. Emphasis on the control of cellular differentiation. Prerequisites: MIC 441 or BIO 443, or approval of instructor.

**545 Recombinant DNA Methodology.** (2) S

Principles of genetic engineering using *in vitro* DNA recombination; characteristics of plasmid and phage vectors; recombinant selection and physical characterization. Prerequisites: MIC 441 and BIO 443, approval of instructor.

**546 Recombinant DNA Laboratory.** (2) S

Basic techniques in isolation of chromosomal, plasmid, and bacteriophage DNA; transformation; and gene-splicing methods. Prerequisites: Concurrent enrollment in MIC 545.

**560 Bacterial Physiology.** (3) F

Biochemical aspects of microbial growth and metabolism. Enzymes of terminal oxidation involved in synthesis and metabolism of cellular intermediates.

## 68 CHEMISTRY

Prerequisites 5 hours of microbiology; CHM 331† or equivalent, or approval of instructor Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

### 581 Selected Topics in Host-Bacterial Relationships.

(3) S

Pathogenic mechanisms and host responses in bacterial diseases. Prerequisites: MIC 481† or approval of the instructor; M C 420†.

### 591 Seminar. (1-3) N

Topics may be selected from the following:

- |                       |                             |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| (a) Molecular Biology | (e) Genetic Engineering     |
| (b) Virology          | (f) Immunology              |
| (c) Enzymology        | (g) Bacterial Ecology       |
| (d) Genetics          | (h) Pathogenic Bacteriology |

**Special Courses:** M C 298 484, 492 493, 494 497, 498 499, 500, 590 592 598, 599 700, 790, 791 792, 799 (See pages 33-34.)

---

## Chemistry

---

### PROFESSORS:

MUNK (PS D-102), BIEBER, BIRK, D. BROWN, T. BROWN, BURGOYNE, BURKE, BUSECK, CRONIN, EYRING, FUCHS, GLAUNINGER, HARRIS, HOLLOWAY, JUVET, LIN, LIU, LUCHSINGER, MOELLER, C. MOORE, NAVROTSKY, O'KEEFFE, PARSONS, PETTIT, VON DREELE, WAGNER, WHITEHURST, WILLIAMS, YUEN, ZASLOW

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:

GUST, T. MOORE, ROSE

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:

LOHR, SANNER, SKIBO

## Departmental Major Requirements

### Bachelor of Arts Degree Curriculum

**Chemistry** Consists of 45 semester hours of credit, of which 30 must be in chemistry and 15 in closely related fields. Required courses are: CHM 117†, 118, (or 113†, 115); 225, 226, 317, 318, 319, 320 (or 331, 332, 335, 336); and 341†, 343, 453. Related courses must include PHY 111†, 112, 113, 114; and MAT 115†, 210, or equivalent or more advanced courses. The remaining courses to complete the major will be determined by the student in consultation with his/her advisor. (See Foreign Language Requirement, page 77.)

### Bachelor of Science Degree Curriculum

**Chemistry** Consists of 42 semester hours of credit in chemistry. Required courses are: CHM 117†, 118, 317, 318, 319, 320, 425, 426, 427, 428, 441, 442, 444 and 453. In addition, PHY 115†, 116, 117, 118; MAT 274†, 290†, 291 (or 270†, 271, 272); and one year of

German (or Russian or French) is required. German is essential for students planning advanced study in certain fields, especially organic chemistry. An appropriate course in computer science is recommended. The remaining chemistry courses to complete the major will be determined by the student in consultation with his/her advisor. With the consent of the department chair, selected advanced courses from other related scientific disciplines may be accepted in lieu of elective chemistry courses to complete the major.

Transfer students will be interviewed and advised of possible preparatory work. They must contact the department to arrange for the interview in advance of registration. (See Degree Requirements, page 40.)

**American Chemical Society Certification.** A student who satisfactorily completes the Bachelor of Science degree program will be certified by the Department of Chemistry to the American Chemical Society as having met the specific requirements for undergraduate professional training in chemistry.

**Chemistry Exchange Program.** Selected students in either the B.A. or B.S. program have the opportunity to participate in a chemistry exchange program during their junior year with the Fédération Universitaire et Polytechnique de Lille in France. In order to qualify for this program, the student must have a working knowledge of French, and for this purpose, two years of French or the equivalent is recommended.

## Departmental Major Teaching Field Requirements

### Bachelor of Arts in Education Degree Curriculum

**Chemistry Option 1.** Consists of 42 semester hours of credit in chemistry and related fields. Required courses are: CHM 113†, 115, 225, 226; 331, 332, 335, 336 (or 231, 361); 341 (or 441, 442); 480 (or PSE 480† or PHY 480†); PHY 111†, 112, 113, 114; and MAT 115†, 210. The remaining courses to complete the major will be determined by the student in consultation with his/her advisor.

**Chemistry—Option 2.** Consists of 30 semester hours of chemistry, which includes all of the required chemistry courses listed in Option 1, and selection of the corresponding option in either mathematics or physics; that is, completion of an additional 30 semester hours in the chosen area as specified by the department selected.

## Departmental Minor Teaching Field Requirements

### (Secondary Education)

**Chemistry**—Consists of 24 semester hours of credit in chemistry. Required courses are: CHM 113†, 115; 225, 226; 231, 361 (or 331, 332, 335, 336); and 341†. The remaining courses to complete the minor will be determined by the student in consultation with his/her advisor.

## Departmental Graduate Programs

The Department of Chemistry offers programs leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

### CHEMISTRY

**CHM 101\* Introductory Chemistry.** (4) F, S  
Elements of general chemistry. Adapted to the needs of students in nursing, home economics, agriculture and physical education. Recommended for General Studies credit. Normally followed by CHM 231. Three lectures, 1 quiz, 2 hours laboratory.

**113\* General Chemistry.** (4) F, S, SS  
Principles of chemistry. Adapted to the needs of students in the physical, biological and earth sciences. Prerequisite: Three semesters of high school algebra or MAT 106. One year of high school chemistry recommended. Three lectures, 1 quiz, 2 hours laboratory.

**114\* General Chemistry for Engineers.** (4) F, S  
One semester college chemistry with emphasis towards engineering. Prerequisites: Three semesters of high school algebra or MAT 106; one year of high school chemistry. Students without high school chemistry or chemical engineering majors must enroll in the CHM 113†, 116† sequence instead of CHM 114. Three lectures, 1 quiz, 2 hours laboratory.

**115\* General Chemistry With Qualitative Analysis.** (5) F, S, SS  
Continuation of CHM 113. Equilibrium theory, chemistry of metals, nonmetals and metalloids, introduction to organic chemistry. Laboratory includes qualitative analysis. Prerequisite: CHM 113† or two years of high school chemistry. Three lectures, 2 quizzes, 4 hours laboratory.

**116\* General Chemistry.** (4) F, S  
Continuation of CHM 113. Equilibrium theory, chemistry of metals, nonmetals and metalloids, introduction to organic chemistry. Prerequisite: CHM 113† or two years of high school chemistry. Three lectures, 1 quiz, 2 hours laboratory.

**117\*, 118\* General Chemistry for Majors.** (4, 5) F, S  
Unified approach to chemical bonding, molecular structure, descriptive chemistry of the elements, properties of matter in various physical states, basic thermodynamics, chemical stoichiometry and chemical analysis. Prerequisites: Minimum of one year each of high school chemistry and physics, three years of high school mathematics, CHM 117 for CHM 118. Corequisite: MAT 290† (or 270†) for CHM 118†. CHM 117: Three lectures, 1 conference, 2 hours laboratory. CHM 118: Three lectures, 1 conference, 5 hours laboratory.

**225\* Analytical Chemistry.** (3) F, S, SS  
Principles and methods of chemical analysis. Primarily for students in agriculture, pre-medicine, pre-dentistry, and medical technology. Prerequisite: CHM 115† or 116†.

**226\* Analytical Chemistry Laboratory.** (2) F, S, SS  
Experiments in chemical analysis. Corequisite: CHM 225†. One conference, 5 hours laboratory.

**231\* Elementary Organic Chemistry.** (4) F, S  
Representative groups of organic compounds, emphasizing biological applications. Adapted to students in nursing, home economics, agriculture and physical education. Prerequisite: CHM 101 or 114†, or 115†, or 116†, or one year of high school chemistry with grades of A or B, or approval of instructor. Three lectures, 1 quiz, 2 hours laboratory.

**261\* Elementary Biochemistry.** (3) F, S  
Topic coverage similar to CHM 361 but at a level suitable for students with minimal backgrounds in organic chemistry and mathematics. Examples and illustrations drawn from agriculture, nutrition and medicine wherever possible. Prerequisite: CHM 231† and math equivalent to high school algebra. Students who have completed or are taking CHM 331 may not enroll.

**301 Chemistry and Society.** (3) S, F  
A qualitative survey of chemistry and its impact on modern technology and the environment. May not be counted toward the chemistry major.

**317\*, 318\* Organic Chemistry for Majors.** (3, 3) F, S  
Structures, reaction mechanisms and kinetics, and systematic syntheses of organic compounds. Prerequisite: CHM 118†. Corequisites: CHM 319† for CHM 317†, CHM 320† for CHM 318†.

**319\* Organic Chemistry Laboratory I for Majors.** (1) F  
Emphasis on mechanisms, kinetics, and products of organic reactions. Pre- or corequisite: CHM 317†. One conference, 3 hours laboratory.

**320\* Organic Chemistry Laboratory II for Majors.** (2) S  
Continuation of CHM 319. Pre- or corequisite: CHM 318†. One conference, 7 hours laboratory.

**331\*, 332\* General Organic Chemistry.** (3, 3) F, S, SS  
Chemistry of organic compounds. Prerequisite: CHM 115† or 116† or 118†; CHM 331 for 332.

**335\*, 336\* General Organic Chemistry Laboratory.** (1, 1) F, S, SS  
Organic chemical experiments in separation techniques, synthesis, analysis and identification, and relative reactivity. Corequisites: CHM 331† for CHM 335†, CHM 332† for CHM 336†. Prerequisite: CHM 335† for CHM 336†. Four hours laboratory.

**341\* Elementary Physical Chemistry.** (3) F  
Properties of solids, liquids, gases, solutions, equilibrium, colloidal state. For pre-medical, biology, agriculture, etc., students. Prerequisites: CHM 114† or 118† or 225†, and CHM 231† or 331†, and MAT 210†.

**343\* Physical Chemistry Laboratory.** (1) F  
Physical chemical experiments. Corequisite: CHM 341† or 441†. Three hours laboratory.

**361\* Principles of Biochemistry.** (3) F, S, SS  
Structures, properties, and functions of proteins, enzymes, nucleic acids, carbohydrates, and lipids; the utilization and synthesis of these materials by living systems, and the relationship of these processes to energy production and utilization. Prerequisite: CHM 231†, 318† or 332†.

**367 Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory.** (1) F, S, SS  
Experiments include qualitative analysis of major biological constituents such as carbohydrates, lipids, nucleic acids and proteins, and measurement of enzyme activity. Pre- or corequisite: CHM 261†, 361† or approval of instructor. Three hours laboratory.

**392 Introduction to Research Techniques.** (1-3) F, S, SS  
Instrumental methods and philosophy of research by

## 70 CHEMISTRY

actual participation in chemical research projects. Prerequisite: approval of advisor and research supervisor. May be repeated for a total of 6 credits.

### 401 Chemical Literature. (1) S

The special information tools available in libraries which permit the researcher to perform an efficient literature search. Topics will include *Chemical Abstracts*, *Science Citation Index*, *National Standard Reference Data Series*, patents, computer search services and others. Prerequisite: CHM 318† or 332† or approval of instructor.

### 421\* Instrumental Analysis. (3) S

Principles of instrumental methods in chemical analysis. Electroanalytical and optical techniques. Prerequisites: CHM 225† and 226†. Pre- or corequisite: CHM 442†.

### 422\* Instrumental Analysis Laboratory. (1) S

Experiments in chemical analysis by electroanalytical and optical techniques. Corequisite: CHM 421†. Three hours laboratory.

### 424 Separation Methods and Quantitative Organic Analysis. (3) F

Theory and practice of gas liquid ion-exchange, and gel permeation chromatography, countercurrent distribution, electrophoresis, and distillation, qualitative and quantitative interpretation of R mass and NMR spectroscopy, quantitative methods of organic analysis via functional groups. Prerequisites: CHM 318† or 332†, and 442†, or approval of instructor. Two lectures, 4 hours laboratory.

### 425 Chemical Analysis. (2) F

Principles of chemical equilibria, separations and analyses: chemical instrumentation. Pre- or corequisites: CHM 341† or 441†.

### 426\* Chemical and Instrumental Analysis. (3) S

Instrumental techniques for chemical analysis, methods for the interpretation of analytical data. Prerequisite: CHM 425†.

### 427, 428\* Chemical and Instrumental Analysis Laboratory. (2, 2) F, S

Classical and instrumental techniques in chemical analyses with emphasis on accuracy and precision. Pre- or corequisites: CHM 425† for CHM 427†, CHM 426† for CHM 428†. One conference, 5 hours laboratory.

### 431 Qualitative Organic Analysis. (3) F

Systematic identification of organic compounds. Prerequisites: CHM 118† or 226†, and CHM 320† or 336†, or approval of instructor. One lecture, 6 hours laboratory.

### 438 Polymers. (2) S

Chemistry and properties of natural and synthetic polymers. Prerequisite: CHM 318 or 332.

### 441, 442 General Physical Chemistry. (3, 3) F, S

Gases, liquids, solids, solutions, equilibrium, phase rule, electrochemistry, thermodynamics, atomic structure, radioactivity and colloids. Prerequisites: PHY 112† or 116† or ECE 202†. MAT 274†.

### 444\* General Physical Chemistry Laboratory. (2) S

Physical chemistry experiments. Prerequisite: CHM 441†. One conference, 5 hours laboratory.

### 447\* Radiochemistry. (2) F

Radioactivity, natural and artificial radioisotopes, nuclear reactions, so that on isotopes, nuclear energy, and measurement of radioactivity, tracer techniques and other applications. Prerequisite: CHM 118, CHM 225, PHY 361 or MEE 411.

### 448 Radiochemistry Laboratory. (2) F

Radiation measurements, tracer methods, quantitative identification of isotopes and other procedures applicable to chemical, physical, engineering and biological problems. Corequisite: CHM 447†. One conference, 5 hours laboratory.

### 452 Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory. (2) S

Preparation and purification of typical inorganic substances emphasizing methods and techniques. Prerequisite: approval of instructor. One conference, 5 hours laboratory.

### 453 Inorganic Chemistry. (3) F, S

Principles and applications of inorganic chemistry. Prerequisites: CHM 341† or 441†.

### 461, 462 General Biochemistry. (3, 3) F, S

Fundamental chemistry and metabolism of major biological materials and their role in the biochemical processes of living organisms. Prerequisites: CHM 318† or 332†, and CHM 341† or 441† or approval of instructor.

### 467, 468 General Biochemistry Laboratory. (2, 2) F, S

The application of modern chemical and physical methods to biochemical problems: purification and characterization of biological macromolecules; quantitative measurement of enzyme activity and properties, evaluation of metabolic processes. Corequisites: CHM 461† with 467†; 462† with 468†. One conference, 5 hours laboratory.

### 471 Solid State Chemistry. (3) F

Crystal chemistry, thermodynamics and electrochemistry of solids, nonstoichiometric compounds, diffusion and solid state reactions, crystal growth and selected topics. Pre- or corequisite: CHM 441†, or approval of instructor.

### 480 Methods of Teaching Chemistry. (3) N

Organization and presentation of appropriate content of chemistry; preparation of reagents, experiments, demonstrations, organization of stock rooms, laboratories; experience in problem solving. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

### 481 Geochemistry. (3) F

Origin and distribution of the chemical elements. Geochemical cycles operating in the earth's atmosphere, hydrosphere and lithosphere. Prerequisite: CHM 341† or 441† or GLG 321. Same as GLG 481.

### 482 Physical Geochemistry. (3) N

Applications of thermodynamic and kinetic principles to geochemical processes. Prerequisite: CHM 341† or 441† or GLG 321†. Same as GLG 482.

### 485 Meteorites and Cosmochemistry. (3) N

Chemistry and mineralogy of meteorites and their relationship to the origin of the earth, solar system and universe. Prerequisite: CHM 481† or 482†. (Same as GLG 485.)

### 501 Current Topics in Chemistry. (1) F, S

Prerequisite: approval of instructor. May be repeated for credit.

### 521 Computer Interfacing to Chemical Instrumentation. (3) N

Assembly and machine language programming of laboratory-size computers for data acquisition and on-line, real-time control of chemical instrumentation. Digital logic and timing considerations in hardware interfacing of computers. No prior knowledge of computers or electronics assumed. Sound knowledge of chemical instrumentation desirable. Two lectures, 4 hours laboratory.

### 523 Advanced Analytical Chemistry. (3) A

Theoretical principles of analytical chemistry. Prerequisites: CHM 225† and 442†, or the equivalents.

### 525 Spectrochemical Methods of Analysis. (4) N

Theoretical and practical considerations involving the use of optical instruments for chemical analysis emphasizing emission and absorption spectroscopy. Prerequisite: CHM 442†. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

### 526 X-Ray Methods of Analysis. (4) N

Theoretical and practical considerations involving the

use of X-ray diffraction and spectroscopy for chemical and structural analyses. Prerequisite: CHM 442†. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

**527 Electrical Methods of Chemical Analysis.** (4) N Theoretical and practical considerations of polarography, potentiometric, amperometric, and conductometric titrations. Prerequisite: CHM 442†. Two lectures, 6 hours laboratory.

**531 Theoretical Organic Chemistry.** (3) F Reaction mechanisms, reaction kinetics, linear free energy relationships, transition state theory, molecular orbital theory, Woodward-Hoffmann rules. Prerequisites: CHM 318† or 332†, and CHM 442†.

**532 Theoretical Organic Chemistry.** (2) S Prerequisite: CHM 531†.

**536 Natural Products.** (2) N Organic chemistry of such natural products as alkaloids, steroids, terpenes, organic medicinals, and antibiotics. Prerequisites: CHM 532†, 537†, and approval of instructor. May be repeated for credit.

**537 Organic Reactions.** (3) S Important synthetic reactions of organic chemistry emphasizing recently discovered reactions of preparative value. Prerequisite: CHM 531†.

**541 Advanced Principles of Chemistry I.** (3) F Thermodynamics and kinetics as applied to various areas of chemistry. Prerequisite: CHM 442†.

**545 Advanced Principles of Chemistry II.** (3) S Basic quantum theory, chemical bonding and molecular structure. Prerequisite: CHM 442†.

**546 Quantum Chemistry.** (3) F Principles of quantum mechanics applied quantitatively to problems of chemical interest. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**548 Chemical Kinetics.** (2) N Kinetic theory and rate processes. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**553 Inorganic Chemistry.** (3) F Principles of modern inorganic chemistry and their applications over the entire periodic system. Prerequisites: CHM 442†, and CHM 453†, or their equivalents.

**554 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry.** (3) S Elaboration and extension of the more important topics of CHM 553. Prerequisite: CHM 553†.

**556 Topics in Inorganic Chemistry.** (3) N Prerequisites: CHM 553† and approval of instructor. May be repeated for credit.

**563 Biophysical Chemistry.** (3) N Physical chemistry of macromolecules, especially proteins, nucleic acids and polysaccharides. Thermodynamics, hydrodynamics, and spectroscopy of biopolymers and their relation to structure. Prerequisites: CHM 462† and 442†.

**579 Topics in Solid State Chemistry.** (2-4) N Prerequisite: approval of instructor. May be repeated for credit.

**581 Isotope Geochemistry.** (3) N Geochemistry and cosmochemistry of stable and radioactive isotopes; geochronology; isotope equilibria. Prerequisite: approval of instructor. (Same as GLG 581.)

**582 Topics in Geochemistry and Cosmochemistry.** (3) N Topics of current interest for students in chemistry and other fields. Sampling of data and thought concerning phase equilibria, element distribution, meteorites, the earth and other planets. Prerequisite: approval of instructor. May be repeated for credit. (Same as GLG 582.)

**583 Phase Equilibria and Geochemical Systems.** (3) N Study of natural reactions at high temperatures and pressures; silicate, sulfide and oxide equilibria. Prerequisite: CHM 482†. (Same as GLG 583.)

**Special Courses:** CHM 294, 298, 484, 492, 493, 494, 498, 499, 590, 591, 592, 593, 598, 599, 790, 792, 799. (See pages 33-34.)

*\*In each of the following groups, credit is allowed for one course only:* CHM 101, 113, 114 or 117; CHM 114, 115, 116 or 118; CHM 225 or 425; CHM 226 or 427; CHM 231, 317 or 331; CHM 261 or 361; CHM 318 or 332; CHM 319 or 335; CHM 320 or 336; CHM 341 or 441; CHM 343 or 444; CHM 421 or 426; CHM 422 or 428; CHM 446 or 447.

---

## Computer Science

---

A major in computer science is offered in the College of Liberal Arts or the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences. Admission requirement for Computer Science programs are above those established by the University. Contact Department for details.

### Departmental Major Requirements Bachelor of Science Degree Curriculum

**Computer Science**—Consists of 42 semester hours in computer science and related areas, plus 16 hours in mathematics. Required courses in the major include CSC 100†, 101, 200, 210, 320, 340, 410, 420, 430, 450, and MAT 466† (or 464†). Required related courses are MAT 270† and 271 (or 290† and 291), 242 (or 342†), 243, and STP 326. The remaining nine hours are to be chosen from a list provided by the department, and approved by the advisor.

Faculty and course descriptions are listed on pages 219-223.

---

## Economics

---

A major in economics is offered in the College of Liberal Arts or the College of Business Administration.

### Departmental Major Requirements Bachelor of Arts Degree Curriculum

**Economics**—Consists of 45 semester hours of credit, of which 30 must be in economics and 15 in closely related fields to be approved by the advisor in consultation with the student. ECN 201, 202, 401, and 402 are required. Also, one course in statistics (e.g., STP 226 or

## 72 ECONOMICS; ENGLISH

QBA 221) and the equivalent of MAT 141 are required. (See Graduation Requirements, page 40.)

### **Bachelor of Science Degree Curriculum**

**Economics** Consists of 45.55 semester hours of credit, of which 30 must be in economics and the remainder in closely related fields to be approved by the advisor in consultation with the student. ECN 201, 202, 401, and 402, are required. Also, one course in statistics (e.g., STP 226 or QBA 221) and the equivalent of MAT 141 are required. (See Graduation Requirements, page 40.)

### **Departmental Major Teaching Field Requirements**

#### **Bachelor of Arts in Education Degree Curriculum (Secondary Education)**

**Economics** Consists of 45 semester hours of credit including a minimum of 30 in economics and one course in methods of teaching economics. Remainder will be in closely related fields as approved by the advisor in consultation with the student. ECN 100, 201, 202, 401 and 402 are required. Also, one course in statistics (e.g., STP 226 or QBA 221) and the equivalent of MAT 141 are required.

### **Departmental Minor Teaching Field Requirements**

#### **(Secondary Education)**

**Economics** Consists of 18 semester hours of credit. ECN 100, 201, and 202 are required. Remainder to be approved by the advisor in consultation with the student.

**Latin American Studies Emphasis.** (See Interdisciplinary Studies, page 55.) Consists of the Bachelor of Arts degree requirements in Economics. At least 30 upper division semester hours of the total program must be in Latin American content courses, including 15 hours in Economics and 15 in other disciplines. A reading knowledge of Spanish or Portuguese is required, and a reading knowledge of the other language is suggested. The program must be approved by the Center for Latin American Studies. Fulfillment of requirements is recognized on the transcript as a bachelor's degree with a major in Economics Latin American Studies Emphasis.

### **Departmental Graduate Programs**

The Department of Economics offers programs leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

Faculty and course descriptions are listed on page 175.

---

## English

---

### **PROFESSORS:**

SALERNO (LL B 504), BRACK, D'ANGELO, B. DOEBLER, J. DOEBLER, DONELSON, ERNO, EVANS, FERRELL, FISHER, FLETCHER, M. HARRIS, KEHL, LEVY, LIGHTFOOT, NEBEKER, NEY, NILSEN, SHAFER

### **ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:**

BENDER, BOYER, D. BRINK, J. BRINK, BUCKINGHAM, DUBIE, ELLIS, J. GREEN, M. GREEN, GREENE, HABERMAN, HAKAC, HELMS, HERMAN, JANSSEN, JOHNSON, MORAN, MURRAY, OJALA, RANDALL, SANDS, SHINN, SWANSON

### **ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:**

BAROODY, BROSE, COLBY, DOVE, FALTZ, GUINN, NELSON, RIOS, SALDIVAR

### **INSTRUCTOR:**

K. HARRIS

### **Departmental Major Requirements**

#### **Bachelor of Arts Degree Curriculum**

**English** Consists of 45 semester hours of credit; 36 of these hours must be in English, 9 hours in a related field to be chosen in consultation with the student's departmental advisor. Required courses are ENG 200, 221 and 222, 421 or 422, 312 or 314 or 413 or 424, a course in English literature before 1660, a course in English literature between 1660 and 1900, 341 or 342 or a course in American Literature before 1900. *No course may be used to satisfy more than one requirement.* At least 18 hours must be in upper division courses (See Foreign Language Requirement, page 77.)

### **Departmental Major Teaching Field Requirements**

#### **Bachelor of Arts in Education Degree Curriculum**

**English** Consists of 42 semester hours of credit in English. Required courses are ENG 211† or 212†, 221, 222, 312 or 314 or 413, 341 or 342, 421 or 422, 471, 480, one literary type course, one period course, and 12 hours of electives, six of which must be upper division. Upper division courses in related fields may be elected with the approval of the advisor.

### **Departmental Minor Teaching Field Requirements**

#### **(Secondary Education)**

(Recommended for Elementary Education)



**English**—Consists of 24 semester hours of credit. Required courses are ENG 211 or 212, 221 or 222, 341 or 342, 312 or 314, 471 or 480, and additional electives in English, with at least one elective in literature, as approved by the advisor.

### Departmental Graduate Programs

The Department of English offers programs leading to the degrees of Master of Arts (with emphases in literature, comparative literature, teaching of English as a second language, linguistics, and creative writing) and Doctor of Philosophy. (with numerous emphases).

**English Literature in Transition.** Currently two major professional journals have editorial offices in the Department of English. *English Literature in Transition: 1880-1920* has been at ASU since 1971 and *English Journal* since 1980. Graduate and undergraduate students have gained editorial experience and research opportunities through the presence of these journals.

**Linguistics Studies.** See Interdisciplinary Studies, page 37.

## ENGLISH

### ENG 101 Freshman Composition. (3)

Discovering, organizing, and developing ideas in relation to the writer's purpose, subject, audience. Emphasis on modes of written discourse and effective use of rhetorical principles. Foreign students see ENG 107.

### 102 Freshman Composition. (3)

Critical reading, analysis, and writing about a variety of materials, with emphasis on style and kinds of written discourse. Research paper required. Foreign students see ENG 108. Prerequisite: ENG 101.

### 105 Advanced Freshman Composition. (3) F, S

A concentrated composition course for students with superior writing skills; intensive reading; research papers; logical and rhetorical effectiveness. Not open to students with credit in Freshman Composition. Prerequisite: see page 28. (Formerly ENG 104).

### 107 English for Foreign Students. (3) F, S

For students from non-English speaking countries who have studied English in their native countries, but who require practice in the idioms of English. Intensive reading, writing and discussion. Satisfies the graduation requirement of ENG 101. (Formerly ENG 111.)

### 108 English for Foreign Students. (3) F, S

Reading on a broader scope and more emphasis on composition. Satisfies the graduate requirement of ENG 102. Prerequisite: ENG 107. (Formerly ENG 112).

### 110 Introduction to Literature. (3) F, S

Introduction to literature through literary types; selections taken mainly from modern writers. (Formerly ENG 103)

### 200 Critical Reading and Writing. (3) F, S

Introduction to the terminology, methods, and ends of the study of literature; practice in interpretation and evaluation of various texts.

### 201 World Literature. (3) F

The classical and medieval periods. Selections from the great literature of the world in translation and lectures on the cultural background.

### 202 World Literature. (3) S

The Renaissance and modern periods. Selections from the great literature of the world in translation and lectures on the cultural background.

### 204 Literature of Today. (3) F, S

Poetry, short story, novel and drama. Not for English majors. Not open to freshmen.

### 211 Advanced Composition. (3) F, S

Further training in organization and expression of ideas. Primarily for non-English majors. Prerequisite: ENG 102†. Two lectures, conferences arranged.

### 212 English Prose Style. (3) F, S

Analysis and practice of writing in various classical and modern prose styles. Prerequisites: Grade of "B" in ENG 102†, English major or approval of advisor and instructor. Two lectures, conferences arranged.

### 213 Introduction to the Study of Language. (3) F, S

Language as code, phonology, morphology, lexicon, and the processes of language acquisition and behavior.

### 221 Survey of English Literature. (3) F, S

Content and form of earlier English literature, including individual and national characteristics of certain authors.

### 222 Survey of English Literature. (3) F, S

Based upon the later English literature.

### 300 Literary Interpretation and Evaluation. (3) N

Practice in writing papers on literary subjects. Alternate approaches to literature and their basis in critical theory.

### 301 Writing for the Professions. (3) F, S

Advanced practice in writing and editing expository prose. Primarily for preprofessional majors.

### 307 Utopian Literature. (3) N

Selected works from the present to the classical period, including *Walden Two*, *Walden*, *Utopia*, and *The Republic*. Primarily for non-majors.

### 311 Creative Writing. (3) F, S

Writing laboratory. Lectures and conferences. Separate sections for fiction and poetry.

### 312 Current English Usage. (3) F, S

Trends in the study of the English language in its social setting.

### 314 Modern Grammar. (3) F, S

Conventional, structural and generative grammars.

### 321 Introduction to Shakespeare. (3) F, S

Shakespeare's major comedies, histories and tragedies. Not open to English majors.

### 341 American Literature. (3) F, S

From Colonial times to the Civil War, including the growth of nationalism and the rise of the New England school.

### 342 American Literature. (3) F, S

From Whitman to the present. Influence of westward expansion, growth of regionalism, literature of social protest and post-World War II writing.

### 345 Selected Authors or Issues. (3-4) N

Different topics may be offered. Film topics with lab may carry 4 credits. Repeat credit for different topics.

### 352 Short Story. (3) F, S

Development of the short story as a literary form; analysis of its technique from the work of representative authors.

## 74 ENGLISH

- 355 History of the Drama.** (3) S  
Development of European drama from the Greek to the Romantic Period.
- 356 Biblical Backgrounds of Literature.** (3) F,S  
Reading of the Old and New Testaments, emphasizing types, ideas and sources in literature.
- 357 Introduction to Folklore.** (3) S  
Survey of the history, genres, and dynamics of folklore with emphasis on oral traditions.
- 358 Afro-American Literature.** (3) N  
Thematic and cultural study of the literature dealing with the Afro-American in the U.S.
- 359 American Indian Literature.** (3) F  
Selected oral traditions of American Indians and their influences on contemporary Native American literary works.
- 360 History of Film.** (4) F  
Emphasis on American film, with some study of European film. Three lectures, four hours of screening.
- 361 Silent Film.** (4) F  
Development of motion pictures from 1850 through 1930. Lectures, film clips, weekly film screenings.
- 362 Sound Film Genres.** (4) S  
Examination of the Western, the horror film, the comedy, and other genres. Lectures, film clips, weekly screenings.
- 400 History of Literary Criticism.** (3) S; Staff  
Major critics and critical traditions in the western world.
- 405 Style and Stylistics.** (3) N; D'Angelo, Murray  
Linguistic, rhetorical, and literary approaches to the analysis of style in poetry, fiction, and other forms of written discourse.
- 409 Writing for Film.** (3) N; Staff  
Fiction writing within a screenplay format. Lectures, conferences, film viewing exemplary screenplays, and visiting writers from the film community.
- 410 Intermediate Creative Writing.** (3) F,S; Staff  
Lectures, writing assignments, discussion and criticism. Separate sections for fiction and poetry. Prerequisite: ENG 311 or approval or instructor.
- 411 Advanced Creative Writing.** (3) F,S; Staff  
Workshop for experienced writers with emphasis on developing individual style. Separate sections for fiction and poetry. Prerequisite: ENG 410 or approval of instructor.
- 412 Professional Writing.** (3) N; Staff  
Lectures and conferences concerning techniques of writing for publication. Prerequisite: ENG 311 or approval of instructor.
- 413 History of the English Language.** (3) F,S; D. Brink, Moran  
Development of the language from the earliest times to the modern period.
- 415 Medieval Literature.** (3) F; Moran  
Medieval English literature in translation, from Beowulf to Malory (exclusive of Chaucer), emphasizing cultural and intellectual backgrounds, and including some continental works.
- 418 Renaissance Literature.** (3) F; Renaissance Staff  
Poetry and prose, 1485-1603, exclusive of the drama. Continental background, humanism; More, Sidney, Spenser, and other representative writers.
- 419 Age of Transition: 1603-1660.** (3) S; Renaissance Staff  
Prose and poetry, exclusive of Milton and the drama. Metaphysical, Cavalier, and Neo-classical verse; Donne, Jonson, Bacon, and other representative writers.
- 420 Renaissance Drama.** (3) S; Renaissance Staff  
Sixteenth and seventeenth century drama. Marlowe, Kyd, Jonson, and other representative writers, exclusive of Shakespeare.
- 421 Shakespeare I.** (3) F,S; Renaissance Staff  
A selection of comedies, histories, and tragedies including *Midsummer Night's Dream*, *Henry IV*, *Hamlet*, and *Macbeth*.
- 422 Shakespeare II.** (3) F,S; Renaissance Staff  
A selection of comedies, histories, and tragedies including *Twelfth Night*, *King Lear*, *The Tempest*, and *Othello*.
- 423 Milton.** (3) F,S; Renaissance Staff  
Selected prose and poetry, emphasizing *Paradise Lost*, *Paradise Regained*, and *Samson Agonistes*.
- 424 Chaucer.** (3) F,S; Moran  
Chaucer's language, poetry and intellectual background.
- 425 Romantic Poetry.** (3) F; Helms, Murray  
Poetry of Wordsworth, Coleridge, Shelley, Keats, Byron.
- 426 Victorian Poetry.** (3) S; Salerno, Johnson, Fletcher  
Poetry of the second half of the 19th century. Special study of Tennyson, Browning, Arnold.
- 427 Age of Johnson.** (3) S; Brack, M. Green  
Chief writers, movements, and books during Johnson's career as a dominating literary figure, together with their most important relationships to predecessors and followers.
- 428 Age of Dryden, Swift, and Pope.** (3) F; Brack, M. Green  
Chief writers and movements in the nondramatic literature of the Restoration and early 18th century.
- 430 Cultural Backgrounds, 1632-1880.** (3) N; Fletcher, Johnson  
Selected works by writers such as Lamb, Carlyle, Ruskin, Mill, William Morris, Pater, and Yeats.
- 435 19th Century American Poetry.** (3) S; Buckingham, Janssen  
Themes and developments in American poetry to 1900.
- 439 Drama from Dryden to Sheridan.** (3) S '84; Brack, M. Green  
English drama of the Restoration and 18th century, especially critical theories and social forces affecting the stage.
- 440 American Literature to 1815.** (3) N; Buckingham  
Thought and expression from the time of the first English-speaking colonies to 1815.
- 441 20th Century American Drama.** (3) N; Haberman, Shinn  
American drama since World War I, especially experimental techniques.
- 442 20th Century British Poetry.** (3) F; Haberman, Lightfoot  
Major British poets of the period: techniques, aims and significance.
- 443 20th Century American Poetry.** (3) F; J. Green, Kehl, Lightfoot  
Major American poets of the period to 1945: techniques, aims and significance.
- 444 American Romanticism, 1830-60.** (3) F; Fisher, Janssen, Levy  
Art and ideas of major American transcendentalists and romantics.
- 445 American Realism, 1860-1900.** (3) S; Ferrell, Fisher, Levy  
Writers and influences that shaped the development of literary realism.

**446 The American Novel from Dreiser to 1945.** (3) F Ferrel, Kehl, Levy  
Major American novelists of the period: developments in theory and practice

**448 20th Century British Novel.** (3) S; Haberman, Lightfoot  
Twentieth century British novels since 1914

**451 The Novel to Jane Austen.** (3) F; Brack, M Green  
From origins of prose fiction through the 18th century

**452 The 19th Century Novel.** (3) S, Fletcher, Johnson, Salerno  
From Scott to Conrad.

**453 The American Novel to Dreiser.** (3) F, Ferrel, Janssen, Levy  
Sentimental, romantic, realistic and naturalistic novels in America.

**455 The Form of Verse: Theory and Practice.** (3) N, Staff  
Types, history, criticism and schools of theory of metrical form. Analysis of lyric, narrative and dramatic poetry.

**456 Classical Backgrounds of English Literature.** (3) F, J Brink, Ellis, Randall  
Myths and legends of Greece and Rome and some of the works in which they appear.

**457 American Poetry Since 1945.** (3) S; J Green, Kehl, Lightfoot  
Major American poets of the period: developments in theory and practice

**458 American Novel Since 1945.** (3) S; J Green, Kehl  
Major novelists of the period: developments in theory and practice.

**460 Western American Literature.** (3) F S, Hakac Sands  
Critical examination of ideas and traditions of the literature of the western United States, including the novel.

**461 Women and Literature.** (3) N, Staff  
Selected topics in British, American and world literature by or about women. May be repeated for credit when topics vary.

**463 European Drama from Ibsen to 1914.** (3) N; Haberman  
Chief continental and British dramaticists of the period of the beginnings and development of realism

**464 European Drama from 1914 to the Present.** (3) N Haberman, Lightfoot  
Chief continental and British dramaticists of the period, emphasizing experimental techniques.

**465 Film Analysis.** (3) N Boyer, Salerno  
Understanding and enjoyment of film and its correlation to literature, art, music, and other disciplines

**471 Literature for Junior and Senior High School Students.** (3) F, S, Staff  
Prose and poetry which meet the interests, desires and capabilities of high school students. Recent literature stressed.

**480 Methods of Teaching English.** (3) F, S, Staff  
Methods of instruction, organization and presentation of appropriate content in English. Prerequisite: ENG 312 or 314 or 413.

**485 Teaching of English as a Second Language.** (3) F Ney  
Nature of language learning, testing, analysis of differences between two languages as a basis of instruction. Problems of cultural orientation. Prerequisite: teaching experience or approval of the instructor.

**500 Research Methods.** (3) S  
Methodology and resource materials for research. Anal-

yses of criticism and scholarship, including evaluation of sources. Special sections for literature and for linguistics

**501 Introduction to Comparative Literature.** (3) N  
Problems, methods, and principles, illustrated by selected critical essays and literary texts

**505 American English.** (3) S  
Development of the English language in America including a survey of geographical and social dialects

**507 Old English.** (3) F  
Elements of Old English grammar, with selected readings

**508 Beowulf.** (3) N  
Intensive literary and linguistic study of *Beowulf*. Prerequisite: ENG 507

**509 Middle English.** (3) S 84  
A study of the language, including the principal dialects with selected readings

**510 The Structure of English.** (3) F  
Grammatical patterns of English: particular current linguistic approaches

**511 English Phonetics and Phonology.** (3) S  
Current trends in phonological theory and its basis in acoustic and articulatory phonetics

**512 The Teaching of Composition.** (3) N  
The theory and practice of teaching writing at all levels. Emphasis on current research. Prerequisite: teaching experience and approval of instructor

**513 Semantic Theory.** (3) F  
Various semantic models and semantic pathologies with particular attention to English

**514 Advanced Grammar.** (3) S  
Traditional, structural, and generative English grammars

**515 Middle English Literature.** (3) N  
English literature from the 12th through the 15th century, exclusive of Chaucer.

**520 Renaissance Literature.** (3) S  
Poetry and prose of the English Renaissance, excluding drama.

**521 Shakespeare.** (3) F  
A selection of comedies, histories, and tragedies presented in the context of literary history and critical theories with an emphasis on classical and medieval backgrounds.

**525 American Literary Criticism.** (3) N, Fisher  
Analysis and discussion of leading historical and critical interpretations of American literature from the beginnings to the present

**530 Classical Rhetoric and Written Composition.** (3) F  
Relationship of major texts in classical rhetoric to developments in composition theory, and literary theory and practice through the nineteenth century

**531 Rhetorical Theory and Literary Criticism.** (3) S  
Intensive study of major rhetorical theorists of the 20th century in such areas as literary criticism, discourse theory, and composition theory

**532 Composition Theory.** (3) N  
Intensive study in the rhetorical categories of invention, arrangement, style, ams, modes and forms of written discourse.

**545, 547, 548, 549:** (3) N  
Selected authors or issues. May be repeated for credit.

## 76 FOREIGN LANGUAGES

**545 Studies in English Literature.** (3) N

**547 Studies in American Literature.** (3) N

**548 Studies in English Language.** (3) N

**549 Studies in Comparative Literature.** (3) N

**550 Contemporary Comparative Literature.** (3) F  
Comparative studies in modern literature in English and other literatures in translation.

**591 Seminar.** (3) F,S

Selected topics regularly offered in the various areas of English studies.

**Special Courses:** ENG 294, 298, 484, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 580, 584, 590, 592, 593, 594, 598, 599, 790, 791, 792, 799. (See pages 33-34.)

---

## Foreign Languages

---

### PROFESSORS:

(LL B-404), BININGER, CARLSON, COUCH, EKMANIS, FLYS, FOSTER, GROBE, HORWATH, MARTINEZ, SHEPPARD, VIRGILLO

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:

AHERN, ALARCÓN, ALEXANDER, BARKIN, CARVER, CROFT, CURRAN, FRIEDMAN, GUNTERMANN, HENDRICKSON, KNOWLTON, LOSSE, RADKE, RODD, SENNER, VALDIVISO, VASQUEZ, VOLEK, WOLLAM, WONG

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:

ACEVEDO, BALDINI, BURTON, COTA-CARDENAS, GRUZINSKA, LAETZ, LAFFORD, REIMAN, SIMMONS, TIPTON, WIXTED

### INSTRUCTORS:

HABERMAN, MORGAN, SCHUBACK, TU, WILSON

### Departmental Major Requirements Bachelor of Arts Degree Curriculum

**Asian Languages (Chinese/Japanese), French, German, Russian, Spanish**—Consists of 45 semester hours of credit, of which 30 must be in one language and 15 in a second language or in closely related fields to be approved by the advisor in consultation with the student. Of the 30 hours required for the major, a minimum of 24 hours must be taken above the 200 level and must include at least 9 hours at the 400 level or above. Specific required courses for each major area are listed in a brochure available in the department. (See Degree Requirements, page 40.)

**Asian Studies Emphasis**—Consists of the Bachelor of Arts degree requirements in Asian languages. In addition to the required 45 semester hours, 15 hours of Asian content courses selected with the approval of the student's advisor must be completed. Fulfillment

of these requirements will be recognized on the transcript as a major in Asian Languages (Chinese/Japanese)—Asian Studies emphasis. (For an Asian Studies emphasis in other disciplines, see Asian Studies, page 52.)

**Latin American Studies Emphasis** (See Interdisciplinary Studies, page 55.)—Consists of the Bachelor of Arts degree requirements in Spanish. At least 30 upper division semester hours of the total program must be in Latin American content courses including 15 hours in Spanish and 15 in other disciplines. A reading knowledge of Spanish or Portuguese is required, and a reading knowledge of the other language is suggested. The program must be approved by the Center for Latin American Studies. Fulfillment of requirements is recognized on the transcript as a bachelor's degree with a major in Spanish—Latin American Studies emphasis.

### Mexican American Studies Emphasis—

Consists of 45 semester hours of credit, of which 30 hours must be in Spanish (to include SPA 421, 464, and 471) and 15 hours in Mexican American content courses as related fields. Fulfillment of requirements is recognized on the transcript as a major in Spanish—Mexican American Studies emphasis.

### Departmental Major Teaching Field Requirements

#### Bachelor of Arts in Education Degree Curriculum

**Asian Languages (Chinese/Japanese), French, German, Russian, Spanish**—Consists of 45 semester hours of credit, of which 30 must be in one language and 15 in a second language or in closely related fields to be approved by the advisor in consultation with the student. Of the 30 hours required for the major, a minimum of 24 hours must be taken above the 200 level and must include at least 9 hours at the 400 level or above. Specific required courses for each major area are listed in a brochure available in the department.

### Departmental Minor Teaching Field Requirements

#### (Secondary Education)

Consists of a minimum of 24 semester hours of credit in one foreign language of which at least 18 hours must be taken above the 200 level (see departmental brochure for listing of required courses in each minor area).

### Departmental Graduate Programs

The Department of Foreign Languages offers programs leading to the degrees of Master of Arts in French, German, and Spanish and the Doctor of Philosophy degree in Spanish. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

### Foreign Languages for International Professions

The sequence of two semesters, listed under numbers 107 and 207 in five languages (Chinese, French, German, Japanese, and Spanish), integrates an accelerated study, a functional approach to course design, and preparation for international professions (e.g., business, diplomacy, international political economy). It is parallel to the traditional sequence of 101 through 202 and will also satisfy the Liberal Arts foreign language requirement for the B.A. degree. The sequence differs from traditional basic language programs in that all aspects of the language—vocabulary, grammar, and skill development—are practiced within the context of authentic communication for social and professional purposes in the target culture. Classes meet eight hours weekly, for 8 credit hours in each of two semesters (ten hours weekly, for 10 credit hours in Chinese and Japanese).

Students must be beginners in the language, but those who have had success in learning one foreign language are encouraged to join this program in a second language. Students should contact the Department of Foreign Languages prior to registration.

### Certificate Program in Translation

The Certificate Program in Translation is designed to provide the advanced training required for professional translation in both public and private sectors, preparation for the rigorous examinations required by national and international agencies, and training as an ancillary skill for professional fields, such as international business, public health and medicine, law, etc., in accordance with guidelines recommended by the American Translators' Association. The certificate is a nondegree program consisting of 15 credit-hours of course work and two hours of in-service practicum primarily into the receptor language of English from the source languages of French and Spanish. It may be taken simultaneously with course work leading to an undergraduate or graduate degree, as a related area sequence, or as the sole program of study for members

of the community who meet the admission requirements of the certificate program, but who are not enrolled in a degree program.

**Admission Requirements.** Since entrance to professional translation is through work, and cultural experience and examination, the two entrance requirements to this certificate program are: 1) A written proficiency examination in the source and the receptor languages at the level of completion of the fourth year or most advanced composition course in French or Spanish, which at Arizona State University are FRE 412 and SPA 412. 2) *One* of the following: a) an academic year at a university in a French-speaking or Spanish-speaking country; b) extensive work experience using French or Spanish; or c) demonstrated bilingual facility, both written and oral, in English and either French or Spanish.

**Certificate Requirements.** The certificate program consists of 15 credit hours of required courses: six hours general theory of linguistics and translation as a profession (FLA 400, 401), nine hours of applied translation electives in specialized areas (FLA 481, 482, 483, 485), and two hours of in-service practicum (FLA 484).

### Foreign Language Requirement and Placement

For the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the College of Liberal Arts requires knowledge of one foreign language equivalent to the completion of two years' study at the college level. This normally includes a sequence of courses numbered 101, 102, 201, and 202 or 107 and 207. For important exceptions in French, Greek, and Portuguese, see statement at head of respective course descriptions. Courses taken to satisfy the foreign language requirement for the B.A. degree will not count toward the General Studies requirements.

Students who have completed their secondary education in a school where a foreign language was the official language of instruction will be considered as having satisfied the foreign language requirement. (See page 23.)

Languages not taught at Arizona State University will be accepted only as transfer credit, or upon successful passing of a proficiency examination, from an approved university.

Ordinarily, no placement or proficiency examination is administered to students who wish to continue studying a foreign language for which high school credits have already been received. Students should be guided by the following principles of equivalency:

## 78 FOREIGN LANGUAGES

- (1) One unit (one academic year) of high school-level study will be considered, for placement purposes only, to equal one semester of study of the same language at the university level. Thus, students with one year of high school study would enroll in the second semester course (102); with two years of high school study, in the third semester course (201), etc.
- (2) Students who feel that their high school language preparation was inadequate may choose to place themselves on a lower level, but not lower than 111 with two or three years of high school study and 201 with four years of high school study.

Students will not receive university credit for foreign language studies undertaken in violation of these equivalency principles.

Students with prior knowledge of a language may have all or part of their requirement waived in any one of the following ways:

- (1) by satisfactory results in a departmental proficiency examination;
- (2) by achieving a grade of at least C in the last course of the required sequence (e.g., GER 102 or 111 for the B.S. in Chemistry, 202 for the B.A.); or
- (3) by achieving a grade of at least C in a course at the next higher level (e.g., any 300 level course for the B.A.).

If college transfers are uncertain about course equivalencies, they should contact the Department of Foreign Languages.

### Language Laboratory Requirement

All students enrolled in 101, 102, 201 and 202 language courses must spend a minimum of one hour per week in the language laboratory in addition to the regular class periods.

### FOREIGN LANGUAGES

**FLA 150 Introduction to East Asian Culture.** (3) S  
An introduction to the cultures of China, Japan, and Korea.

**323 Survey of Soviet Literature in Translation.** (3) F,S  
Knowledge of Russian is *not* required. Survey of the main literary movements, prominent authors, and the most significant works of prose, poetry and drama of the Soviet period (1917 to present).

**400 Linguistics.** (3) S; Staff  
Surveys major theories of current linguistic study and explores their application to specific issues of English, the Romance Languages, and language teaching. Open to sophomores and juniors with approval of instructor.

**401 Translation Theory and Practice.** (3) N  
Translation theories and professional practices and ethics; bibliography, computer technology and sample texts for natural and social sciences and humanities. Prerequisite: fourth year composition or approval of instructor in respective language area.

**415 Bilingualism and Languages in Contact.** (3) F;  
Barkin

Analysis of linguistic aspects of bilingualism, e.g., pidgins and creoles, code-switching, and other contact phenomena; simultaneous/sequential bilingual language acquisition. Prerequisite: FLA 400 or equivalent, or approval of instructor.

**420 Foreign Literature in Translation.** (3) F,S  
Not for language majors (except in Asian languages and Russian); open to language majors as a related-area course. Graduate students by permission. No prerequisite.

- |              |                     |
|--------------|---------------------|
| a) Brazilian | h) Latin            |
| b) Chinese   | i) Portuguese       |
| c) French    | j) Russian          |
| d) German    | k) Soviet           |
| e) Greek     | l) Spanish          |
| f) Italian   | m) Spanish-American |
| g) Japanese  |                     |

**480 Methods of Teaching Foreign Languages.** (3) F  
Teaching foreign languages and literatures at secondary and college levels. This course will not meet the Liberal Arts General Studies requirement for Humanities and Fine Arts. Required for admission to SED 433. Prerequisite: 12 hours of upper division courses in one foreign language.

**481 Technical and Scientific Translation.** (3) N  
Resources, practices, strategies, and lexicon for translation of professional texts: engineering, architecture, agriculture, computer technology, electronics, physical and biological sciences, etc. Prerequisite: FLA 401†.

**482 Business and Financial Translation.** (3) N  
Resources, practices, strategies, and lexicon for translation of professional texts: economics, finance, insurance, management, marketing, accounting, advertising, real estate, etc. Prerequisite: FLA 401†.

**483 Medical and Legal Translation.** (3) N  
Resources and strategies for translation of professional texts: medicine, nursing, public health, criminal justice, international law, etc. May be repeated for a total of six hours credit. Prerequisite: FLA 401†.

**485 Problems of Literary Translation.** (3) N  
Theory and practice with emphasis on application through individual translation projects. May be repeated for a total of six hours credit. Prerequisite: approval of the instructor in the respective language area.

**515 Second Language Acquisition.** (3) S; Barkin  
Description and analysis of bilingual language acquisition and learning simultaneously or sequentially in natural and artificial settings. Prerequisite: FLA 400 or equivalent, or approval of instructor.

**525 Trends and Issues in Foreign Language Teaching.** (3) N  
Advanced methods seminar, designed for experienced teachers.

**Special Courses:** FLA 294, 494, 497, 498, 499, 591.  
(See pages 33-34.)

### CHINESE

**CHI 101, 102 Elementary Chinese.** (5,5) F,S  
Pronunciation, grammar, elementary conversation, development of basic reading and writing skills. Standard dialect. Five lectures, 1 hour laboratory.

**107 Chinese for International Professionals I.** (10) F  
Accelerated program alternative to CHI 101, 102 sequence. Functional approach to needs of international professions.

**201, 202 Intermediate Chinese.** (5,5) F,S  
Systematic review of grammar. Development of vocabu-

lary through reading, writing Drill in aural/oral skills. Prerequisite: CHI 102† or equivalent. Five lectures, 1 hour laboratory.

**205 Chinese Calligraphy.** (1) F, S

An introduction to styles and techniques of Chinese writing. Knowledge of Chinese or Japanese is not required

**207 Chinese for International Professions II.** (10) S Continuation of CHI 107, alternative to CH 201, 202 sequence. Expansion of communicative proficiency in specific areas of international professions Prerequisite: CHI 107 or approval of instructor.

**309, 310, 311, 312 Chinese Conversation.** (2, 2, 2, 2) F S

Intensive aural/oral drills towards conversational fluency in modern Chinese. To be offered in rotation, with each course covering different situations and vocabulary. Prerequisite: CHI 202†.

**313, 314 Advanced Chinese.** (3,3) F, S

The modern language in general, or specific areas depending on the student's needs or interests. Prerequisite: CHI 202† or equivalent Three lectures plus arranged laboratory

**321, 322 Chinese Literature.** (3, 3) F S

Selected representative works of the various genres and periods. Prerequisite: CHI 202† or approval of instructor.

**413, 414 Introduction to Classical Chinese.** (3, 3) F, S Reading in various genres of pre-20th century wen-yen, with analysis of its structural characteristics Prerequisite: CHI 202† or the equivalent.

**Special Courses:** CHI 294, 492, 493, 494, 499, 590 (See pages 33-34)

## FRENCH

*Any two of the 200 level courses may be taken in any order or simultaneously to satisfy the Liberal Arts language requirements*

**FRE 101, 102 Elementary French.** (4-4) F, S, SS

Intensive aural/oral drill in class and laboratory, basic grammar supplemented by simple prose readings Not open to students with credit in FRE 111 Four lectures, 1 hour laboratory.

**107 French for International Professions I.** (8) F

Accelerated program alternative to FRE 101, 102 sequence. Functional approach to needs of international professions

**111 Fundamentals of French.** (4) F S

Primarily for students with two years of high school French who need review to enter second year study. Not open to students with credit in FRE 102 Four lectures, 1 hour laboratory

**201 Intermediate Grammar Review.** (4) F S, SS

A thorough review of French grammar, including full attention to literary usage Prerequisite: FRE 102†, 111 or equivalent. Four lectures, 1 hour laboratory.

**202 Intermediate Reading.** (4) F S

Extensive reading in 19th and 20th century literary and cultural texts. Designed to increase the student's vocabulary and to teach prompt recognition of stylistic usages and grammatical structures. Prerequisite: FRE 102†, 111 or equivalent

**203 French Conversation.** (4) F, S, SS

Current usage in expression of ideas. Especially recommended for students who plan to travel in French speaking countries or who desire supplementary practice in speaking and understanding before advancing to 300-level courses. Prerequisite: FRE 102†, 111 or equivalent. One hour laboratory required

**207 French for International Professions II.** (8) S

Continuation of FRE 107, alternative to FRE 201, 203 sequence Expansion of communicative proficiency in specific areas of international professions Prerequisite: FRE 107 or approval of instructor.

**311 French Conversation.** (3) F, S

Further practice in speaking French, emphasizing current usage and promoting facility in the expression of ideas One hour laboratory work required Prerequisite: FRE 203† and 201† or 202†, or equivalents.

**312 French Composition.** (3) F, S

Further practice in writing French, emphasizing current usage and promoting facility in the expression of ideas. Prerequisite: eight hours of 200 level French, including 202† or equivalents.

**319 Business Correspondence and Communication.** (3) S

Organization and presentation of clear, effective business communications, vocabulary applicable to modern business usage Prerequisite: FRE 312† or approval of instructor

**321, 322 French Literature.** (3-3) F, S

Representative masterpieces and significant movements of French literature Prerequisite: FRE 202†, plus either FRE 203† or FRE 311†, or equivalents

**410 French Phonetics and Diction.** (2) F '84

Theory and practical application Prerequisite: FRE 311† 312†, or equivalents

**411 Advanced Spoken French.** (3) F

Improvement of spoken French. Prerequisite: nine hours of 300-level French including FRE 311†, or equivalents.

**412 Advanced Written French.** (3) S

Improvement of composition skills. Prerequisite: nine hours of 300-level French, including FRE 312† or equivalents.

**415 French Civilization.** (3) S '85; Wo lam

Political, intellectual, social, economic and artistic development of the French nation from its origins to the present Prerequisite: six hours of upper division French.

**431 French Women in Society and the Arts.** (3) N Staff

Outstanding French women who have contributed to the shaping of society and the arts from the Middle Ages to present. Prerequisite: nine hours of 300-level French, including FRE 321†, 322†, or approval of instructor.

**441 French Literature of the 17th Century.** (3) F '84; Grobe

From 1600 to 1660. Prerequisite: nine hours of 300-level French including FRE 321†, or approval of instructor.

**442 French Literature of the 17th Century.** (3) S '85; Grobe

From 1660 to 1700 Prerequisite: nine hours of 300 level French including FRE 321†, or approval of instructor.

**445 French Literature of the 18th Century.** (3) F '84; Wo lam

Contributions of the philosophers development of the novel and drama Prerequisite: nine hours of 300-level French, including FRE 321† or approval of instructor

**451 French Poetry of the 19th Century.** (3) S '85; Gruzinska

From Romanticism to Parnassian poetry to Symbolism Prerequisite: nine hours of 300 level French, including FRE 322†, or approval of instructor.

**452 French Novel of the 19th Century.** (3) S '84

Gruzinska  
From Constant, Hugo, Balzac, Stendhal and Sand to

## 80 FOREIGN LANGUAGES

Flaubert and Zola, with emphasis on major literary movements. Prerequisite: nine hours of 300-level French, including FRE 322†, or approval of instructor.

**453 Theater of the 19th Century.** (3) N; Gruzinska  
From Romantic drama to the Symbolist Theater. Representative plays of Hugo, Musset, Vigny, Dumas, Becque, Rostand, Feydeau and Mirbeau. Prerequisite: nine hours of 300-level French, including FRE 322†, or approval of instructor.

**461 Pre-Atomic Literature.** (3) F '83; Wollam  
Representative authors from Proust, Malraux to Sartre, from 1900 to 1945. Prerequisite: nine hours of 300-level French, including FRE 322†, or approval of instructor.

**462 Post-Atomic Literature.** (3) S '84; Radke  
Representative authors including Camus, Duras and Robbe-Grillet, from 1945 to present. Prerequisite: nine hours of 300-level French, including FRE 322†, or approval of instructor.

**471 The Literature of Francophone Africa and the Caribbean.** (3) F '84; Losse  
Selected prose, poetry and drama of black authors from Africa and the Caribbean. Prerequisite: nine hours of 300-level French including FRE 322†, or approval of instructor.

**500 Bibliography and Research Methods.** (3) F  
Required of all graduate students.

**510 Explication de Textes.** (3) N  
Detailed analysis of literary texts.

**511 French Stylistics.** (3) N  
Art of writing literary French, comparative stylistics.

**515, 516 Intellectual Currents in France, from the Middle Ages Through the 20th Century.** (3-3) N  
Significant social, esthetic, philosophic, and scientific ideas as presented by major writers of fiction and non-fiction.

**521 History of the French Language.** (3) N  
Principal phonological, morphological and semantic developments of French from its Latin origins to the present. Prerequisite: some familiarity with Latin recommended.

**531 Medieval French Literature.** (3) F '83  
Readings in the epics, early drama, roman courtois and other representative literary genres of the Middle Ages.

**535 French Literature of the 16th Century.** (3) S '84  
Readings in French Renaissance literature with special attention to the humanist movement and to Rabelais, Montaigne and the Pleiade.

**591 Seminar.** (3) N  
Topics may be selected from the following:

- (a) French Literary Criticism
- (b) Corneille, Molière and Racine
- (c) Diderot, Voltaire and Rousseau
- (d) Balzac
- (e) Romanticism
- (f) Proust
- (g) Realism and Naturalism
- (h) French Existential Literature
- (i) Advanced Problems in French Literature
- (j) Flaubert
- (k) Stendhal and Zola

**Special Courses:** FRE 294, 492, 493, 494, 498, 499, 590, 592, 598, 599. (See pages 33-34.)

### GERMAN

**GER 101, 102 Elementary German.** (4-4) F, S, SS  
Reading, writing, speaking and understanding of basic

German with emphasis on pronunciation and grammar. Not open to students with credit in GER 111. Four lectures, 1 hour laboratory.

**107 German for International Professions I.** (8) F  
Accelerated program alternative to GER 101, 102 sequence. Functional approach to needs of international professions.

**111 Fundamentals of German.** (4) F, S  
Primarily for students with two years of high school German who need review to enter second year study. Not open to students with credit in GER 102. Four lectures, 1 hour laboratory.

**201, 202 Intermediate German.** (4-4) F, S, SS  
Intensive review of grammar with emphasis on the development of the skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading, and writing. Prerequisite: GER 102† or 111 or equivalent. Four lectures, 1 hour laboratory.

**207 German for International Professions II.** (8) S  
Continuation of GER 107, alternative to GER 201, 202 sequence. Expansion of communicative proficiency in specific areas of international professions. Prerequisite: GER 107 or approval of instructor.

**303, 304 Scientific German.** (3-3) F, S  
Acquisition of a specialized vocabulary through the reading of German scientific publications. Does not satisfy the Liberal Arts language requirement for B.A. degree. Prerequisite: GER 102† or 111.

**311, 312 German Conversation.** (3-3) F, S  
Expansion of idiom through oral practice dealing with contemporary articles, essays, and stories. (Three hour credit limit for majors). Prerequisite: GER 202† or equivalent.

**313 German Composition.** (3) S  
Intensive practice in writing, emphasizing style and grammar. Prerequisite: GER 202† or equivalent.

**314 Introduction to German Literature.** (3) F  
Beginning study of German poetry, drama, the novel and the *Novelle*. Prerequisite: GER 202† or equivalent.

**319 Business Correspondence and Communication.** (3) S  
Organization and presentation of clear, effective business communications; vocabulary applicable to modern business usage. Prerequisite: GER 313† or approval of instructor.

**321, 322 German Literature.** (3-3) F, S.  
From the beginning to classicism and from romanticism to the present. Prerequisite: GER 202† or approval of instructor.

**411 Advanced Grammar and Conversation.** (3) F  
Improvement of diction and idiom through intensive oral review. Prerequisite: GER 311† or 312† or equivalent.

**412 Advanced Grammar and Composition.** (3) S  
Improvement of writing ability. Prerequisite: GER 313† or equivalent.

**415 German Civilization.** (3) S '85; Horwath  
Aspects of political, social and cultural life of the German-speaking world. Prerequisite: any 300-level course in German or approval of instructor.

**445 German Literature: Enlightenment to Classicism.** (3) F '83, S '85; Senner  
Major works of the literary epochs in the 18th century. Prerequisite: GER 321† or approval of instructor.

**451 German Literature: Biedermeier to Naturalism.** (3) S '84; Horwath  
Representative works of prose and poetry from 1820 to 1890. Prerequisite: GER 322† or approval of instructor.



**461 Contemporary German Literature.** (3) SS '84; Laetz

German writers since 1945. Prerequisite: GER 322† or approval of instructor.

**500 Bibliography and Research Methods.** (3) F '84  
Required of all graduate students.

**511 German Stylistics.** (3) S '85

Art of writing literary German, comparative stylistics.

**521 History of German Language.** (3) S '84

Linguistic development of German from the earliest records to the present.

**523 German Drama.** (3) N;

Drama of the 19th and 20th centuries.

**525 German Novel.** (3) S '85

Special studies in the German novel.

**527 The *Novelle*.** (3) N

Special studies in the German short story.

**531 Middle High German Language and Literature.** (3) F '83

Reading and discussion of specimens of the Middle High German epics, romances, and other literary genres.

**541 Baroque.** (3) F '83

Studies in poetry, prose and drama of the 17th and early 18th centuries.

**551 Romanticism.** (3) F '84

Treatment of early and late Romanticism.

**555 Modern German Literature.** (3) F '84

Major works from the period of Expressionism to 1945.

**591 Seminar.** (3) N

Special topics are concerned with a figure, theme or work in German literature or Germanic studies. Topics may be selected from the following:

- |              |                      |
|--------------|----------------------|
| (a) Goethe   | (e) Kafka            |
| (b) Faust    | (f) Hesse            |
| (c) Schiller | (g) Grass and Boll   |
| (d) Kleist   | (h) Germanic Studies |

**Special Courses:** GER 492, 493, 494, 498, 499, 590, 592, 598, 599. (See pages 33-34.)

## GREEK

*Completion of GRK 101, 201, 301, and 302 will satisfy the Liberal Arts language requirements.*

**GRK 101 Elementary Greek.** (4) F

For beginning students only.

**201 Intermediate Greek.** (4) S

Continuation of GRK 101. Prerequisite: GRK 101 or approval of instructor.

**301, 302 Greek Literature.** (3-3) F, S

Readings in the masterpieces of ancient Greek literature; advanced grammar. Authors read are changed each year in accordance with needs of the class. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: GRK 201† or approval of instructor.

**Special Courses:** GRK 492, 493, 494, 499. (See pages 33-34.)

## ITALIAN

**ITA 101, 102 Elementary Italian.** (4-4) F, S

Aural/oral drill in class and laboratory, and basic grammar supplemented by simple prose readings. Four lectures, 1 hour laboratory.

**201, 202 Intermediate Italian.** (4-4) F, S

Intensive review of the fundamentals of Italian grammatical structure to increase the student's ability in

composition, translation and idiomatic expression. Prerequisite: ITA 102† or equivalent. Four lectures, 1 hour laboratory.

**311, 312 Italian Composition and Conversation.** (3-3) F, S

Development of writing ability and oral expression. Prerequisite: ITA 202† or equivalent.

**325 Introduction to Italian Literature.** (3) S

Italian literature through the interpretation of representative works in drama, poetry and novel. Prerequisite: ITA 312† or approval of instructor.

**441 Dante: *Divina Commedia*.** (3) N

Critical reading of the three *Cantiche* (*Inferno*, *Purgatorio*, *Paradiso*). Prerequisite: ITA 325†.

**449 20th Century Italian Literature.** (3) N

Major works, figures and movements of contemporary Italian literature. Prerequisite: ITA 325†.

**Special Courses:** ITA 492, 493, 494, 499. (See pages 33-34.)

## JAPANESE

**JPN 101, 102 Elementary Japanese.** (5-5) F, S

Pronunciation, conversation and structural grammar. Aural/oral drill. Graduated introduction of basic reading and writing skills. Five lectures, 1 hour laboratory.

**107 Japanese for International Professions I.** (10) F

Accelerated program alternative to JPN 101, 102 sequence. Functional approach to needs of international professions.

**201, 202 Intermediate Japanese.** (5-5) F, S

Grammar review and continued oral practice. Increased emphasis on reading and writing. Prerequisite: JPN 102† or equivalent. Five lectures, 1 hour laboratory.

**206 Calligraphy.** (1) S '84

Introduction to the practice of calligraphy in Japan with emphasis on the derivation of Japanese *kana* syllabaries from Chinese characters. Prerequisite: CHI 205 or JPN 101.

**207 Japanese for International Professions II.** (10) S

Continuation of JPN 107, alternative to JPN 201, 202 sequence. Expansion of communicative proficiency in specific areas of international professions. Prerequisite: JPN 107 or approval of instructor.

**309, 310 Intermediate Japanese Conversation.** (2-2) F, S

*Practice in current usage in expression of ideas. Recommended especially for those who have not had the opportunity to practice Japanese in Japan.* Prerequisite: JPN 202†.

**311, 312 Advanced Japanese Conversation.** (2-2) F, S

Intensive aural/oral practice toward conversational fluency. Prerequisite: JPN 202†.

**313, 314 Advanced Japanese.** (3-3) F, S

Designed to develop skill and accuracy in written Japanese. Prerequisite: JPN 202† or equivalent.

**321 Japanese Literature.** (3-3) F, S

Readings in representative masterpieces of modern Japanese literature. Authors read change each year in accordance with the needs of the class. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: JPN 313† or approval of instructor.

**414 Introduction to Classical Japanese.** (3) S '85

Readings from various genres of pre-20th century literature, with analysis of the structure of the classical language. Prerequisite: JPN 313† or approval of instructor.

## 82 FOREIGN LANGUAGES

**Special Courses:** JPN 294, 492, 493, 494, 499, 590.  
(See pages 33-34.)

### LATIN

**LAT 101, 102 Elementary Latin.** (4-4) F, S

For beginning students only.

**201, 202 Intermediate Latin.** (4-4) F, S

Selected Latin literature, both classical and post-classical; Vergil's *Aeneid*; advanced grammar. Prerequisite: LAT 102† or approval of instructor.

**421, 422 Roman Literature.** (3-3) F, S

Readings in the Latin masterpieces. Authors read change each year in accordance with needs of the class. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: LAT 202 or approval of instructor.

**Special Courses:** LAT 492, 493, 494, 499. (See pages 33-34.)

### PORTUGUESE

Completion of POR 101, 201, 313, and 314 will satisfy the Liberal Arts Language requirements.

**POR 101 Elementary Portuguese.** (5) F

Basic grammar with intensive drill in class and laboratory directed toward conversational fluency. Five lectures, 1 hour laboratory. Prerequisite: one year of Spanish, French, or Italian, or approval of instructor.

**201 Intermediate Portuguese.** (5) S

Continuation of POR 101. Intensive drill of fundamentals in class and laboratory directed toward conversational fluency. Five lectures, 1 hour laboratory. Prerequisite: POR 101 or approval of instructor.

**313, 314 Portuguese Composition and Conversation.** (3-3) F, S

Designed to develop skill in written Portuguese and corrected oral expression. Must be taken in sequence. Prerequisite: POR 201† or approval of instructor.

**321 Luso-Brazilian Literature.** (3) N

Representative masterpieces of Portuguese and Brazilian literature from the beginning to the present. Prerequisite: POR 313† or approval of instructor.

**472 Luso-Brazilian Civilization.** (3) N; Curran

Lectures, readings and discussion of important aspects of Luso-Brazilian civilization. Topics from music, art, folklore, literature, history and politics. Prerequisite: POR 313† or approval of instructor.

**Special Courses:** POR 492, 493, 494, 499, 590. (See pages 33-34.)

### RUSSIAN

**RUS 101, 102 Elementary Russian.** (4-4) F, S, SS

Structural grammar and basic vocabulary. Introduction and reinforcement of aural/oral reading and writing skills. Four lectures, 1 hour laboratory.

**201, 202 Intermediate Russian.** (4-4) F, S, SS

Systematic review of grammar. Development of vocabulary through reading, writing. Drill in aural/oral skills. Prerequisite: RUS 102† or equivalent. Four lectures, 1 hour laboratory.

**211, 212 Basic Russian Conversation.** (3-3) F, S

Intensive aural/oral drill to supplement reading and grammatical skills acquired in RUS 101, 102†, 201†, and 202†. Required of Russian majors. Prerequisite: RUS 102†.

**303, 304 Scientific Russian.** (3-3) F, S

Acquisition of scientific vocabulary through reading from current Soviet scientific publications. Does not satisfy the Liberal Arts language requirement for B.A. degree. Prerequisite: RUS 102†.

**311, 312 Russian Composition and Conversation.** (3-3) F, S

Development of writing ability and oral expression. Prerequisite: RUS 202†.

**321, 322 Survey of Russian Literature.** (3-3) F, S

The main literary movements, prominent authors and the most significant works of prose, poetry and drama to the 1917 revolution. Prerequisite: RUS 202† or equivalent.

**323 Survey of Soviet Literature.** (3) F, S

The main literary movements, prominent authors and the most significant works of prose, poetry and drama of the Soviet period (1917 to present). Prerequisite: RUS 202† or equivalent.

**411, 412 Advanced Composition and Conversation.** (3-3) F, S

Designed to improve aural discrimination, self-expression in oral and written skills, emphasizing vocabulary building. Subject materials drawn from current Soviet publications. Prerequisite: RUS 312†.

**417, 418 Applied Russian Phonetics.** (2-2) N

General improvement in the student's language skills through aural/oral training in Russian phonology and an analysis of Russian orthography. Prerequisite: RUS 312†.

**420 Russian Poetry.** (3) N

Development of Russian poetry from its beginnings to the present, including both native and emigré poets. Topics in criticism and the study of poetics. Prerequisite: RUS 312† or approval of instructor.

**421 Pushkin.** (3) N

Pushkin's poetry, plays and prose fiction, including *Eugene Onegin*, *The Little Tragedies*, *Tales of Belkin*, *Queen of Spades* and *The Captain's Daughter*. Taught in English. Does not satisfy the Liberal Arts language requirement for B.A. degree.

**423 Dostoyevsky.** (3) N

Dostoyevsky's major works of fiction, including *Crime and Punishment* and *Brothers Karamazov*. Taught in English. Does not satisfy the Liberal Arts language requirement for B.A. degree.

**424 Tolstoy.** (3) N

Tolstoy's major works, including *War and Peace* and *Anna Karenina*. Taught in English. Does not satisfy the Liberal Arts language requirement for B.A. degree.

**425 Chekhov.** (3) N

Chekhov's major works, representative short stories and major plays, including *The Cherry Orchard* and *Three Sisters*. Taught in English. Does not satisfy the Liberal Arts language requirement for B.A. degree.

**426 Soviet Dissident Literature (1917—Present).** (3) N; Ekmanis

Including such authors as Khvylovy, Pasternak, Sinavsky, Daniel', Voinovich, Zinov'ev, Belyseva, Venclova, and others. Prerequisite: RUS 312† or approval of instructor.

**430 Russian Short Story.** (3) N; Burton

Detailed study of representative works of the Russian short story genre. Authors included are from both Imperial and Soviet Russia. Prerequisite: RUS 312†.

**440 History of the Russian Language.** (3) N

Principles of historical linguistics presented through the evolution of the Russian language from Proto-Indo-European to the present. Readings of historical documents in Old Russian and Old Church Slavonic. Prerequisite: RUS 312† or approval of instructor.

**441 Survey of Russian Culture.** (3) N

Interplay of artistic, social and political forces in the development of Russian culture from the Kievan period to

the present. Excuse use of Russian language source materials. Prerequisite: RUS 312† or approval of instructor.

**591 Seminar.** (3) N

Topics may be selected from the following:

- (a) Pre-19th Century Russian Literature
- (b) 19th Century Russian Literature
- (c) Russian Poetry to 1890
- (d) Russian Poetry, 1890 to Present
- (e) Russian Literary Criticism
- (f) Soviet Socialist Realism
- (g) Contemporary Soviet Authors

**Special Courses:** RUS 492, 493, 494, 499, 590. (See pages 33-34.)

## SPANISH

**SPA 101, 102 Elementary Spanish.** (4-4) F, S, SS  
Fundamentals of the language. Not open to students with credit in SPA 111. Four lectures, 1 hour laboratory.

**107 Spanish for International Professions I.** (8) F  
Accelerated program alternative to SPA 101. 102 sequence. Functional approach to needs of international professions.

**111 Fundamentals of Spanish.** (4) F, S  
Primarily for students with two years of high school Spanish who need review to enter second year study. Not open to students with credit in SPA 102. Four lectures, 1 hour laboratory.

**201, 202 Intermediate Spanish.** (4) F, S, SS  
Continuation of fundamentals. Emphasis on the development of the skills of reading, listening comprehension, speaking and writing. Prerequisite: SPA 102† or 111. Four lectures, 1 hour laboratory.

**203, 204 Intermediate Spanish for Bilinguals.** (4) F, S  
Designed to meet the needs of the Spanish speaking student. May be taken in lieu of 201-202. Emphasis on composition, literature, conversation and review of grammar fundamentals. Prerequisite: SPA 102† or 111 or placement. Four lectures, 1 hour laboratory.

**207 Spanish for International Professions II.** (8) S  
Continuation of SPA 107, alternative to SPA 201, 202 sequence. Expansions of communicative proficiency in specific areas of international professions. Prerequisite: SPA 107 or approval of instructor.

**311, 312 Spanish Conversation.** (3-3) F, S  
Designed primarily for non-majors to promote facility in coherent and expressive dictation in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPA 202† or equivalent.

**313, 314 Spanish Conversation and Composition.** (3) F, S, SS

Designed to develop skill and accuracy in spoken and written Spanish. Required of majors to be taken in sequence. Prerequisite: SPA 202† or equivalent.

**315, 316 Spanish Conversation and Composition for Bilinguals.** (3) F, S

Designed to meet the needs of the Spanish speaking student. May be taken in lieu of 313-314. Prerequisite: 202† or 204† or approval of instructor.

**319 Business Correspondence and Communication.** (3) S

Organization and presentation of clear, effective business communications; vocabulary applicable to modern business usage. Prerequisite: SPA 314† or 316† or approval of instructor.

**325 Introduction to Hispanic Literature.** (3) F, S  
A critical approach to and analysis of literary types: poetry, drama, short story and novel. Required of all majors. Prerequisite: SPA 202† or 204†.

**412 Advanced Conversation and Composition.** (3) F, S  
Oral and written Spanish communication skills, with particular attention given to developing fluency and facility. Required of majors. Prerequisite: SPA 314† or 316† or approval of instructor.

**413 Advanced Spanish Grammar.** (3) F  
Intensive analysis of the Spanish language. Required of teaching majors. Prerequisite: SPA 314† or 316† or approval of instructor.

**417 Spanish Phonetics and Phonology.** (3) F '83; Barkin, Foster, Lafford  
Introduction to the theory and practice of Spanish phonetics and phonology. Prerequisite: SPA 314†, or 316†.

**420 Applied Spanish Linguistics.** (3) S; Barkin, Sheppard

Application of linguistic principles to the acquisition, analysis and teaching of Spanish. Prerequisite: FLA 400 or any other introductory linguistics course.

**421 Spanish in the Southwest.** (3) F '83, S 85; Acevedo, Martnez

Analysis of Southwest spoken and written Spanish as compared to standard Spanish. Designed for students preparing for bilingual cultural work. Prerequisite: SPA 314† or 316† or approval of instructor.

**424 Masterpieces of Hispanic Literature.** (3) S  
Selections from the literature of the Hispanic world and discussion of its cultural background. Required of but not limited to teaching majors. Prerequisite: SPA 325†.

**425, 426 Spanish Literature.** (3-3) F, S  
Survey of Spanish literature from its beginning to the present. Prerequisite: SPA 325†.

**427, 428 Spanish-American Literature.** (3-3) F, S  
Survey of major works, figures and movements from Colonial period to 1880 and from 1880 to present. Prerequisite: SPA 325†.

**429 Mexican Literature.** (3) N  
Selected readings from pre-Columbian writers/poets (e.g. Macu xochitl) through the novel of the Revolution to the present. Prerequisite: SPA 325†.

**434 Drama of the Golden Age.** (3) S '85; Bnnger, Fr edman, Mart nez  
Dramatic works of Lope de Vega, Calderon de la Barca and the r contemporaries. Prerequisite: SPA 325†.

**435 Cervantes - Don Quixote.** (3) F '84; Friedman, Sheppard, V adiv eso  
*Don Quixote* and the development of the novel. Prerequisite: SPA 325†.

**436 Generation of 1898.** (3) S '84, Flys Vasquez  
Works of Unamuno, Baroja, Azorin and the r contemporaries, studied against the ideological background of the turn of the century in Spain. Prerequisite: SPA 325†.

**437 20th Century Spanish Poetry.** (3) F '83 Flys, Knowlton

Major trends in Spanish poetry from Modernism to present. Prerequisite: SPA 325†.

**454 19th Century Spanish American Narrative.** (3) F '83, Ahern, V rg o  
Principal works in the novel, short story, narrative fiction and narrative (Gaughesque) poetry. Prerequisite: SPA 325†.

**455 Spanish American Modernism.** (3) S '85; Foster, V rg il o  
Principal works and figures of literary Modernism, 1880-1920; emphasis on international literary context of the movement. Prerequisite: SPA 325†.

**456 20th Century Spanish American Fiction.** (3) S '84, Cota-Cardenas, Foster, V olek  
Major works and movements. Prerequisite: SPA 325†.

## 84 FOREIGN LANGUAGES

**457 Contemporary Spanish American Poetry.** (3) F '84; Ahern, Volek

Major works and problems in contemporary poetry and poetics with emphasis on Paz, Parra, Cardenal and new poetry since 1960. Prerequisite: SPA 325†.

**464 Mexican American Literatura.** (3) F; Acevedo, Alarcón

Representative literature in Spanish and English by Mexican Americans, emphasizing socio-cultural as well as literary values. Prerequisite: SPA 325†.

**471 Civilization of the Spanish Southwest.** (3) S; Acevedo, Alarcón

The political, intellectual, social, economic and artistic development of the Spanish-speaking people of the Southwest. Prerequisite: SPA 314† or 316† or approval of instructor.

**472 Spanish-American Civilization.** (3) F; Curran

Growth of the institutions and cultures of Spanish-American people. Prerequisite: SPA 314† or 316† or approval of instructor.

**473 Spanish Civilization.** (3) S; Flys, Valdivieso

Political, intellectual, social, economic and artistic development of the Spanish nation from its origin to the present. Prerequisite: SPA 314† or 316† or approval of instructor.

**485 Mexican American Short Story.** (3) N; Alarcon, Cota-Cardenas

Critical study of contemporary short stories by Mexican American authors with emphasis on their Spanish-language writings. Prerequisite: SPA 325†, or approval of instructor.

**486 Mexican American Novel.** (3) N; Alarcon, Cota-Cardenas

Social and literary contexts of representative novelists, emphasizing their Spanish-language writings. Prerequisite: SPA 325†, or approval of instructor.

**487 Mexican American Drama.** (3) N; Alarcon, Cota-Cardenas

Representative dramatic works with emphasis on the history and development of this genre from its regional origins to the present. Prerequisite: SPA 325†, or approval of instructor.

**500 Bibliography and Research Methods.** (3) F  
Required of all graduate students.

**540 History of the Spanish Language.** (3) S

Linguistic development of the Spanish language from the epoch of Vulgar Latin to the present day.

**541 Spanish Language in America.** (3) F '83;

The major dialects of Spanish in the Americas and their historical, social and cultural development. Prerequisite: SPA 540 or approval of instructor.

**542 Studies in the Spanish of the Southwest.** (3) S '84

Examination of bilingualism and the social and regional dialects of Spanish in the Southwest. Prerequisite: FLA 400 or equivalent.

**543 Structure of Spanish.** (3) S '85

Analysis and discussion, within the framework of contemporary linguistic theories, of selected problems in Spanish morphophonology, syntax, and semantics. Prerequisite: FLA 400 or equivalent.

**545 Concepts of Literary Criticism.** (3) F '84

Aims and methods of modern literary scholarship. Discussion of major theories of literary analysis.

**560 Medieval Spanish Literature.** (3) N

Major figures and works of the Middle Ages in Spain.

**561 Golden Age Spanish Prose Fiction.** (3) N

Major figures and works of the 16th and 17th centuries, with emphasis on the picaresque novel.

**562 Golden Age Spanish Poetry.** (3) N;

Major figures and works of the 16th and 17th centuries, with emphasis on lyric poetry.

**563 Spanish Romanticism.** (3) N

Principal figures and works of the Spanish Romanticism, with emphasis on international literary context of the movement.

**564 19th Century Spanish Prose Fiction.** (3) N

Principal figures and works of Realism in the 19th century novel, with emphasis on Galdós.

**565 20th Century Spanish Drama.** (3) N

Principal figures and works of Spanish dramatic literature from the Generation of 1898 to the present.

**566 Generation of 1927.** (3) N

Major poets of the Generation of 1927, with emphasis on works of Lorca, Guillén, Salinas and Aleixandre.

**567 Contemporary Spanish Novel.** (3) N

Major works of post-Civil War Spanish fiction.

**570 Indigenous Literatures of Spanish America.** (3) N

The indigenous literary traditions with emphasis on Nahuatl, Mayan and Quechua literatures through readings in Spanish translations.

**571 Colonial Spanish American Literature.** (3) N

The major figures and works from Conquest to Independence.

**572 Spanish American Drama.** (3) N

Major contributions of Spanish American drama, with emphasis on contemporary dramatists.

**573 Spanish American Essay.** (3) N

Major works of the essay within the framework of intellectual history and literary movements.

**574 Spanish American Vanguard Poetry.** (3) N

Examination of poetic developments, 1920-1940, with emphasis on Huidobro, Vallejo, Neruda and the international context of their works.

**575 Contemporary Spanish American Novel.** (3) N;

Principal novels of the *Nueva Narrativa Hispanoamericana*, within the context of contemporary theories of the narrative.

**576 Contemporary Spanish American Short Story.** (3) N

Principal short stories of the *Nueva Narrativa Hispanoamericana*, within the context of contemporary theories of the narrative.

**577 Regional Spanish American Literature.** (3) N

The figures and works of major national (Peru, Argentina, Chile, Mexico), and regional (Caribbean) literatures. Topics offered on a rotating basis. May be repeated for different topics.

**578 Novel of the Mexican Revolution.** (3) N

Representative works and authors of this genre (Gúzman, Azuela, Urquiza, Muñoz, Romero), including related or peripheral off-shoots in indigenous novels.

**579 18th Century Hispanic Literature.** (3) N

The literature of the Enlightenment in Spain and Colonial Spanish America.

**581 Latin American Popular Culture.** (3) N

Studies in selected topics of Latin American popular culture, with emphasis on appropriate academic models for the critical analysis of these materials.

**591 Seminar.** (3) N

Spanish and Spanish American literary, cultural, and linguistic topics.

**691 Figures and Works Seminar.** (3) N

Topics may be selected from Spanish and Spanish American literatures.

**Special Courses:** SPA 294, 298, 484, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 580, 590, 592, 594, 598, 599, 692, 799. (See pages 33-34.) Prerequisite for SPA 590: approval of instructor, advisor and department chair. Secure forms in the Foreign Languages office.

---

## Geography

---

**PROFESSORS:**

McTAGGART (COB 338), LOUNSBURY,  
MARCUS, PARKER, WEIGEND

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:**

ACKER, ALDRICH, BRAZEL, COMEAUX,  
GOBER, GRAF, MINGS, PASQUALETTI,  
SARGENT, ZONN

**ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:**

CARLETON, FROST, HENKEL

### Departmental Major Requirements Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science Degree Curricula

**Geography** Consists of 45 semester hours of credit. The required courses are GPH 111 or 411; 371 and 491; GCU 102, 375, and 495; an additional 3 or 4 hour course in GPH; an additional 3-hour course in GCU; and a 3 hour course in regional geography. A further 4-6 hours of electives must be chosen, for a total of 36 hours in geography. The remaining 9 hours are to be made up of electives from related fields of study, chosen in consultation with an advisor. At least 18 hours must be in upper division courses. In addition, the Bachelor of Arts degree carries a foreign language requirement (see Degree Requirements, page 40).

**Area Studies Emphasis.** (See interdisciplinary studies, pages 52, 57.) Consists of the Bachelor of Arts degree requirements in geography, along with additional requirements in the fields of Latin American Studies or Asian Studies.

For the *Latin American Studies Emphasis*, at least 30 upper division semester hours of the program must be in Latin American content courses, including 15 hours in geography (or in courses approved by the geography advisor) and 15 in other disciplines. A reading knowledge of Spanish or Portuguese is required and a reading knowledge of the other language is suggested. The program must be approved by the Center for Latin American Studies. Fulfillment of requirements is recognized on the transcript as a bachelor's degree with a major in Geography Latin American Studies.

For the *Asian Studies Emphasis*, the program requires 30 semester hours of wholly Asian content courses, selected from the list drawn up by the Center for Asian Studies.

Also required is knowledge of an Asian language; this is deemed to be fulfilled by 16 semester hours of credit or the equivalent in Chinese, Japanese, or any other Asian language approved by the Center in respect of any individual program.

**Special Emphasis Programs**—Two special emphasis programs, Urban Studies and Meteorology Climatology, are available within the Bachelor of Science degree curriculum in geography.

**Urban Studies Emphasis**—The required courses are GPH 111 or 411; 371 and 491; GCU 102, 359 or 360, 361, 357, 375, 444 and 495. In addition, students must select one 3-hour regional course, and one from the following list of options: GCU 351, 352, 401†, 442†, 453, 461, and GPH 481. If GPH 481 is not selected, a further 3 hour course in GPH is required. At least 9 of the 15 hours in fields related to geography must be in urban-oriented course work.

**Meteorology-Climatology Emphasis** The required courses are GCU 102, 375 or 495, GPH 212, 213, 214, 215, 310, 311, 371, 412, 413, 491. Students must also choose one regional course and any other 3 hour course in GCU. Also required are the following related courses: ESE 474, 475, MAT 270†, 271, 272 (or MAT 290†, 291), PHY 111†, 112, 113, and 114. Completion of this program satisfies the criteria for employment with the National Weather Service.

### Departmental Major Teaching Field Requirements

#### Bachelor of Arts in Education Degree Curriculum

**Geography** Consists of 45 semester hours of credit, of which a minimum of 30 must be in geography and 15 in a related teaching field or fields. Departmental minor teaching field requirements (Elementary and Secondary Education) consists of a minimum of 24 semester hours of credit. Courses GPH 111 or 411 and GCU 121 are required. The remaining hours are to be selected in consultation with an advisor.

### Departmental Graduate Programs

The Department of Geography offers programs leading to the Master of Arts and Doctor of Philosophy degrees. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

#### CULTURAL GEOGRAPHY

*Courses which may be applied toward the General Studies requirement in social and behavioral sciences.*

**GCU 102 Introduction to Human Geography.** (3) F,S  
Systematic study of human use of the earth. Spatial organization of economic, social, political and perceptual environments.

**121 World Geography.** (4) F,S

Description and analysis of areal variations in social, economic and political phenomena in major world regions.

**141 Introduction to Economic Geography.** (3) F,S

Production, distribution and consumption of various types of commodities of the world and relationships to the activities of man.

**209 Introduction to the Study of Energy.** (3) F

An integrative, non-technical introduction to many aspects of energy, including: power plants, resources, lifestyles, environment, geography, economics, policy. Field trip.

**253 Introduction to Cultural and Historical Geography.** (3) F,S

Cultural patterns, including such phenomena as language, religion and various aspects of material culture. Origins and diffusion and division of the world into cultural areas.

**322 Geography of Anglo-America.** (3) F

Spatial distribution of relevant physical, economic and cultural phenomena in the United States and Canada.

**323 Geography of Latin America.** (3) F

Spatial distribution of relevant physical, economic and cultural phenomena in South, Middle and Caribbean America.

**325 Geography of Europe.** (3) S

Spatial distribution of relevant physical, economic and cultural phenomena in Europe. Recommended for social studies teachers and students of European history.

**326 Geography of Asia.** (3) S

Spatial distribution of relevant physical, economic and cultural phenomena in Asia, excluding the U.S.S.R.

**327 Geography of Africa.** (3) F

Spatial distribution of relevant physical, economic and cultural phenomena in Africa.

**332 Geography of Australia and Oceania.** (3) A

Spatial distribution of relevant physical, economic and cultural phenomena in Australia, New Zealand and Pacific Islands.

**350 The Geography of World Crises.** (3) F

Contemporary world crises viewed from a perspective of geographic concepts and techniques.

**351 Population Geography.** (3) S

Demographic patterns; spatial, temporal and structural investigation of the relationship of demographic variables to cultural, economic and environmental factors.

**352 Political Geography.** (3) S

Relationship between the socio-physical environment and the state.

**357 Social Geography.** (3) F

Environmental perception of individuals and groups. The spatial aspect of social and physical environments is stressed.

**359, 360 Cities of the World.** (3-3) A

Historical development and evolution of the earth's urban patterns; internal structure of selected world cities. First semester: Middle East, China and Japan, Southeast Asia, Europe; Second semester: Latin America, Anglo America, Sub-Saharan Africa, Australasia.

**361 Urban Geography.** (3) F, S

External spatial relations of cities, internal city structure and spatial aspects of urban problems in various parts of the world, particularly in the United States.

**364 Geography of Energy.** (3) F

Production, transportation and consumption of energy, emphasizing the electric power industry and its environmental problems.

**375 Introduction to Geographic Research Methods.** (3) S

Scientific techniques used in geographic research. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**401 Topics in Cultural, Economic and Political Geography.** (1-3) F, S, SS; Staff

Open to students qualified to pursue independent studies. Field trips may be required. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**421, 423, 424, 426, 428, 431, 432:** Following courses concern spatial distribution of relevant physical, economic and cultural phenomena in the area designated.

**421 Geography of Arizona and Southwestern United States.** (3) F, S; Comeaux, Henkel

**423 Geography of South America.** (3) F; Frost, Henkel  
Prerequisite: GCU 323 or approval of instructor.

**424 Geography of Middle America.** (3) S; Frost, Mings  
Central America. Prerequisite: GCU 323 or approval of instructor.

**426 Geography of the Soviet Union.** (3) S; Weigend  
Prerequisite: GCU 121 or approval of instructor.

**428 Geography of Middle East.** (3) N; Henkel  
The Near East, emphasizing current political and economic developments. Prerequisite: GCU 121 or approval of instructor.

**431 Geography of the Far East.** (3) N; McTaggart  
Japan, China, Korea, excluding the U.S.S.R. Prerequisite: GCU 326 or approval of instructor.

**432 Geography of Sub-Saharan Africa.** (3) N; Henkel  
A regional analysis, emphasizing south of the Sahara. Prerequisite: GCU 327 or approval of instructor.

**441 Economic Geography.** (3) F, S; Gober, Mings  
Spatial distribution of primary, secondary and tertiary economic and production activities. Prerequisite: GCU 141 or approval of instructor.

**442 Geography of Transportation.** (3) N; Mings, Gober  
Geographic analysis of world trade routes and transportation systems. Prerequisite: GCU 141 or 441.

**444 Applied Urban Geography.** (3) N; Sargent  
Designed to prepare the student for employment in planning agencies. Includes application of urban geographic principles to present day planning problems. Prerequisite: GCU 361.

**453 Recreational Geography.** (3) S; Mings  
Examination of problems surrounding the organization and use of space for recreation. Introducing geographic field survey methods of data collection and analysis. Saturday field trips may be required.

**455 Historical Geography of Anglo-America.** (3) N; Comeaux

Changing geography of the United States and Canada from pre-Columbian times to about 1900. Emphasis on evolving economic patterns. Recommended for social studies teachers and students of American history.

**461 Geographic Applications of Urban and Regional Planning.** (3) N; McTaggart, Sargent

Philosophy of the planning concept, nature and function of planning commissions and development of comprehensive plans. Prerequisites: GCU 361 or 444† or approval of instructor.

**462 Geography of Food and Famine.** (3) S; Parker  
Spatial distribution of relevant physical, economic and cultural factors influencing production and consumption of foodstuffs. Field trips may be required.

**495 Quantitative Methods in Geography.** (3) S Zonn, Brazel, Gober

Statistical techniques applied to the analysis of spatial distributions and relationships. Introduction to models and theory in geography. Prerequisite: MAT 106 or approval of instructor.

**501 Geography Colloquium.** (1) N

New trends in the discipline; current research being conducted by geography students, faculty and invited guests. May be repeated for credit.

**524 Geographic Area Analysis.** (3) F

Examination of area development within a spatial context. Geographic methodologies associated with microanalysis of pertinent physical, social and economic factors. Prerequisites: 15 hours of geography and approval of instructor.

**525 Geographic Regional Analysis.** (3) S

Examination of regional growth within a spatial context. Contemporary theory and methodology in regional science emphasizing application in geographic and macro land use analysis. Prerequisites: 15 hours in geography and approval of instructor.

**526 Spatial Land Use Analysis.** (3) S

Determination, classification, and analysis of spatial variations in land use patterns. Examination of the processes affecting land use change. Prerequisite: 15 hours of geography or approval of instructor.

**529 Contemporary Geographic Thought.** (3) S

Comparative evaluation of current philosophy concerning the nature and trends of geography. Prerequisites: 15 hours of geography and approval of instructor.

**585 Advanced Research Methods in Geography.** (3) F

Specialized research techniques and methodologies in economic, political or cultural geography.

**591 Seminar.** (3) F, S, SS

Selected topics in economic, political or cultural geography. Field trips may be required.

**596 History of Geographic Thought.** (3) N

Development of geographic thought from Herodotus and Strabo to Humboldt and Ritter.

**Special Courses:** GCU 492, 497, 498, 499, 500, 580, 584, 590, 592, 594, 598, 599, 600, 680, 683, 684, 690, 691, 692, 700, 780, 784, 790, 791, 792, 799. (See pages 33-34.)

## PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

*Courses which may be applied toward the General Studies requirement in sciences and mathematics.*

**GPH 111 Introduction to Physical Geography.** (4) F, S

Spatial and functional relationships among climates, landforms, soils, water and plants. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory. Field trips are required.

**210 Physical Environment.** (3) F

Principles of physical geography relating to environmental problems pertinent to contemporary society. Pollution, maladjusted land use, resource exploitation.

**211 Introduction to Landforms.** (3) S

Geographic characteristics of major types of landforms, stressing areal association by use of maps. Field trips are required. Prerequisite: GPH 111. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

**212, 213 Introduction to Meteorology I, II.** (3-3) A

Atmospheric processes and elements. General and local circulation, heat exchange and atmospheric moisture. Students whose curricula require a laboratory course must also register for GPH 214†, 215†. Prerequisite: GPH 111 or approval of instructor.

**214, 215 Introductory Meteorology Laboratory.** (1, 1) A

Introduction to meteorological observations and measurement. Numerical and cartographic interpretation

of weather data. May be taken concurrently with, or subsequent to, GPH 212†, 213†, respectively. Three hours laboratory.

**271 Maps and Map Reading.** (3) F

Techniques of interpretation of the many types of maps, map projections and history of mapping. Field trips are required. Prerequisite: GPH 111.

**310, 311 Synoptic Meteorology I, II.** (4, 4) F, 83, S '84, Carleton

Diagnostic techniques and synoptic forecasting. Includes practical operation of field stations and techniques of weather analysis. Field trips are required. Prerequisite: GPH 212†, 213† or approval of instructor. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

**317 Marine Geography.** (3) F, S

Spatial analysis of the physical characteristics and potential economic and cultural resources of the oceans. Prerequisite: GPH 111 or 411 or approval of instructor.

**371 Cartography.** (3) F, S

Basic map drafting, grid compilation, map design and use of cartographic instruments. Field trips are required. Prerequisites: GPH 111 and 271† or approval of instructor. Six hours laboratory.

**372 Air Photo Interpretation.** (3) S

Aerial photographs as a means of determining topography, vegetation and culture; scale, use of index, vertical and oblique photographs and stereoscopes. Prerequisites: GPH 111, 211†.

**381 Geography of Natural Resources.** (3) S

Nature and distribution of natural resources and the problems and principles associated with their use.

**401 Topics in Physical Geography.** (1-3) F, S, SS; Staff

Open to students qualified to pursue independent studies. Field trips may be required. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**405 Energy and Environment.** (3) S

Sources, regulatory and technical control, distribution, and consequences of the supply and human use of energy. Prerequisites: students are expected to have taken courses in the physical and/or life sciences as preparation, or approval of instructor.

**411 Physical Geography.** (3) F, S, Brazel, Graf, Marcus

Introduction to physical geography and the physical elements of the environment. Open only to students who have not taken GPH 111. Field trips are required.

**412 Physical Climatology.** (3) S, Marcus, Brazel

Physical processes of the earth-atmosphere system on regional and global scales, concepts and analysis of energy, momentum and mass balances. Field work required. Prerequisite: GPH 212†, 213† or 310†, or approval of instructor.

**413 Meteorological Instruments and Measurement.** (3)

S '84, Brazel  
Design and operation of ground-based and aerological weather measurement systems. Collection, reduction, storage, retrieval and analysis of data. Field trips are required. Prerequisite: GPH 212†, 213† or approval of instructor.

**414 Climatic Analysis.** (3) F, Braze

Processes that produce variations in climate over time and space. Includes changes in climate produced by human and natural forces and involves the analysis of climatic data to identify temporal and spatial variations. Prerequisite: GPH 212† or approval of instructor.

**433 Alpine and Arctic Environments.** (3) F; Marcus

Regional study of advantages and limitations of the natural environment upon present and future problems in-

## 88 GEOLOGY

volving resource distribution, human activities and regional and interregional adjustments. Field trips are required. Prerequisite: GPH 111 or approval of instructor.

**481 Environmental Geography.** (3) S; Marcus, Pasqualetti

Problems of environmental quality including uses of spatial analysis, research design and field work in urban and rural systems. Field trips are required. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**491 Geographic Field Methods.** (6) SS; Staff

Field techniques including use of aerial photos, large scale maps, fractional code system of mapping, urban and rural field analysis to be done off campus, travel fees required. Prerequisite: approval of instructor

**571 Computer Mapping and Graphics.** (3) F

Utilization of the digital computer in analysis and mapping of geographic data includes plotting, surface display, compositing and graphics. Field trips are required. Prerequisite: GPH 371† and approval of instructor

**575 Geographic Applications of Remote Sensing.** (3) S

Use of imaging and non-imaging methods of remote acquisition of data including satellite sensors, airborne radar, multiband scanning conventional photographic sensors and ground based equipment. Field trips are required. Prerequisites: GPH 372† GCU 585 or GPH 491†

**581 Resource Development.** (3) S

Resource dynamics including the physical, economic, cultural, political and historical factors influencing production and consumption patterns. Prerequisites: GPH 381, 481† or equivalent.

**591 Seminar.** (3) F S

Selected topics in physical geography. Field trips may be required.

**Special Courses:** GPH 294, 484, 492, 497, 498, 499, 500, 580, 584, 590, 592, 598, 599, 600, 680, 683, 684, 690, 691, 692, 700, 780, 784, 790, 791, 792, 799 (See pages 33-34.)

---

## Geology

---

### PROFESSORS:

KNAUTH (PS F 686), BUSECK, DIETZ, GREELEY, HOLLOWAY, KRANSLEY, LARMER, LUNDIN, MOORE, NAVROTSKY, PÉWÉ, RAGAN, SHERIDAN

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:

BURT, FERRY, MALNISTUMP

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:

GREGORY, YUEN

## Departmental Major Requirements

### Bachelor of Arts Degree Curriculum

**Geology**—Consists of 45 semester hours. Courses GLG 100 or 101 or 301, 102, 310, 321†, 323, 335, 336, 424 and 435 or their equivalents are required. Supporting courses required in related fields: CHM 113†, 116; PHY 111†, 112, 113, 114; MAT 118†, 226. The additional work necessary to complete the major must be taken from the departmental list of approved courses. GLG 472 cannot be

used to fulfill the requirements for a major. (See Foreign Language Requirement, page 77.)

### Bachelor of Science Degree Curriculum

**Geology**—45 semester hours are required, including the following basic courses or their equivalent. GLG 100 or 101 or 301, 102, 310, 321†, 323, 335, 336, 400, 424, 435 and 450. Supporting courses required in related fields are CHM 113†, 116; PHY 115†, 116, 117, 118; MAT 290†, 291 or MAT 270†, 271, 272 or MAT 274†. To complete the total required hours, other courses in geology or in related fields listed by the department as approved may be taken. GLG 472 cannot be used to fulfill the requirements for a major. One year of foreign language is required. French, German or Russian is strongly recommended. (See Degree Requirements, page 77.)

### Bachelor of Arts in Education Degree Curriculum

#### Departmental Teaching Major

**Geology**—Consists of 42 semester hours of credit of which a minimum of 30 will be in geology. The following courses in geology or their equivalents are required: GLG 100 or 101, 102, 310, 321†, 323, 335, 336, 362†, or 435†. Additional courses and substitutions that are necessary to complete the major will be selected from geology and closely related fields as approved by the student's advisor. Supporting courses required in related fields are: CHM 113†, 116; PHY 111†, 112, 113, 114; MAT 118†.

#### Departmental Teaching Minor

Twenty-four semester hours will be selected from courses below. The following courses or their equivalent are recommended for a teaching minor in Geology (Earth Science): GLG 100 or 101, 102. Any of the following courses or their equivalent may be used to complete a minor in Geology (Earth Science): GLG 310, 321†, 323, 335, 336, 362†, 400, 424†, 435, and 436. Any substitutions for the above courses must be approved by the advisor.

#### Departmental Graduate Programs

The Department of Geology offers programs leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.



## GEOLOGY

**GLG 100 General Geology.** (4) F,S,SS

Nonlaboratory introduction to physical and historical geology. The earth, its origin, processes that affect it, sequence of events in its evolution and succession of life upon it. GLG 100 and 101 may not both be taken for credit. Possible field trips.

**101 Physical Geology.** (4) F,S

Basic principles of geology. Geology, geochemistry, and geophysics in relation to materials and processes acting upon and within the earth's crust. Rocks, minerals, weathering, earthquakes, mountain building processes, volcanoes, running water, ground water and glaciers. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory. Some field trips during laboratory, possible weekend field trips.

**102 Historical Geology and Modern Problems.** (4) S

Basic principles of applied geology and the use of these principles in the interpretation of geologic history. Laboratory techniques involving map interpretation, cross sections, and fossils. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory. Some field trips during laboratory, possible weekend field trips.

**105 Introduction to Planetary Science.** (3) F

Planets, asteroids, comets and meteorites: their geological evolution, surfaces, interiors, atmospheres, exobiology. Terraforming and space colonies.

**220 Rocks, Minerals and Gemstones.** (3) N

Identification and classification of specimens with special reference to Arizona. Possible weekend field trips. Not open to students with credit in GLG 321.

**300 Geology of Arizona.** (3) F,S

Basic and historical geology, fossils, mining, energy resources, environmental problems, and landscape development and meteorites, cast in examples from Arizona. Majors who have taken GLG 101 for credit may not enroll.

**301 Geology for Engineers.** (3) N

Physical geology emphasizing structural geology, ground water and relation of geology to engineering problems. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory. Some field trips during laboratory.

**302 Man and Geologic Environment.** (3) N

Geologic hazards, problems of waste disposal and land use planning, environmental problems related to solid earth.

**303 Geology of Arizona Laboratory.** (1) F,S

Laboratory for GLG 300. 2 hours. Weekend field trip to Grand Canyon.

**304 Geology of the Grand Canyon.** (2) N

Review of the discovery, history, origin and geology of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River in Arizona. Six day field trip down the river (first six days after commencement in May) required at student's expense. Field research and term paper on trip as required.

**305 Geology of the Earth, Moon and Planets.** (3) S

Geological studies of the planets and satellites through the analysis of spacecraft data and field studies. Weekend field trips.

**310 Structural Geology.** (3) S

Geologic structures and the mechanical processes involved in their formation. Prerequisite: GLG 101 or 301. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory. Possible field trips.

**321 Mineralogy.** (4) F

Crystallography, crystal chemistry and crystal physics as applied to minerals; determinative methods, origin and occurrence, hand specimen study. Prerequisites: MAT 118†; CHM 116† or concurrent enrollment. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory. Possible field trips.

**323 Optical and X-ray Techniques.** (3) S

Polarizing microscopy, optical crystallography and mineralogy introduction to X-ray techniques. Prerequisite: GLG 321†. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

**335 Principles of Paleontology.** (2) F

Emphasis on preservation, growth, species concept, and evolution as demonstrated by the fossil record. Prerequisite: GLG 102 or approval of instructor. Geology majors must enroll concurrently in GLG 336. Two lectures.

**336 Invertebrate Paleontology.** (3) F

Biology, skeletal morphology and systematics of fossil invertebrates. Prerequisite: GLG 102 or approval of instructor. Corequisite for geology majors. GLG 335. One lecture discussion, 6 hours laboratory. Possible field trips.

**362 Geomorphology.** (3) N

Land-forms and processes which create and modify them. Laboratory and field study of physical geographic features. Prerequisites: GLG 101, 310†, 424† or concurrent enrollment. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory. Some field trips during laboratory; possible weekend field trips.

**400 Geology Colloquium.** (1) F,S

Presentation of recent research by geology students, faculty, and invited guests. Required at least 3 out of 4 semesters for junior and senior geology majors. May be repeated for a total of 4 credits. Prerequisite: two courses in the department or approval of instructor.

**405 Geology of the Moon.** (3) N

Current theories of the origin and evolution of the Moon through photogeological analyses and consideration of geochemical and geophysical constraints. Prerequisite: GLG 105 or 305 or approval of instructor. Possible weekend field trip.

**406 Geology of Mars.** (3) N

Geological evolution of Mars through analyses of spacecraft data, theoretical modeling, and study of terrestrial analogs, emphasis on current work. Prerequisite: GLG 105 or 305 or approval of instructor. Possible weekend field trip.

**412 Geotectonics.** (3) F

Origin of continents and ocean basins. Evolution of the crust in time. Drifting sea floor spreading and other large-scale movements of the earth's crust. Upper mantle processes. Emphasis on current work. Prerequisite: GLG 310†.

**418 Geophysics.** (3) F

Solid earth geophysics, geomagnetism, gravity, seismology, heat flow, emphasizing crust and upper mantle. Prerequisites: GLG 101 or 301, PHY 112†, 114†, and MAT 291† or MAT 272†, or approval of instructor. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory. Some field trips during laboratory, possible weekend field trips.

**419 Thermal-Mechanical Processes in the Earth.** (3) S

Emphasis on applied mathematical techniques: heat conduction problems in geology, thermal convection, stresses in the lithosphere, viscoelastic processes in the Earth. Prerequisites: PHY 115†, 116†.

**420 Volcanology.** (3) N

Distribution of past and present volcanism, types of volcanic activity, mechanism of eruption, form and structure of volcanoes, geochemistry of volcanic activity. Prerequisite: GLG 424†. Possible weekend field trips.

**424 Petrology-Petrography.** (4) F

Theoretical and laboratory study of the origin and classification of igneous and metamorphic rocks. Hand specimen and thin section study of rocks. Prerequisites: GLG 321†, 323†. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory. Possible weekend field trips.

## 90 GEOLOGY

### 435 Sedimentology. (3) S

Origin, transport, deposit on and diagenesis of sediments and sedimentary rocks. Physical analysis, hand specimen examination and interpretation of rocks and sediments. Prerequisites: GLG 102, 321†, 323†. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory. Possible weekend field trips.

### 436 Principles of Stratigraphy. (3) S

Sources of sediments, deposit on environments and the principles of determining, correlation and naming of stratigraphic units. Prerequisites: GLG 102, 335†, 435†. Three lectures. Possible weekend field trips.

### 441 Ore Deposits. (3) N

Origin, occurrence, structure and mineralogy of ore deposits. Prerequisites: GLG 424† or approval of instructor. Three lectures. Possible weekend field trips.

### 446 Ground Water Geology. (3) N

Principles governing the occurrence, movement, quality, classification and recovery of underground water, with special reference to Arizona. Prerequisite: GLG 435†. Possible field trips.

### 450 Geology Field Camp. (6) SS

Geological mapping techniques on aerial photos and topographic maps. Prerequisites: GLG 310†, 321†. Field based with excursions.

### 462 Environmental Geology of Cold Regions. (3) N

Geological and engineering importance of seasonal and perennially frozen ground (permafrost). Properties, distribution, origin of ice in the ground and its application to engineering and land utilization on problems. Prerequisites: GLG 101, 435†, PHY 111† and 113†, or approval of instructor. Possible weekend field trips.

### 472 Earth Science. (3) F, S

Principles of earth science and their influence in forming the scenic features on the surface of the earth. GLG 472 cannot be taken for credit by one who has completed GLG 100 or 101 or their equivalents. Possible field trips.

### 481 Geochemistry. (3) F

Origin and distribution of the chemical elements. Geochemical cycles operating in the earth's atmosphere, hydrosphere and lithosphere. Prerequisites: CHM 341† or 441† or GLG 321†. (Same as CHM 481.)

### 485 Meteorites and Cosmochemistry. (3) N

Chemistry of meteorites and their relationship to the origin of the earth-solar system and universe. Prerequisite: GLG 481† or 482†. (Same as CHM 485.)

### 490 Topics in Geology. (1-3) F, S, SS

Special topics in following fields: mineralogy, petrology, economic geology, geochemistry, petroleum geology, regional geology, geomorphology, geophysics, planetary geology, paleontology, stratigraphy, sedimentology, volcanology, field geology and structural geology. Prerequisite: approval of instructor. May be repeated for credit.

### 501 Geology of Arizona. (3) F, S

Basic and historical geology, fossils, mining, energy resources, environmental problems and landscape development, and meteorites. Case studies from Arizona. Three lectures. Research paper required.

### 502 Geology Colloquium. (1) F, S

Presentation of recent research by geology students, faculty and invited guests. May be repeated for a total of 4 credits. Prerequisite: two courses in the department or approval of instructor.

### 504 Geology of the Grand Canyon. (2) S

Review of the discovery, history, origin and geology of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River in Arizona. Six

day field trip down the river (first six days after commencement in May) required at student's expense. Field research and term paper on trip also required.

### 505 Geology of Arizona Laboratory. (1) F, S

Laboratory for GLG 501, 2 hours. Weekend field trip to the Grand Canyon.

### 510 Advanced Structural Geology. (3) N

Mechanics of rock deformation, emphasizing relationship between field observation, theory and experiment. Stress, strain, simple constitutive relationships, failure criteria, and the basis of continuum methods. Prerequisites: GLG 310†, 424† or approval of instructor. Possible field trips.

### 523 Advanced Mineralogy-Crystallography. (3) S

Crystallography, principles of X-ray and electron diffraction, defects in crystals, electron microscopy of minerals. Three lectures. Prerequisites: GLG 321† or CHM 441 or equivalent.

### 524 Advanced Igneous Petrology. (3) N

Theoretical and practical aspects of the genesis of igneous rocks. Study of selected suites. Modern laboratory techniques. Prerequisite: GLG 424†. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory. Possible weekend field trips.

### 525 Advanced Metamorphic Petrology. (3) N

Theoretical and laboratory study of metamorphic rocks. Processes of contact and regional metamorphism. Advanced methods and instrumentations. Prerequisite: GLG 424†. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory. Possible weekend field trips.

### 561 Glacial Geology. (3) N

Properties, distribution and origin of glacial deposits, including principles of their stratigraphy and correlation. Environmental geology problems in glaciated regions. Prerequisite: GLG 362†. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory. Some field trips during laboratory; possible weekend field trips.

### 562 Quaternary Geology. (3) N

Geology of the Quaternary Period in both glaciated and unglaciated areas. Stratigraphy, correlation and environmental application of Quaternary deposits. Special reference to the Southwest. Prerequisite: GLG 362† or approval of instructor. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory. Some field trips during laboratory, possible weekend field trips.

### 581 Isotope Geochemistry. (3) N

Geochemistry and cosmochemistry of stable and radioactive isotopes, geochronology, isotope equilibria. Prerequisite: approval of instructor. (Same as CHM 581.)

### 582 Physical Geochemistry. (3) N

Application of thermodynamic and kinetic principles to geochemical processes. Prerequisite: GLG 321† or CHM 341 or 417† or 441†. (Same as CHM 582.)

### 583 Phase Equilibria and Geochemical Systems. (3) N

Natural reactions at high temperatures and pressures; silicate, sulfide and oxide equilibria. Prerequisite: approval of instructor. (Same as CHM 583.)

### 591 Seminar. (1-3) F, S, SS

Topics may be selected from the following:

- (a) Igneous, Metamorphic, and Sedimentary Petrology
- (b) Pleistocene Environment
- (c) Advanced Geophysics
- (d) Structural Geology
- (e) Paleogeology
- (f) Advanced Stratigraphy
- (g) Mineralogy and Crystallography
- (h) Mineral Deposits
- (i) Geochemistry

- (j) Physical and Chemical Sedimentology
- (k) Biostratigraphy
- (l) Environmental Geology
- (m) Planetary Geology
- (n) Stratigraphic Micropaleontology
- (o) Volcanology

See related courses. ASB 541† Archaeologica Pollen Analysis; BOT 490† Paleobotany

**Special Courses:** GLG 484, 492, 493, 494, 498, 499, 590, 592, 593, 598, 599, 690, 691, 692, 783, 790, 791, 792, 799 (See pages 33-34)

## Health and Physical Education

### PROFESSORS:

KRAHENBUHL (PEBW M-201), CORBIN,  
CORDER, LANDERS, MILLER, ODENKIRK,  
OSTERHOUDT, PANGRAZI, PITTMAN,  
SKINNER, STONE, TOOHEY, WELLS

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:

BRYANT, BURKETT, DARST, DEZELSKY,  
OLSEN, PACKER, SHIRREFFS

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:

CMICH, GRIER, PIETTE, PIKE, WULK

### INSTRUCTOR:

CREWS

### Departmental Major Requirements

#### Bachelor of Science Degree Curriculum

**Health Science** (Community Health Emphasis) Consists of 62-64 semester hours of credit of which 40 must be in the major. Courses HES 100, 340, 360, 361†, 382, 480, 482, 483 and 498 are required. Related fields include ZOL 201, 202; and one course in chemistry. Thirteen hours of health science electives and 12 hours of related field electives are selected by the student in consultation with a faculty advisor. (See Degree Requirements, page 40).

**Physical Education** Consists of 38 semester hours of credit of which 28 must be in the major field. Courses ZOL 201, 202, and PED 170, 335†, 340†, 345†, 450 and selected physical education activity courses are required. At least 18 semester hours must be in upper division courses and the entire program must be planned in consultation with the student's advisor. Concentration within the program of studies may be directed toward such nonteaching options as exercise science, sports administration, or sport and the media. (See Degree Requirements, page 40.)

### Departmental Major Teaching Field Requirements

#### Bachelor of Arts in Education Degree Curriculum

##### Health Science (School Health Emphasis)

Consists of 38 semester hours of credit.

Courses HES 100, 340, 360, 361†, 382, and 480 are required. Related fields include ZOL 201 and 202, and one course in chemistry.

Twelve hours of health science electives and 8 hours of related field electives are selected by the student in consultation with a faculty advisor. At least 18 semester hours must be in upper division courses.

**Physical Education**—All majors are required to complete 10 credits of professionally oriented activities as prescribed by the department. Also required are 37 credits in the following theory courses: PED 170, 335†, 340†, 345†, 361, 376, 382, 450, 480, 483, DAN 367 and EED 313. Additionally 300 hours of field experience in sports related leadership roles must be completed prior to student teaching (150 hours for transfer students). A 2.25 GPA is required for entrance to upper division major courses and SED 433† student teaching. A minimum of 9 credits of student teaching is required, which includes both elementary and secondary school teaching experiences.

### Departmental Minor Teaching Field Requirements (Secondary Education)

**Health Science**—Consists of 24 semester hours of credit. Courses HES 100, 340, 360, 361†, 382, and 480 are required. An additional 6 hours of health science electives are to be selected by the student in consultation with a health science advisor.

#### Coaching of Athletics (Men and Women)

Consists of 32 semester hours of credit. Courses ZOL 201, 202; PED 335†, 340†, 346, 383† and 486† are required; plus 9 hours from PED 291† and electives selected by the student in consultation with an advisor.

#### Athletic Trainer's Certificate (Men and Women)

Consists of 41 hours of credit. Courses PSY 212; PGS 100; ZOL 201, 202; HES 100; FON 141; PED 270†, 335, 340, 382, 383†, 485 and PED 486 are required; plus electives selected by the student in consultation with an advisor. Note. Six (6) semester hours of credit or two years' equivalent work of 600 clock hours of internship.

## 92 HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION

### Departmental Graduate Programs

The Department of Health and Physical Education offers programs leading to the Master of Science degree in Physical Education, Master of Education—Secondary Education (Health Science), Master of Education—Secondary Education (Physical Education), Education Specialist—Secondary Education (Physical Education), Doctor of Philosophy in Exercise Science, Doctor of Education—Secondary Education (Physical Education), and Doctor of Philosophy—Secondary Education (Physical Education). Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

### HEALTH SCIENCE

#### **HES 100 Personal Health.** (3) F, S, SS

Human struggle for achieving harmony between the slowly-changing inner environment and the rapidly-changing outer environment. Some sections may be offered with discussion groups. Consult schedule of classes.

**304 Human Sexual and Reproductive Health.** (3) S  
Issues of curriculum development and program planning. Designed to prepare professionals to instruct younger persons in these areas.

**305 Substance Abuse.** (3) F  
General properties, principles of action, and behavioral effects of psychoactive drugs. Focuses on how substances affect health of humans.

**306 Consumer Health.** (3) F, S  
Examination of consumer behavior in the health marketplace. Emphasis on systems of healing, health insurance, quackery and product safety.

**340 School Health.** (3) F, S, SS  
Basic plan of the school health program; health services, health instruction and school health environment. Analysis of school health problems.

**360 Fundamentals of Disease Control.** (3) F, S, SS  
Epidemiology of communicable and non-communicable diseases. Disease prevention and control. Primarily for prospective health teachers and public health educators.

#### **361 Foundations of Health Science Education.** (3) F, S, SS

Analysis of research in various disciplines which contribute to health education. Primarily for prospective health teachers and public health educators. Prerequisites: HES 100 and 382; 6 semester hours in social and behavioral sciences.

**382 Introduction to Public Health.** (3) F, S, SS  
Public and community health is examined including governmental, voluntary, and community agency activities which promote health among populations.

#### **400 Health and Aging.** (3) F

Issues of health, illness and disease among the elderly. Introduction to basic aging and health concerns of older people. Prerequisites: Senior standing, 9 semester hours of health or biological sciences, or approval of instructor.

#### **401 Patient Education.** (3) S

Issues in patient behavior, the illness role, learning theory and the educational process as it relates to medical care settings. Prerequisites: Senior standing, SOC 101 and PGS 100 (or equivalent), 9 semester hours of health science or approval of instructor.

#### **470 Environment and Public Health.** (3) F, S

Principles of environmental health, involving management of ecosystems and their relationship to public and community health.

#### **480 Methods of Teaching Health.** (3) F, S

Techniques and materials for health instruction. Health Education majors and minors only. Prerequisites: HES 100, 360, 361 and 382.

#### **482 Advanced Public Health.** (3) F, S

Theory and concepts of public health practice. Program planning, implementation and evaluation applied to a diversity of public health problems. Prerequisites: HES 340 and 480.

#### **483 Supervised Field Training.** (3-6) F, S.

Opportunities to observe and work in public and voluntary agencies, either in preparation for beginning-level employment or better understanding of the interrelationships in community health programs. Prerequisite: 24 hours of required health science courses. May be repeated for a total of 9 hours.

#### **501 International Health.** (3) F

A systematic comparison of the factors that affect public health on a global basis.

#### **502 Health Problems of the Southwest.** (3) S

Coccidioidomycosis, allergies, vector infestations, diabetes among the Pima Indians, arthritis, dysenteries, rabies, airborne viruses, histoplasmosis, sanitation, air and water pollution, pesticide contamination of food products.

#### **504 Education for Human Sexuality.** (3) F

Current concepts of human sexuality are explored and applied to curriculum development and program planning in health education.

#### **505 Drug Dependency: Perspectives and Approaches.** (3) S

Classification of mood-modifying substances in terms of effects. Motivational and social forces contributing to the dynamics of the problem; control and treatment.

#### **554 Behavioral Aspects of Health Education.** (3) F

The nature of health and disease from a cultural, social, and psychological perspective. Strategies for attaining health promotive behaviors.

#### **560 Curriculum Construction in Health Education.** (3) N

Problems of curriculum construction with respect to acquisition of materials, establishment of basic curriculum philosophies, application of education principles, and sequence of course content.

**Special Courses:** HES 484, 494, 498, 499, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 598, 599. (See pages 33-34.)

Students who complete satisfactorily selected HES 494 courses or HES 470 are eligible to qualify for a certificate of accomplishment from the Center for Disease Control, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

### PHYSICAL EDUCATION

*A \$5.00 towel and locker fee is required each semester by students using towel and locker facilities for physical education classes and intramural activities.*

*Physical Education Activity classes (PED 105, 205, 305, 310) may not be taken for audit.*

#### **PED 105 Physical Education Activity.** (1) F, S, SS

Beginning instruction in adapted physical activities and a variety of sports: golf, ice skating, scuba, karate, judo, handball, equitation, tennis, swimming, weight training, gymnastics, and other activities. Three hours a week. May be repeated for credit.

**110, 111 Professional Activities, Individual and Team Sports.** (1, 1) F, S

Skills, strategies and knowledge of selected physical activities. One lecture, one laboratory Physical Education majors only. May be repeated for credit.

**170 Introduction to Physical Education.** (3) F, S, SS

Orientation to and exploration of the field of physical education, to be taken in the freshman year. Required of students majoring in physical education.

**175 Occupational and Physical Therapy.** (2) S

Backgrounds, purposes and functions of the professions of physical therapy and occupational therapy. The relationships to health professions and community agencies.

**183 Introduction to Athletic Training.** (3) F

The role and responsibility of the athletic trainer, daily training room procedures and basic taping and wrapping skills.

**205 Physical Education Activity.** (1) F, S, SS

Intermediate levels. Continuation of PED 105. Three hours a week. May be repeated for credit.

**210, 211 Professional Activities, Individual and Team Sports.** (1, 1) F, S

Skills, strategies and knowledge of selected physical activities. One lecture, one laboratory. Physical Education majors only. May be repeated for credit.

**270 Instructorship in Standard First Aid.** (1) F, S

For individuals seeking the Standard First Aid Certificate, leading to qualification as a first aid instructor. Prerequisite: must be 18 years of age.

**283 Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries.** (3) F

Taping, injury recognition, emergency care and observation on procedures in athletic training. Prerequisites: ZOL 201 and 202†.

**290 Sports Officiating.** (3) F, S

Rules and mechanics of officiating used in football, basketball, baseball and track and field.

**291 Theory of Coaching.** (2) F, S

Theory of coaching competitive sports. Each class meets four hours per week. Physical education majors and coaching minors, or approval of area chair.

**305 Physical Education Activity.** (1) F, S

Advanced levels. Continuation of PED 205. Includes Red Cross Senior Life Saving, Red Cross Water Safety Instructorship (Prerequisite: Current Senior Red Cross Life Saving Certificate), and other aquatic activities. Three hours a week. May be repeated for credit.

**310 Collegiate Sports.** (1) F, S

Credit may be given for participation in competitive sports. For men and women. May be repeated for a total of 4 credits. Time arranged. Y grade only.

**335 Biomechanics.** (3) F, S, SS

Kinematics and dynamics applied to human movement. Development of biomechanical concepts for application in analysis and evaluation of neuromuscular skills. Prerequisite: ZOL 201.

**340 Physiology of Exercise.** (3) F, S, SS

Effects of the various types of exercise upon body structure and function. Prerequisite: ZOL 202†.

**345 Motor Development and Learning.** (3) F, S, SS

Development of perceptual-motor behavior from infancy through adulthood. Acquisition of neuromuscular skills is examined with references to biology, psychology and social determinants. Prerequisites: ZOL 201 and 202†.

**346 Psychology of Coaching.** (3) S, SS

Principles of learning applied to coaching sports. Psychological and social problems of coaching.

**361 Physical Education in the Secondary School.** (3) F, S, SS

Current trends and theories such as elective programs, coed classes, legal issues, contract teaching, curriculum and administration.

**376 Physical Education for the Elementary School.** (3) F, S, SS

Scope and values of physical education and movement education in the elementary school. Methods, materials and practice in teaching activities for primary, intermediate and upper grades.

**382 Physical Education for the Atypical Student.** (3) F, S

Handicapping conditions found among students and adaptation of exercises and activities to individual needs. Open to all students. Prerequisite: PED 335† or instructor's approval.

**383 Advanced Techniques and Evaluation of Athletic Injuries.** (3) S

Evaluation of athletic injuries, recognition of the importance of physical exams. Conditioning programs and disqualifying factors in athletics. Prerequisite: PED 283. Designed for students seeking NATA certification.

**450 History and Philosophy in Physical Education.** (3) F, S, SS

Historical and philosophical heritage of physical education from early Greek society to present-day physical education, emphasizing developments in the United States.

**480 Methods of Teaching Physical Education.** (2,2) F, S

Methods of instruction, organization and presentation of appropriate content in elementary and secondary physical education. Four lectures.

**483 Evaluation in Physical Education.** (3) F, S, SS

Analysis and construction of tests. Analysis of data and interpretation of measurement in physical education programs.

**485 Rehabilitation of Athletic Injuries.** (3) S

Application of principles and practices regarding the use of modalities and rehabilitation techniques in the athletic training room. Prerequisite: PED 383. Designed for students seeking NATA certification.

**486 Coaching/Athletic Training Internship.** (1-6) F, S

Relationship of theory of coaching athletics and/or athletic training techniques to practical application of coaching and/or athletic training techniques. Prerequisite: approval by discipline chair. Y grade only.

**501 Research Statistics.** (3) S

Statistical procedures; sampling techniques, hypothesis testing, and experimental designs as they relate to studies reported in research publications.

**505 Research Laboratory.** (3) F, S

Advanced research techniques in use and calibration of laboratory equipment utilized in cinematographic analysis, cardiorespiratory testing and motor learning experimentation.

**510 Biomechanics.** (3) S, SS

Statics, dynamics, strength of materials, and fluid dynamics as applied to human movement. Current research in biomechanics and techniques of research.

**521 Motor Learning and Development.** (3) F, S, SS

Theories and principles underlying motor learning, performance and development. Role of visual and kinesthetic perception, and general and specific abilities in motor learning and performance.

**522 Psychology of Coaching.** (3) S, SS

Athlete's behavior in competitive sport, with emphasis on personality and motivational techniques.

## 94 HISTORY

### **530 Exercise Physiology.** (3) F, SS

Immediate and long-term adaptations to exercise with special reference to training and the role of exercise in cardiovascular health.

### **534 Athletic Conditioning.** (3) S, SS

Bases of sports conditioning, including: aerobic and anaerobic power, strength, flexibility, analysis of conditioning components for sports.

### **536 Fitness Program Development.** (3) F

Planning, organization, and administration of fitness programs. Exercise testing and prescription. Programs for special groups.

### **542 Environmental Aspects of Human Performance.**

(3) S

Mechanisms of physiological response of healthy human beings to desert, arctic, mountain and undersea environments, with emphasis on the effect of environmental stresses upon exercise performance.

### **550 Historical Bases of Physical Education.** (3) F, S

SS

Golden Age of Greece, Renaissance and modern Europe. Cultural, economic and educational forces which influenced the development of physical education, dance, and athletics in the United States.

### **552 Philosophical Bases of Physical Education.** (3) F,

S, SS

Idealism, realism, naturalism, experimentalism, and existentialism as they relate to the development of physical education programs.

### **555 Sport and the American Society.** (3) F, S, SS

Impact of sports upon the American culture, with focus on competition, economics, myths, minorities, and the Olympic syndrome.

### **560 Theory of Administration.** (3) F, S, SS

Administrative philosophies, development of concepts related to processes of administration, types of administrative behavior, tasks and responsibilities of the administrator, evaluation of the effectiveness of administration.

### **561 Administration of Athletics.** (3) F, SS

Managing an athletic program, financing, budget policies, staging and promotion of athletic contests, schedules, travel insurance, and current athletic trends.

### **562 Facility Development.** (3) F, S

Principles, standards, personnel, designs, and equipment utilized in the planning, construction, and maintenance of indoor/outdoor facilities.

### **565 Improving Sport Skills.** (3) N

Factors in successful motor performance in skills used in individual, dual, and team sports.

### **568 Principles of Evaluation.** (3) N

Examination of literature and research pertaining to principles for evaluating performances, statistical procedures necessary to the implementation of grading plans.

### **570 Adapted Physical Education.** (3) S, SS

Contemporary adapted, developmental, remedial and corrective physical education programs; understanding of principles, problems, and recent developments in this area.

### **572 Trends and Issues in Physical Education.** (3) F, S,

SS

Literature, research, and practices in contemporary physical education, including finances, Title IX, teaching and coaching philosophies, school organization, and non-teaching physical education programs.

### **573 Curriculum Construction in Physical Education.**

(3) F, S, SS

Application of principles, practices, and functional

philosophies of curriculum making in physical education. Prerequisite: major in physical education or teaching experience.

### **574 Behavioral Analysis in Sport and Physical**

**Education.** (3) SS, N

The application of behavioral principles, practices, philosophies and research to teaching physical education and coaching athletics.

### **576 Physical Education for Elementary School**

**Children.** (3) S, SS

Current practices and research pertaining to elementary school physical education programs.

### **577 Movement Experiences for Pre-School Children.**

(3) SS, N

Movement activities for pre-schoolers based on the needs and characteristics of young children.

**Special Courses:** PED 484, 494, 498, 499, 500, 580, 584, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 598, 680, 683, 684, 690, 691, 692, 780, 783, 784, 790, 791, 792, 799. (See pages 33-34.)

---

## History

---

### **PROFESSORS:**

GIFFIN (SS 204), BARLOW, BURG, DANNENFELD, HUBBARD, KARNES, KLEINFELD, MULHOLLAN, PAULSEN, TAMBS, TRENNERT, YOUNG

### **ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:**

ADELSON, BATALDEN, FULLINWIDER, KAHN, KEARNEY, LOEWENBERG, LUCKINGHAM, MacKINNON, PHILLIPS, R. D. SMITH, STOWE, TILLMAN, WARNICKE, WOOTTEN

### **ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:**

CARROLL, DELLHEIM, DIBBERN, JACKSON, ROSALES, ROTHSCHILD, L. C. SMITH, WENNER

## Departmental Major Requirements

### **Bachelor of Arts Degree Curriculum**

**History** Consists of 45 semester hours of credit of which 30 must be in history and 15 in closely related fields to be approved by the advisor in consultation with the student. At least 18 hours in history courses and six hours in the related fields must be in upper division courses. A minimum grade point average of 2.25 in the 30 hours of history courses is required. (See Foreign Language Requirement, page 77.)

**Latin American Studies Emphasis** (See Interdisciplinary Studies, page 55.) Consists of the Bachelor of Arts degree requirements in history. At least 30 upper division semester hours of the total program must be in Latin American content courses, including 15 hours in history and 15 in other disciplines. A reading knowledge of Spanish or Portuguese is required and a reading knowledge of the other language is suggested. The program must be

approved by the Center for Latin American Studies. Fulfillment of requirements is recognized on the transcript as a bachelor's degree with a major in History Latin American Studies Emphasis.

**Asian Studies Emphasis** (See Interdisciplinary Studies, page 52.) Consists of the Bachelor of Arts degree requirements in history, with the language requirement being fulfilled with an Asian language. Thirty semester hours of the total degree program must consist of Asian area courses selected with the approval of the departmental advisor. Lower division language courses may not be counted within the 30 hour requirement. Completion of this program is recognized by a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in History Asian Studies Emphasis.

**Bachelor of Science Degree Curriculum**

**History** Consists of 60 semester hours of credit, of which 42 (including HIS 481 and 482) must be in history and 18 in closely related fields and quantitative studies, as approved by the advisor in consultation with the student. HIS 481 and 482 are required for all degree candidates. At least 27 hours in history courses and nine hours in the related fields must be in upper division courses. A minimum grade point average of 2.25 in the 42 hours of history courses is required. (See Degree Requirements, page 40.)

**Departmental Major Teaching Field Requirements**

**Bachelor of Arts in Education Degree Curriculum**

**History** Consists of 42 semester hours of credit, of which at least 30 must be in history courses. At least 18 of the history hours must be in upper division courses. At least three hours of credit must be taken in United States history. The remaining history and related area courses must be selected in consultation with an advisor from the Department of History. A minimum grade point average of 2.25 in history courses is required for admission to practice teaching and for graduation. The course HIS 480 may *not* be counted as part of the 42-hour major requirement.

**Departmental Minor Teaching Field**

**Bachelor of Arts in Education Degree Curriculum**

**History** Consists of 24 hours of credit in history courses, of which at least nine must be

in upper division courses. The program must include at least three hours in United States history.

**Departmental Graduate Programs**

The Department of History offers programs leading to the degrees of Master of Arts and Doctor of Philosophy. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

**HISTORY**

*Courses listed in pairs or triplicate may be taken in any order*

**HIS 100, 101, 102 Western Civilization.** (3, 3, 3) F, S, SS  
Traces origin and development of Western man and his institutions HIS 100, Ancient World through the Middle Ages HIS 101, Renaissance and Reformation through Age of Enlightenment HIS 102, French Revolution to the present

**103, 104 The United States.** (3, 3) F, S, SS  
Growth of the Republic from colonial times with the first semester covering through the Civil War period and the second continuing to the present day.

**105 China: Literature and Revolution.** (3) A  
Novels, short stories, poems, etc. will be used to explore the social history and revolutions of modern China with emphasis on 1915 to the present

**106 The People's Republic of China.** (3) A  
Analysis of major political, social, economic, and intellectual trends in China since the founding of the People's Republic in 1949

**200 Latin American Civilizations.** (3) A  
The culture, economics and politics of Latin American nations *Not open to history majors*

**270 Judaism in American History.** (3) NR, Loewenberg  
A chronological analysis of Jews and Judaism in American history and letters.

**294 Selected Topics in History.** (3) N  
A full description of topics for any semester is available in the History Department office. May be repeated for credit

**303, 304 American Cultural History.** (3, 3) F, S, SS  
Culture in a broad connotation including ideas, ideals, the arts and social and economic standards. First semester: the nation's colonial background and early national period; second semester: the age of industrialism and modern America

**305, 306 Asian Civilizations.** (3,3) F, S, SS  
The civilizations of China, Japan, and India. The second semester may also include Southeast Asia. First semester: to mid-17th century, second semester: mid-17th century to present

**320 Ancient Greece.** (3) A  
History and civilization of the Greek world from the Bronze Age to the Roman conquest of the Hellenistic kingdoms

**321 Rome.** (3) A  
History and civilization of Rome from the beginning of the Republic to the end of the Empire.

**322, 323 The Middle Ages.** (3, 3) A  
Political, socio-economic, and cultural developments of Western Europe. First semester, Early Middle Ages; second semester: High Middle Ages

**324, 325 Renaissance and Reformation.** (3, 3) A  
324. Antecedents and development of the Renaissance

in Italy and its spread to the rest of Europe. 325: The Protestant and Catholic Reformations in the 16th century.

**326, 327 Early Modern Europe.** (3, 3) A  
Social, economic, cultural, and political changes in 17th and 18th century Europe. First semester, 17th century; second semester, 18th century.

**329, 330 Nineteenth Century Europe.** (3, 3) A  
Political, social, economic, and intellectual currents in Europe from Napoleon through World War I. First semester, 1815-1866; second semester, 1866-1918.

**331, 332 20th Century Europe.** (3, 3) A  
Europe in its world setting since World War I, emphasizing major political and social issues. First semester, 1914-1945; second semester, 1945 to the present.

**351, 352 England.** (3, 3) F, S  
Political, economic, and social development of the English people. First semester, to the 17th century; second semester, 17th century to the present.

**362 The American Indian.** (3) F  
History of the American Indian with emphasis on the government's Indian policy and the impact of the white man on tribal culture.

**364 The Black American Experience.** (3) F, S  
The Afro-American in American history, thought and culture, emphasizing those aspects that were directly influenced by their presence.

**365 Islamic Civilization.** (3) NR  
An interdisciplinary survey of art history and religion in Islamic civilization.

**366 The Modern Middle East.** (3) NR  
Impact of the Western world upon Middle Eastern governments, religion, and society in the 19th and 20th centuries; problems of modernization and the role of the Middle East in world affairs.

**367, 368 The West in American History.** (3, 3) A  
First semester, the Turner Thesis of the significance of the frontier in American history, beginning with discovery and exploration and continuing to the period of Texas and the Mexican War; second semester, the development of the frontier thesis to 1890, emphasizing Arizona and the Southwest.

**369 The West in the 20th Century.** (3) N  
Role of the western states in American history since 1890 with emphasis on politics, the environment, industry and labor, and the changing position of ethnic minorities.

**370 Women in United States History, 1600-1800.** (3) F  
Examination of lives of American women and women's social organizations.

**371 Women in United States History, 1880-1980.** (3) S  
Examination of lives of American women, and women's social organizations.

**373, 374 United States Military History.** (3,3) F, S  
The implementation of American foreign and domestic policies by strategic means. Prerequisites: HIS 103 and 104. First semester: Colonial foundations to the Civil War. Second semester: America as a world power.

**375 History and Theory.** (3) N  
Historical and theoretical sources of modernity, particularly moral and cultural relativism, value-free social science, behaviorism, humanism Marxism and atheism.

**380 History of the Mexican-American.** (3) A  
Role of the Mexican-American in U. S. history.

**383, 384 Latin America.** (3, 3) A  
First semester, ancient civilization, explorers and conquerors, and colonial institutions; second semester, nationalistic development of the independent republics since 1825.

**401 American Colonial History.** (3) A; Burg  
Political, economic, social, and cultural history of the colonial era. Concentrates on English colonies, with some consideration of Spanish, French, and other colonial regions in North America.

**403 Early National Period in American History.** (3) A; Burg  
Political, social, and economic development of the United States from the Revolution to 1828.

**404 The Jacksonian Era.** (3) A; Loewenberg  
American ideals, with emphasis on equality in the political, social, and economic life of the nation, 1828-1850.

**406 Civil War and Reconstruction.** (3) A; Hubbard  
Causes and development of the war; political, constitutional, and social issues of Reconstruction, and their effects on post-war America.

**407 Populism and Progressivism.** (3) A; Phillips  
Political, social, economic, and intellectual trends in the United States, 1877-1918.

**409, 410 Recent American History.** (3, 3) A; Kearney, Smith  
First semester, 1913-1932, Wilsonian diplomacy and the First World War, the 1920s, the origins of the Great Depression, Hoover administration; second semester, 1932-1945, the New Deal, society during the Depression, Second World War.

**411 Contemporary America.** (3) F, S; Smith  
The United States from 1945 to the present.

**413 Origins of the American Economy.** (3) N;  
American economic growth from the colonial period to 1900; trade and commerce, problems of slavery and agriculture, industrial development, and the government's role in the economic sector.

**414 The 20th Century American Economy.** (3) N;  
America as a world economic power from 1900 to the present; business changes and cycles, government regulation, agriculture, labor, and the problems of a mature economy.

**415, 416 American Diplomatic History.** (3, 3) A; Paulsen, Mulholland  
American relations with foreign powers. First semester, 1776-1898; second semester, 1898 to the present.

**417, 418 Constitutional History of the United States.** (3, 3) N; Paulsen  
Origin and development of the American constitutional system. First semester, colonial origins through Reconstruction; second semester, Reconstruction to the present.

**419, 420 American Urban History.** (3, 3) A; Luckingham  
The history of the city in American life. First semester, colonial times to the late 19th century; second semester, 19th century to the present.

**421 History of American Labor.** (3) A;  
Labor union history, ideological origins of modern labor law, and agricultural labor. Emphasis on labor problems and development in the 20th century.

**422 Social History of American Women.** (3) A; Rothschild  
Women's role, status, and achievements in America. Changes in family patterns and effects of immigration, industrialization, and urbanization.

**423 Recent American Intellectual History.** (3) A; Fullinwider  
Major movements in 20th century science, religion, and philosophy.

**424 The Hispanic Southwest.** (3) N; Stowe  
Development of the Southwest in the Spanish and Mexican periods to 1848.



**425 The American Southwest.** (3) N Luckingham  
Development of the Southwest from 1848 to the present.

**426 Indian History of the Southwest.** (3) S, Trennett  
Comprehensive review of historical events from prehistoric peoples, the Spanish and Mexican periods, American period after 1846 to the present.

**427 A History of Labor Law and Philosophy.** (3) N  
Collective bargaining practices around the world, with a review of the development and influence of American labor law.

**428 Arizona.** (3) F S; Staff  
Emergence of the state from early times to the present

**430 20th Century Chicano History.** (3) A; Rosales  
Historical development of the Chicano community in the 20th century.

**431 The French Revolution and the Napoleonic Era.** (3) N  
Conditions in France before 1789 the Revolutionary decade from 1789 to 1799, the organization of France under Napoleon and the impact of changes in France on European society.

**433 Modern France.** (3) A  
France since 1870

**434 Hitler: Man and Legend.** (3) A, Ke nfeld  
A biographical approach to the German Third Reich emphasizing nature of Naz regime World War , and historiography.

**435 Modern Germany.** (3) A; Kle nfeld  
Germany since 1840

**437, 438 Eastern Europe and the Balkans.** (3 3) A, Bata den  
Peoples and countries of eastern and southeastern Europe in the 19th and 20th centuries First semester, 1800-1914, emphasizing the Hapsburg and Ottoman Empires; second semester, 1914 to the present, emphasizing the successor states

**441 Imperial Russia.** (3) A Bata den  
Development of Russian political, economic social, religious, and intellectual institutions and traditions from the end of the 17th century to the collapse of the tsarist autocracy in 1917.

**442 The Soviet Union.** (3) A G ffin  
An examination of Soviet politics, economic development and foreign relations from the 1917 Revolution to the present.

**443 Russia and the United States.** (3) A; Giff n  
Official and unofficial relations between Russia and the U.S., late 18th century to the present Emphasizes period following the Bolshevik Revolution

**445 Tudor England.** (3) A; Warnicke  
Political, social, economic, and cultural developments in 16th century England

**446 Stuart England.** (3) A Warnicke  
Political, social, economic, and cultural developments in 17th century England

**449 Modern Britain.** (3) A, Adelson  
Factors contributing to Britain's position as the world's leading power in the 19th century and its decline from that position in the 20th century.

**450 British Constitutional History.** (3) A; Warnicke  
Historical development of the constitutional system of Great Britain from the Middle Ages to the present emphasizing the growth of democracy.

**451 The British Empire.** (3) A, Adelson  
British imperialism and colonialism in Africa, the Americas, Asia, and the South Pacific

**452, 453 Economic History of Modern Europe.** (3,3) N, Weiner  
Impact of industrialism upon the political, social, and cultural life of Europe First semester Renaissance to the 19th century, second semester, 19th and 20th centuries.

**454, 455 Intellectual History of Modern Europe.** (3,3) A; Bar ow  
Major developments in European thought from the scientific revolution to the present HIS 454. Copernicus through Bentham HIS 455. Karl Marx to the present

**456, 457 History of Spain.** (3,3) N; Stowe, Tamba  
Cultural, economic, political, and social development of Spain First semester, earliest days to 1700. Second semester, 1700 to the present.

**458 Age of Conquest: Latin America.** (3) F Stowe  
Establishment of Spanish and Portuguese empires in America Iberian and pre-Conquest backgrounds with emphasis on the Conquest and its impact through the early 17th century.

**459 Change and Reform: Colonial Latin America.** (3) S, Stowe  
Examination of political, economic, and social institutions Emphasis on 17th century changes and the 18th century reforms leading to independence movements

**460, 461 Spanish South America.** (3 3) N, Tamba  
Political, economic, and social development of the Spanish speaking nations of South America since independence. First semester the 19th century second semester, 20th century developments

**463 Intellectual and Cultural History of Latin America.** (3) N Tamba  
Major currents of thought, the outstanding thinkers and their impact on 19th and 20th century Latin American Cultural and institutional basis of Latin American life.

**464 The United States and Latin America.** (3) A; Karnes  
The Latin American struggle for diplomatic recognition, attempts at political union, participation in international organizations since 1810 and relations between the United States and Latin America

**466, 467 Mexico.** (3,3) A Rosa es Stowe  
Political, economic, social, and cultural developments First semester earliest times to 1810; second semester 1810 to the present.

**468 Brazil.** (3) N, Tamba  
Discovery, conquest and settlement by the Portuguese achievement of independence, rise and fall of the empire, problems and growth of the republic to the present

**470 Chinese Cultural History.** (3) A, Tilman  
Chinese thought and culture from Confucius to the present.

**471, 472 Diplomatic History of East Asia.** (3 3) N, Kahn  
Foreign relations of China, Japan, and Korea First semester, Opium War to 1905 second semester, 1905 to the present.

**473, 474 China.** (3 3) A Tilman, MacKinnon  
Political, economic, social, and cultural history of the Chinese people. First semester, early times to the late 17th century, second semester, mid-17th century to the present.

**475 Modern Southeast Asia.** (3) N MacKinnon  
Imperialism and revolution in 19th and 20th century Southeast Asia.

**477, 478 Japan.** (3 3) A Kahn  
Political, economic, social, and cultural history of the Japanese people. First semester, early times to the 19th century, second semester, 19th century to the present.

## 98 HOME ECONOMICS

**479 The Chinese Communist Movement.** (3) N, Mackinnon

Analysis of the communist movement in 20th century China, with emphasis on its historical setting.

**480 Methods of Teaching History.** (3) F; Phillips

Methods in instruction, organization, and presentation of the subject matter of history and closely allied fields.

**481 Quantification in History.** (3) A; Wener

Uses of statistical and quantitative techniques in the study of historical problems in political analysis, new economic theory, demography, and social history.

**482 Historical Statistics.** (3) A; Dobberrn

Statistical routines and computer programs applicable to historical quantification

**501 Historical Research and Writing.** (3) F

Surveys current methodological practices, recent historical monographs, and the research skills and tools used by historians. Required of students in historical editing emphasis.

**502 Public History Methodology.** (3) F

Introduction to historical research methodologies, techniques and strategies used by public historians. Readings, short papers, guest speakers. Required for public history emphasis.

**503 Public History Research.** (3) S

Individual and group research projects utilizing the approaches and techniques of the public historian. Required for public history emphasis

**512 European Historiography.** (3) A;

Methods and theories of writers of European history.

**513 American Historiography.** (3) A

Methods and theories of writers of United States history

**514 Latin American Historiography.** (3) N,

Methods and theories of writers of Latin American history

**520 Historical Editing and Publishing Procedures I.** (2)

F

Introduction to editing of scholarly journals and books. Covers manuscript evaluation and preparation, copy editing, proofreading and related topics.

**521 Historical Editing and Publishing Procedures II.**

(2) S

Advanced work in copy editing, substantive editing, and manuscript evaluation. Includes treatment of author/editor relations and preparation of indexes. Prerequisite: HIS 520.

**522 Issues in Historical Editing.** (2) F

Survey of journal and textbook publishing, including publishing law, financial aspects of publishing, book design, printing technology, and related topics. Prerequisites: HIS 520, 521 and 584 (Editing Internship)

**591 Seminar.** (3) N

May be repeated for credit. Topics may be selected from the following areas

- (a) United States History
- (b) European History
- (c) English History
- (d) Latin American History
- (e) East Asian History
- (f) British History

**Special Courses:** HIS 294, 298, 484, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 500, 580, 583, 584, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 598, 599, 600, 680, 683, 684, 690, 691, 692, 693, 700, 780, 783, 784, 790, 791, 792, 799 (See pages 33-34.)

---

## Home Economics

---

### PROFESSORS:

(HEC106), HOOVER, MONTS,  
MORGAN

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:

BAKER, STANGE, STREUFERT

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:

CREIGHTON, FILSINGER, HARTWIGSEN,  
HUNTER, MONTE, PETERS, ROOSA, VAUGHAN

### Departmental Major Requirements

The Department of Home Economics awards the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree upon successful completion of a four-year curriculum of 126 semester hours as prescribed on page 48 under the College of Liberal Arts. Courses HEC 230 and 430 are required. Six hours of the home economics courses listed on page 50 and not within the major area of specialization may be applied to fulfill the Liberal Arts General Studies requirements.

For either the B.A. or B.S. degree, students must select one of the following areas of concentration:

Family Studies/Child Development

Human Nutrition Dietetics with an option in:

- 1) Nutritional Science or 2) Dietetics (general, management, clinical, or community)

General Home Economics

Home Economics Education

Home Economics in Business with an option in:

- 1) Decorative Arts, 2) Food Service Management, 3) Consumer Service in Foods, or 4) Textiles and Clothing

When field experience is included in the curriculum to complete requirements for graduation, students should register for HEC 451 Field Experience, identifying it with the area of specialization.

American Dietetic Association requirements consist of 68 hours of approved courses leading to an internship. See chair of department for further information

### Bachelor of Arts Degree Curriculum

**Home Economics**—Consists of 45 semester hours of credit of which 30 are in home economics and 15 in related fields; 20 semester hours of credit must be in home economics upper division. The specific courses will be determined by the student in consultation with the

advisor, depending on the area of specialization. (See Degree Requirements, page 40 and Foreign Language Requirement, page 77.)

### **Bachelor of Science Degree Curriculum**

**Home Economics**—Consists of 50 semester hours of credit of which at least 20 must be in upper division home economics courses. The specific courses will be determined by the student in consultation with the advisor, depending on the area of specialization. (See Degree Requirements, page 40.)

### **Departmental Major Teaching Field Requirements**

#### **Bachelor of Arts in Education Degree**

**Home Economics**—Consists of 36 semester hours of credit in home economics. Major courses required are: TXC 123; FON 141, 142; CDE 232†; PGS 100; SOC 101; CDE 337; FAS 331†, 357†; HEC 451†; HEE 461†, 480, 481. Select two from HEE 153; DEH 272, 373. General Studies courses required: DEH 172, FAS 354, CHM 101 or 113†, a mathematics course, and an American history course. Remaining credits to meet major requirements are selected in consultation with advisor.

#### **Center for Family Studies**

The Center for Family Studies is an educational, research and service agency of the University within the College of Liberal Arts in the Department of Home Economics. The Child Development Laboratory is affiliated with the Center. The main purpose of the Center is to carry out research programs which foster the understanding of family life from an interdisciplinary point of view. Policies and programs of the Center are guided by an interdepartmental advisory committee.

### **Departmental Graduate Programs**

The Department of Home Economics offers programs leading to the degree of Master of Science. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

#### **CHILD DEVELOPMENT**

##### **CDE 232 Child Development.** (3) F, S

Development from conception through later childhood. Significance of family membership. Recognition of individuality within the universal pattern of human development. Guided observations. Prerequisites: PGS 100 SOC 101.

##### **337 Guided Interaction with Children.** (3) F, S

Discussion and application of methods for communicating with children and for guiding young children in

cognitive and social learning experiences. Participation in the Child Development Laboratory. Prerequisite: CDE 232 or equivalent. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

##### **430 Family as a Learning Environment.** (3) N

Family interaction which enhances the development and growth of infants or toddlers. Participation with child parent pairs. Prerequisite: CDE 337† or equivalent. Lecture and laboratory. May repeat for a total of 6 credits.

##### **434 Organization and Administration of Preschools.**

(3) N

Planning operation and evaluation of programs for young children as related to national regulations, needs of the child, family and community investigation of exemplary programs. Prerequisite: CDE 337† or approval of instructor. May include field trips.

##### **437 Analysis of Child Behavior.** (3) 6) S

Developmental problems during childhood and methods for changing children's behavior based upon observation and behavior analysis. Three lectures, may include 3 hours laboratory per credit up to 3. Prerequisites: CDE 337† or equivalent, plus 6 semester hours of psychology.

##### **531 Advanced Child Development.** (3) S

Major developmental theories related research, and their application to family interaction. Prerequisite: CDE 232†, CED 522, or approval of instructor.

##### **532 Behavior of Young Children.** (3) F

Focus on developmental and behavioral problems of early childhood. Application of research based principles to child guidance. Prerequisite: 6 semester hours in upper division child development courses or approval of instructor.

#### **DECORATIVE ARTS**

##### **DEH 171 Introduction to Decorative Arts: Cultural Influences.** (3) F, S

Focus on how diverse cultures have expressed themselves through the decorative arts. May include field trips.

##### **172 Introduction to Decorative Arts: Basic Design.** (3) F, S

Elements and principles of art as they relate to design problems in our physical environment. Majors only or approval of instructor. May include field trips. 2 lectures, 2 hours studio.

##### **271 Creative Textiles.** (3) N

Ancient textile techniques and their relationship to today's lifestyle. Create your experiences in a variety of techniques. May include field trips. One lecture, 4 hours studio.

##### **272 Basic Issues in Housing.** (3) F

The study of housing human needs, effects of the housing environment upon humans. Regional and national trends.

##### **371 Decorative Textiles.** (3) S

Investigation on the fabrication and esthetic qualities of textiles. Cultural and historical expression of design as related to interiors. Prerequisite: DEH 171 or approval of instructor. May include field trips.

##### **373 Interior Furnishings.** (3) F, S

Evaluation of furnishings designed for the home in a functional, economic and aesthetic framework. Prerequisite: DEH 172 or approval of instructor. TXC 223 is recommended. May include field trips.

##### **472 Housing and Society.** (3) S

Family housing as affected by legislation with application to contemporary housing.

##### **474 History of Interior Furnishings I.** (3) F

The design of furnishings as an expression of culture from antiquity to the 20th century.

## 100 HOME ECONOMICS

### 475 History of Interior Furnishings II. (3) S

Design of furnishings as an expression of culture of the American periods and the 20th century. Prerequisite: DEH 474 or approval of instructor.

### 476 Socio-Psychological Aspects of Housing. (3) N

Social and psychological factors affecting individual and family housing decisions. Prerequisite: DEH 272

### 477 Advanced Interior Furnishings. (3) F S

Emphasis on furnishings and design special activity areas in residential environments. Prerequisite: DEH 373, 476, TXC 223. May include field trips.

### 572 Current Housing Issues. (3) N

Focuses on selected current housing issues, their relationship to and effect on the family

## FAMILY STUDIES

### FAS 330 Personal Growth in Human Relationships. (3) F, S

Personal development and behavior as related to competency in interpersonal relationships within the family. Processes of family interaction. Prerequisites: SOC 101 and PGS 100, or equivalent.

### 331 Family Relationships. (3) F, S

Issues, challenges and opportunities relating to present day family living. Factors influencing inter-relationships within the family. Prerequisite: course in psychology or sociology.

### 332 Human Sexuality. (3) F, S

Relationship of sexuality to family life and to major societal issues. Emphasis on developing healthy, positive and responsible ways of integrating sexual and other aspects of human living. Prerequisite: PGS 100

### 354 Consumer Economics: Issues. (3) F, S

Relationship of the consumer to the economy as a determinant of the family pattern of living. Current consumer problems and sources of protection

### 357 Management in the Family. (3) F S

Management as a means to realization of individual and family values and goals; creation, allocation and use of resources. Focus on decisions making. Prerequisites: SOC 101 and PGS 100 or equivalent.

### 430 Parent-Child Relationships. (3) S

Needs of parents and children and the dynamics of parent-child interaction, centering on the years in the family life cycle through the children's elementary school experiences. Prerequisite: CDE 232† or FAS 330† or 331†.

### 431 Parent-Adolescent Relationships. (3) F

Dynamics of the relationships between parents and adolescents. Developmental characteristics of adolescence and the corresponding adult stage. Prerequisites: CDE 232†, FAS 331†

### 432 Family Development. (3) N

Normal changes in families over time from formation until dissolution. Emphasis on the marital subsystem in middle and later years. Prerequisites: CDE 232† and FAS 331†, or approval of instructor

### 435 Advanced Family Relationships. (3) F

Recent research issues and trends relating to family interaction. Influence of family composition, physical environment, family patterns and values on family dynamics. Prerequisite: FAS 331†.

### 436 Conceptual Frameworks in Family Studies. (3) S

Significant organizing approaches to study of the family with particular focus on the ecosystem interaction and developmental frameworks. Application to diverse individual and family situations. Prerequisites: FAS 331†, 357 or 454† and CDE 232†

### 440 Fundamentals of Counseling. (3) S

Counseling in relation to family interaction, attention to communication skills relevant to a variety of helping relationships.

### 454 Consumer Economics: Family Finance. (3) S

Major family income and expenditure alternatives in attainment of family goals

### 535 Family Relationships in the Middle and Later Years. (3), N

Developmental processes and generational relationships of the family in the middle and later stages of the family life cycle. Prerequisites: CDE 232†, FAS 331† or approval of instructor.

### 536 Family Crises and Resources. (3) N

Specific problems encountered in the family. Individual and community resources for approaching them. Prerequisites: FAS 330†, CED 522 or equivalent.

### 537 Individual Development in the Family Milieu. (3) N

The family as a framework for human development. Reciprocal influence between individual and family development. Prerequisite: CDE 232†, FAS 331†

### 538 Approaches to Marriage and Family Counseling. (3) N

Methods currently used in marriage and family counseling and consideration of theoretical bases underlying the methods. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

### 551 Family Decision-Making. (3) F

Theory and research focusing on centrality of decision to management in family settings. Ecological systems approach to family decisions. Prerequisite: FAS 357† or approval of instructor.

### 554 Family Economics. (3) N

Analysis of public policy affecting family economic behavior with respect to divorce, taxation, credit, population and other issues. Prerequisite: FAS 354 or ECN 201 or ECN 500†.

### 591 Seminar. (3) N

May be repeated for credit. Topics may be selected from the following areas: a) Consumer Education, b) Cross-Cultural Management; c) Issues of Scarce Resources; d) Values.

## FOOD AND NUTRITION

### FON 141 Human Nutrition. (3) F, S

Basic principles of human nutrition as they relate to health and well-being of individuals and families. Emphasis on the nutrients and factors which affect their utilization in the human body.

### 142 Applied Food Principles. (3) F, S

Applied scientific principles of food preparation and production. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory

### 341 Food: Management and the Consumer. (3) S

Factors affecting the food supply, consumer protection buying and management of human and material resources. Laboratory: Planning, organizing, preparing and serving food. Management of time, money and energy. Consideration of nutrient needs, food quality and consumer acceptability. Prerequisites: FON 141, 142. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

### 343 Food Service Systems Procurement. (3) F

Food purchasing for institutions: cost factors, food laws, quality standards, and basic manufacturing processes. Prerequisite: FON 341† or approval of instructor. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory. Field trips may be taken.

### 344 Food Service Systems Management. (3) S

Organization, administration, and management of food service in hospitals and other institutions. Prerequisite: FON 343† or approval of instructor. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory. Field trips may be included.

**440 Advanced Human Nutrition I.** (3) F  
Metabolic reactions and interrelationships of vitamins, minerals, and water. Prerequisites: FON 141, ZOL 202†, and CHM 361† CHM 332† recommended.

**441 Advanced Human Nutrition II.** (3) S  
Metabolic reactions and interrelationships of carbohydrate, lipid and protein. Prerequisites: FON 141, ZOL 202†, and CHM 361† CHM 331†, 332 recommended.

**442 Experimental Foods.** (4) F  
Food product development techniques food evaluation and testing, and investigation of current research into food composition. Prerequisites: FON 142, CHM 231†. Two lectures, 6 hours laboratory

**444 Diet Therapy.** (3) S  
Principles of nutritional support for prevention and treatment of disease. Prerequisites: FON 141 and ZOL 202.

**445 Quantity Food Production.** (3) F  
Standard methods of food preparation in quantity; operation of institutional equipment, menu planning for institution. Experience in quantity food service. Prerequisites: FON 141 343† and 344†, or approval of instructor. One lecture, 6 hours laboratory. May require field trips.

**446 Human Nutrition Assessment Laboratory.** (4) N  
Clinical and biochemical evaluation of nutritional status. Prerequisites: CHM 367† and FON 440† or 441†. One lecture, 9 hours laboratory

**448 Community Nutrition.** (3) F  
Food related behaviors; community organization and delivery of nutrition services; program design implementation, and evaluation on strategies; and nutritional assessment of population groups. Prerequisite: FON 141, SOC 101 and PGS 100 are recommended.

**450 Nutrition in the Life Cycle I.** (3) F  
Emphasis on nutritional needs and problems during pregnancy, lactation, infancy and childhood. Prerequisite: FON 141.

**451 Nutrition in the Life Cycle II.** (3) S  
The nutritional requirements and nutrition related disorders of adolescence, middle adulthood and later life. Prerequisite: FON 141.

**462 Consumer Service in Foods.** (3) N  
Organization, economics and marketing as related to the food and equipment industries. Prerequisite: FON 142.

**541 Recent Developments in Nutrition.** (3) N  
Survey of research. Prerequisite: FON 440† or 441† or approval of instructor.

**542, 543 Current Research in Nutrition I, II.** (1, 1) N  
I. Vitamins and Minerals. II. Carbohydrates, Lipids and Proteins. Prerequisite: FON 141 or equivalent or approval of instructor.

**548 Recent Developments in Foods.** (3) N  
Discussion and critique of current research. Prerequisites: FON 142 and CHM 232†

## HOME ECONOMICS

**HEC 230 Family Environment Interaction.** (3) F, S  
Ecological study of the family. For home economics majors only.

**430 Contemporary Issues in Home Economics.** (3) F, S  
Significant national and international issues and policies affecting individual and family well-being. For majors only. Prerequisite: HEC 230.

**451 Field Experience.** (1-3) N  
Supervised study in the area of student's specialization (CDE, DEH, FAS, FON, HEE, TXC) in cooperation with

community business institutions. Students must make arrangements with instructor one semester in advance of enrollment. Prerequisite: completion of 60 hours and approval of instructor. For Family Management (FAS) majors, prerequisite: FAS 357. May be repeated for a total of 3 hours. For Textiles and Clothing (TXC) majors intern program (credit 12 hours), prerequisite: grade point average of 3.0, senior standing the semester of program participation. TXC 122, ECN 201 or 202. MKT 300

**500 Research Methods.** (3) F  
Purposes of research. Experimental design, methods of data collection, thesis proposal development

## HOME ECONOMICS EDUCATION

**HEE 153 Analysis of Home Equipment.** (3) S  
Equipment for the home. Principles of construction operation selection and effective use of equipment. Two lectures 3 hours laboratory. May include field trips

**453 Advanced Analysis of Home Equipment.** (3) N  
Current trends in home appliances. Adaptations for individual saving special needs. Kitchen and laboratory planning. Prerequisite: HEE 153 or approval of instructor. Two lectures 3 hours laboratory. May include field trips.

**461 Presentations in Home Economics.** (1-3) S  
I. Application of demonstration principles, II. Multimedia presentations. I. Development of audiovisual materials for home economics. Prerequisites: junior standing and approval of instructor. One hour lecture, 6 hours laboratory for each module

**480 Methods of Teaching Home Economics.** (3-4) F  
Instruction, organization presentation and evaluation of subject matter in home economics. HEE students register for 4 credits. Detached students register for 3 credits

**481 Teaching Occupational Home Economics.** (3) S  
Career orientation related to home economics, cooperative work-related instruction programs and youth club advancement associated with secondary home economics programs. Open only to home economics majors or minors. May include field trips

**582, 583 Program Planning and Evaluation in Home Economics.** (3, 3) N  
Process of planning and providing accountability for individual progress

**584 Current Trends of Teaching Home Economics.** (3) N  
Focus on teaching home economics related to current issues and problems facing families and society. Open only to home economics majors or minors.

**585 Administration and Supervision of Home Economics Education.** (3) N  
Development of individuals for state, county, school, and college leadership roles. Emphasis on supervision of students teachers.

**586 Current Trends of Teaching Home Economics.** (3) N  
Focus on teaching home economics related to current issues and problems facing families and society. Open only to home economics majors or minors

## TEXTILES AND CLOTHING

**TXC 122 Clothing and Human Behavior.** (3) F, S  
Emphasizes cultural influences human behavior and design

**123 Clothing Construction.** (3) F, S  
Construction processes related to fabrics design and

## 102 INTERDISCIPLINARY HUMANITIES PROGRAM

fashions. Course may be waived on successful completion of a placement test given each semester during registration week. One lecture, 4 hours studio.

### **223 Introduction to Textiles.** (3) F, S

Basic properties, processing, end uses, and care of textile products.

### **321 Pattern Designing.** (3) F, S

Flat patterns used to develop fundamental principles in designing individualized garments. Prerequisites: TXC 122, 123. One lecture, 4 hours studio.

### **323 Advanced Textiles.** (3) F, S

Textile technology, fiber science, dyeing, finishing, and other topics. Prerequisites: TXC 223, CHM 101; CHM 231† is recommended. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory. May include field trips.

### **423 Apparel Analysis.** (3) F, S

Specialized processes used with a wide variety of apparel fabrics. Interrelationships between fabric properties and apparel design. Prerequisite: TXC 321†. Two lectures, 2 hours studio. May include field trips.

### **424 History of Costume.** (3) F, S

Evolution of costume from ancient Egypt to the 20th century. Prerequisites: TXC 122 and an ARH course. May include field trips.

### **425 Twentieth Century Apparel.** (3) F, S

Cultural, decorative, and functional influences on clothing. Prerequisite: TXC 424†.

### **426 The Clothing and Textile Industries.** (3) F, S

Organization and marketing problems and practices specific to the textile and clothing industries. Prerequisites: TXC 122, 223, ECN 201.

### **429 Textile Analysis.** (3) N

Introduction to textile testing equipment and evaluation of data. Prerequisite: TXC 323†. Two lectures, 3 hours laboratory. May include field trips.

### **521 Experimental Textile Analysis.** (3) N

Current textile research and methods. Individual projects relating to textile performance. Prerequisite: approval of instructor. May include field trip.

### **523 Sociopsychological Aspects of Clothing.** (3) N

Socio-psychological theories to the selection and use of clothing. Prerequisites: TXC 122; SOC 101, ECN 201.

### **526 Clothing and Textile Economics.** (3) N

A profile of textiles-related industries, government and labor demands, consumer expectations, and new products and markets. Prerequisites: ECN 201 and two textile courses.

**Special Courses:** CDE, DEH, FAS, FON, HEC, HEE, TXC 294, 484, 494, 498, 499, 500, 580, 584, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 598, 599. (See pages 33-34.)

hours in HUP designated courses. The remaining 16 hours, taken in satisfaction of the related fields requirement, must be focused in a single disciplinary area such as philosophy, literature, history, art history, theatre history, or in an interdisciplinary area studies program such as film studies. Required humanities courses are HUP 101, 102; 313 or 314; two from among 322 through 329; 311 or 312; 318; 320; one from among 413 through 415; and one upper division elective. The 16 hours taken in the related field will be determined in consultation with individual faculty advisors. For further information, contact the Humanities Office, LL C-341, 965-6747.

## Graduate Program

The program also offers the Master of Arts degree in Humanities through the Committee on Humanities. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

## HUMANITIES

### **HUP 101, 102 Humanities in the Western World.** (4,4) F,S

Interrelation of arts and ideas in Western Civilization. HUP 101, Hellenic through Medieval; 102, Renaissance to the present. Two lectures, 2 discussion meetings per week.

### **103, 104 Humanities in the Eastern World.** (4,4) F,S

Interrelation of art, architecture, literature, music, philosophy, religion, theatre and other performing arts within the contexts of the major stylistic periods of Eastern civilization. Cultural achievements of the past as they relate to contemporary life. Two lectures, 2 discussion meetings per week. HUP 103, China; 104, India or Japan.

### **105 Introduction to Myth and Symbol.** (3) F

Myth and symbol as expressive and structural elements of the humanities. Examples from mythology and artistic symbolism of the Western tradition.

### **110 Contemporary Issues in Humanities.** (3) F,S

Responses of literature, art history, history, philosophy, religion and other disciplines to common problems affecting modern American life.

### **150 Introduction to Eastern Asian Culture.** (3) S

Introduction to the cultures of China, Japan, Korea. (Also listed as FLA 150).

### **201 Technology and Social Change.** (2) F

Technology as related to social change, contemporary and possible future impacts of technology on society. (Also listed as STE 201.)

### **310 Man and Machine.** (2) F

Impact of technology as it extends and limits individual self determination on humanistic and mechanistic approaches to understanding individual identity. (Also listed as STE 310 and PHI 321.)

### **311, 312 Science and Technology in History.** (3,3) F,S

Development and application of scientific knowledge and its effects on human aspirations and values from ancient times through the Industrial Revolution to present. HUP 311 not a prerequisite for HUP 312. (Also listed as STE 311, 312 and PHI 322, 323.)

---

## Interdisciplinary Humanities Program

---

### PROFESSORS:

Bettie Anne Doebler and Participating Faculty

### Departmental Major Requirements Bachelor of Arts Degree Program

**Humanities**—The major in humanities is interdisciplinary and may be intercollegiate; it consists of 45 hours. The student will take 29

**313, 314 Comparative Arts of the East.** (3,3) F, S  
Intensive study of styles and forms in visual, verbal, and performing arts. HUP 313, China; 314, India or Japan. Prerequisite: HUP 103 for 313; 104 for 314.

**315 The Asian Woman I, II, III.** (1,1,1) A  
Traditional and modern Asian woman in Eastern and Western societies. May be taken singly or in any combination. Three five-week modules: I—Film; II—Arts; III—Society.

**316 Women and the Humanities.** (3) F S  
Topics: women as artists, women and religion; women in art literature, and the media; women in western culture. May be repeated when topics vary for a total of 6 hours.

**318 Perception and Judgment in the Arts.** (3) A  
Application of perception theory to the arts. Creativity, art forms as constructions of reality, the role of language in evaluation.

**320, 321 Myth and Symbol.** (3) F S  
Mythologies in literary form. Theories about the relationship to the esthetic and intellectual dimensions of cultures. HUP 320 Theories of interpretation, primarily Greek and Mediterranean, 312, social and political aspects, may include Hindu, Celtic, Norse and others.

**324, 326, 327, 328, 329 Comparative Arts and Ideas of the West.** (3 each) F, S  
Art, architecture, literature, music, and the performing arts within the contexts of social institutions and religious and philosophical perspective. May be taken concurrently. Prerequisite: HUP 101 or 102 or approval of instructor.

**324 The Middle Ages**

**326 The European Renaissance**

**327 The Age of Reason**

**328 The Nineteenth Century**

**329 The Twentieth Century**

**365 Islamic Civilization.** (3) F  
An interdisciplinary survey of art, history, and religion.

**402 Technology, Society and Human Values.** (3) F, S, SS  
Values which motivate mankind to create technology. Areas of conflict and resolution on between basic human values and technological society. Reading and discussion with visiting lecturers. Prerequisite: junior standing or above. One lecture, two discussion meetings per week. (Also listed as STE 402.)

**411 Social Effects of Invention.** (3) N; Welch. Past  
The role of science and invention, private and public sector in the development and application of technology. Personal and public responsibility of scientists and engineers. Prerequisite: junior standing. (Also listed as STE 411.)

**413 Comedy: Meaning and Form.** (3) S  
Nature and characteristics of comedy in the literary, fine, and performing arts. Prerequisite: HUP 101 and 102 or equivalent.

**414 Tragedy: Meaning and Form.** (3) A  
Nature and characteristics of literary and artistic expressions called tragic. Prerequisite: HUP 101 and 102 or equivalent.

**494 Special Topics in the Humanities.** (3) N  
Open to all students. Topics include:  
(a) Western Historical or Contemporary Cultures  
(b) Non-Western Cultures  
(c) Cultures of Ethnic Minorities  
(d) American Fine Arts  
(e) Comparative Fine and Performing Arts

**498 Pro-Seminar in the Humanities.** (3) N  
For students with a major or minor in humanities. Problems of comparative methodologies, and principles of syntheses of disciplinary areas in the humanities. Other students admitted with approval of instructor.

**501 Interpretation of Culture.** (3) A  
Methodologies and comparative theories for the study of relationships between various aspects of culture, the history of ideas, and the arts. May be repeated for a total of 6 hours credit.

**502 Theory and Criticism of the Arts.** (3) S  
Philosophical analysis of the esthetic experience and various works of art. Social, moral, and psychological functions of art. Definitions of artistic style, artistic truth.

**505, 506 Esthetic Principles in Eastern Humanities.** (3,3) F, S  
Principles and issues in art and aesthetics in the East. HUP 505, China, 506, India or Japan. Prerequisite: HUP 313 for 505, 314 for 506 or approval of instructor.

**507 Comparative Esthetics: East/West.** (3) A  
Cross-cultural application of selected principles and issues in esthetics.

**520 Esthetics of Film.** (3) F, SS  
Theory of film as an art form. Includes film image and language, film and reality, role and function of the film critic and the experimental avant-garde.

**591 Seminar.** (3) N  
Topics in the comparative arts may be selected from the areas listed below. Prerequisite: Humanities graduate student or approval of instructor.

- (a) Ancient Near-East Cultures
- (b) Ancient Greece
- (c) Roman and Romanesque Worlds
- (d) The Gothic Synthesis
- (e) The Renaissance
- (f) Baroque and Neo-Classical
- (g) Romanticism
- (h) The Contemporary World

*Additional courses may be selected from Cultural Anthropology, Architecture, Art, Communication, Cultural Geography, Intellectual and Cultural History, Dance, Foreign Languages and English (Literature), Journalism and Telecommunication, Music, Philosophy, and Theatre.*

**Special Courses:** HUP 294, 492, 493, 497, 499, 590, 592, 598, 599. (See pages 33-34.)

---

## Liberal Arts

---

*Interdisciplinary (LIA) courses offered by the College of Liberal Arts*

**LIA 100 University Adjustment and Survival.** (3) F, S  
Analysis of student motivation and goals. Reinforcement of language facility and study skills. Use of the library. Orientation to University resources and procedures. Special section offered for mature women returning to higher education. (F only).

**101 The Use of Research Libraries.** (1) F, S  
Interdisciplinary resources and services of the University Library, with an emphasis on research. Open to freshmen and sophomores.

**171H, 172H, The Human Event.** (3-3) F, S  
Landmarks in the social and intellectual development of the human race, with emphasis on Western Civilization.

## 104 MATHEMATICS

Enrollment restricted to members of the Honors Program. Consult the Honors office for applicability to General Studies requirements.

**Special Courses:** LIA 294, 298, 484, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499

### WOMEN'S STUDIES

**WST 100 Women and Society** (3) F, S  
Interdisciplinary introduction on examining critical issues in Women's Studies. Y credit only.

**Special Courses:** WST 484, 494, 498, 499, 590, 591, 598

---

## Mathematics

---

### PROFESSORS:

BUSTOZ (PS A-216), ANDERSON, FELDSTEIN, GOLDSTEIN, GOLUBITSKY, GRACE, SMAIL, JACOBOWITZ, KELLY, LEONARD, McDONALD, NERING, SAVAGE, SHERMAN, H. A. SMITH, L. SMITH, A. WANG, C. WANG

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:

BEDIENT, DRISCOLL, FARMER, HASSETT, HELTON, D. HERRERO, IHRIG, KEYFITZ, KUIPER, KURTZ, McMAHON, MOORE, NIELSON, SANSONE, H. L. SMITH, STEWART, SWIMMER, N. WEISS, YOUNG

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:

A. CKIN, KADELL, LAKE, L. SKOVEC, McCARTER, QUIGG, ROSENSTEEL, WOODFIELD

### Departmental Major Requirements

#### Bachelor of Arts Degree Curriculum

**Mathematics** Consists of 45 semester hours of which at least 30 must be in mathematics and the remaining hours in closely related fields to be approved by the advisor. The required courses must include MAT 270†, 271, 272, 219, 342, 371 or 460, 374, two 400-level mathematics courses to be approved by the advisor, and CSC 100† or 183†. The department recommends a one year sequence in some closely related field. Students who plan to attend graduate school in mathematics should consult their advisor concerning an appropriate curriculum as early as possible. (See Foreign Language Requirement, page 77.)

#### Bachelor of Science Degree Curriculum

**Mathematics** Consists of 55 semester hours of which at least 42 must be in mathematics and the remaining hours in closely related fields to be approved by the advisor. The required hours must include MAT 270†, 271,

272, and 342, and CSC 100† or 183†. To satisfy the remaining required hours the following options are available:

**General Mathematics Option.** Requires MAT 219, 371, 372 and 374. The remaining hours in mathematics are to be approved by the advisor and must include 9 hours at the 400 level. The department recommends a one-year sequence in some closely related field.

**Computational Mathematics Option.** Requires MAT 243, 371, 464, 465, 467 or 374, STP 326 or 420 or 421, CSC 100-101, 200, and 210. The remaining hours are to include three 400-level courses, at least two of which must be in mathematics, and all of which must be approved by the advisor.

**Applied Mathematics Option.** Requires MAT 371, 372, 374, MAT 419 or IEE 473, 451, 461, 462, 464. PHY 115-116 also is required and the corresponding laboratory course (PHY 117-118) is strongly recommended. Students should choose additional courses from MAT 415, 416, 419, 443, 463, 465, 472, 475, STP 421, 425, 427, IEE 476†, and CSC 101.

**Statistics and Probability Option:** Requires MAT 219, 371, 372, STP 421, and one course from each of two of the following groups: (a) STP 427; (b) STP 425; and (c) MAT 419, IEE 473†, 476†. The remaining courses in mathematics, to be approved by the advisor, may be selected from the three groups above or from among MAT 464, 465, 466, STP 429, CSC 101. A coherent set of courses in a related field is also required.

### Departmental Major Teaching Field Requirements

#### Bachelor of Arts in Education Degree Curriculum

**Mathematics Option 1.** Consists of at least 36 semester hours in mathematics. Required courses are MAT 219†, 270†, 271, 272, 310, 342, 371 or 374 or 460, 443 and 483†, STP 420 and CSC 100† or 183†. MAT 482† is required as part of the 31 hour professional education requirement, but cannot be counted as part of the 36-hour major requirement.

**Mathematics Option 2.** This option may be exercised only in combination with Option 2 in Chemistry (page 68) or Physics (page 112). The mathematics portion of this 60-hour program consists of 30 semester hours of credit in mathematics. Required courses are MAT 219†, 270†, 271, 272, 310, 342, 371 or 374 or 460, and 443. A computer science course (CSC 100† or 183†) is recommended.



**Departmental Minor Teaching Field Requirements**

**(Secondary Education)**

**Mathematics**—Consists of at least 24 semester hours of credit. Required courses are MAT 219†, 270†, 271, 272, 310, 342, and one of 371, 374, 460.

**Departmental Graduate Programs**

The Department of Mathematics offers programs leading to the degrees of Master of Arts and Doctor of Philosophy. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

**MATHEMATICS**

**MAT 105 The Creative Art of Mathematics.** (3) F,S,SS  
Designed to acquaint students in the arts, humanities and social sciences with the nature of modern mathematics. Recommended for students electing a single mathematics course.

**106 Intermediate Algebra.** (3) F,S,SS  
Topics from basic algebra such as linear equations, polynomials, factoring, exponents, roots and radicals. Prerequisite: One year of high school algebra.

**115 College Algebra and Trigonometry.** (4) F,S,SS  
A pre-calculus course on those topics in algebra and trigonometry which are essential to the study of analytic geometry and calculus. Not open to students with credit in MAT 117 or 118. Prerequisite: three semesters of high school algebra or MAT 106†.

**117 College Algebra.** (3) F,S,SS  
A pre-calculus course on topics in algebra and properties of elementary functions which are essential to the study of analytic geometry and calculus. Not open to students with credit in MAT 115. Prerequisite: three semesters of high school algebra or MAT 106†.

**118 Plane Trigonometry.** (2) F,S,SS  
A pre-calculus course on topics in trigonometry which are essential to the study of analytic geometry and calculus. Not open to students with credit in MAT 115. Prerequisite: MAT 117† or equivalent.

**119 Finite Mathematics.** (3) F,S,SS  
Topics from set theory, probability and linear algebra. Applications will be emphasized. Prerequisite: MAT 115† or 117† or equivalent.

**141 Mathematics for the Social, Life and Management Sciences.** (2-4) F,S,SS

Set theory, systems of equations, matrix algebra and other topics of interest to students in the social, life, and management sciences. May be taught with 3 lectures and 2 recitations per week or as a regular lecture meeting 4 hours per week. Prerequisite for 4-credit option: MAT 106†, prerequisite for 2-credit option: MAT 117† or equivalent.

**180, 181 Theory of Elementary Mathematics.** (3-3) F,S,SS

Number systems, intuitive geometry, elementary algebra, and measurement. Intended for prospective elementary school teachers. Prerequisite for MAT 181: MAT 180 or approval of instructor.

**210 Mathematical Analysis.** (3) F,S,SS  
Differential and integral calculus of elementary functions, with applications. Not open to students with credit in MAT 260, 270 or 290. Prerequisite: Mat 115† or 117† or 141† or equivalent.

**219 Mathematical Structures.** (3) F,S  
Sets, functions, proofs, probability, nature of mathematics. Intended for sophomore mathematics majors and others interested in the nature of mathematics. Prerequisite: one semester of calculus or approval of instructor.

**242 Elementary Linear Algebra.** (2) F,S,SS  
Introduction to matrices, systems of linear equations, determinants, vector spaces, linear transformations, and eigenvalues. Emphasizes development of computational skills. Prerequisite: A semester of calculus or approval of instructor.

**243 Discrete Mathematical Structures.** (3) F  
Introduction to lattices, graphs, Boolean algebras, and groups, with emphasis on topics relevant to computer science. Prerequisite: sophomore standing, or approval of instructor.

**260, 261 Technical Calculus I, II.** (3-3) F,S,SS  
Analytic geometry, differential and integral calculus of elementary functions emphasizing physical interpretation and problem solving. Not open to students with credit in MAT 270 or 290. Prerequisite for MAT 260: MAT 115† or equivalent, prerequisite for MAT 261: MAT 260† or approval of instructor.

**270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I.** (4) F,S,SS  
Real numbers, limits and continuity, differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable. [Not open to students with credit in MAT 290. The sequence MAT 270-271 may be substituted for MAT 290 to satisfy requirements of any curriculum.] Prerequisite sites: MAT 115†, or 117† and 118†, or equivalent.

**271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II.** (4) F,S,SS  
Methods of integration, applications of calculus, elements of analytic geometry, improper integrals, sequences and series. [Not open to students with credit in MAT 291. The sequence MAT 270-271-272 may be substituted to satisfy requirements for MAT 290-291.] Prerequisite: MAT 270† or equivalent.

**272 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III.** (4) F,S,SS  
Vector valued functions of several variables, multiple integration, introduction to vector analysis. [The sequence MAT 270-271-272 may be substituted to satisfy requirements for MAT 290-291.] Prerequisite: MAT 271† or equivalent.

**274 Elementary Differential Equations.** (3) F,S,SS  
Introduction to ordinary differential equations adapted to the needs of students in engineering and the sciences. Prerequisite: MAT 271† or equivalent, or required credit in MAT 272† or equivalent, is recommended.

**290 Calculus I.** (5) F,S  
Differential and integral calculus of elementary functions, topics from analytic geometry essential to the study of calculus. Prerequisites: MAT 115†, or 117† and 118†, or equivalent.

**291 Calculus II.** (5) F,S  
Further applications of calculus, partial differentiation, integrals, and infinite series. Prerequisite: MAT 290† or equivalent.

**302 Abstract Computing Machines.** (3) S  
Representations of finite state machines, equivalence and reduction, homing and distinguishing experiments, machine identification, machine decomposition. Memory and information loss. Equivalent to CSC 355. Prerequisite: MAT 243†.

**310 Introduction to Geometry.** (3) F,S  
Congruence, area, parallelism, similarity and volume, Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry. Prerequisite: MAT 272† or equivalent.

## 106 MATHEMATICS

### 342 Linear Algebra. (3) F,S,SS

Linear equations and matrices, vector spaces, determinants, linear mappings, eigenvalues, inner product spaces, and bilinear forms. Prerequisite: credit or concurrent registration in MAT 272†, or equivalent.

### 362 Advanced Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists I. (3) F,S,SS

Complex numbers, partial differentiation, multiple integrals, vector analysis and Fourier series. Prerequisite: MAT 272† or equivalent

### 363 Advanced Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists II. (3) S

Special functions, complex variables, integral transforms, partial differential equations and probability. Prerequisites: MAT 274† and 362† or equivalent.

### 371 Advanced Calculus I. (3) F

Continuity, Taylor's theorem, partial differentiation, implicit function theorem, vectors, linear transformations and norms in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , multiple integrals, power series. Prerequisite: MAT 272† or equivalent, and credit or concurrent registration in MAT 342†

### 372 Advanced Calculus II. (3) S

Maps from  $\mathbb{R}^n$  to  $\mathbb{R}^m$ , line and surface integrals, divergence and Stokes theorems,  $\mathbb{R}^m$  topology, series, uniform convergence, improper integrals (Not open to students with credit in MAT 460) Prerequisite: MAT 371†.

### 374 Introduction to Ordinary Differential Equations. (3) F,S

First order equations, linear equations, constant coefficient equations, regular singular points, Bessel's equation, linear systems, existence, and uniqueness theorems. Prerequisite: Credit or concurrent registration in MAT 272†, or equivalent.

### 380 Arithmetic in the Elementary School. (3) F

Historical numeration systems, overview of elementary number theory including primes, factorization, divisibility, bases, modular systems, linear congruence, and continued fractions. Prerequisite: MAT 181† or approval of instructor

### 381 Geometry in the Elementary School. (3) S

Informal geometry including concepts of length, area, volume, similarity, and congruence. Classification of figures: straightedge and compass constructions, motion geometry. Prerequisite: MAT 380† or approval of instructor.

### 400 Computability and Unsolvability. (3) A

Turing machines and computability, computable and partial computable functions, recursive sets and predicates, recursively enumerable sets, unsolvable decision problems, applications. Prerequisite: MAT 243†.

### 401 Theory of Formal Languages. (3) S

Theory of grammar, methods of syntactic analysis and specification, types of artificial languages, relationship between formal languages and automata. Equivalent to CSC 459. Prerequisite: MAT 243† or 342†

### 410 Introductory Topology. (3) F

Topology of the real numbers, equivalence of sets, transfinite induction. Designed to develop the student's critical faculties and creative abilities in mathematics. Prerequisite: MAT 272† or equivalent

### 412 Projective Geometry. (3) N

Projective geometry and its relationship to Euclidean and other geometries. Prerequisite: MAT 342†. MAT 310† is recommended.

### 415 Combinatorial Mathematics I. (3) F

Permutations and combinations, recurrence relations, generating functions, graph theory and combinatorial proof techniques. Prerequisite: MAT 342†.

### 416 Combinatorial Mathematics II. (3) S

Continuation of MAT 415 considering some advanced aspects of the theory as well as applications. Topics to be chosen: transport networks, matching theory, block designs, coding theory, Polya's counting theory, and applications to the physical and life sciences. Prerequisite: MAT 415† or approval of instructor. MAT 443† is recommended.

### 419 Linear Programming. (3) S

Linear programming and the simplex algorithm, network problems, quadratic and nonlinear programming. Prerequisite: One semester of college calculus.

### 431 Foundations of Mathematics. (3) A

Topics from mathematical logic and set theory. May be repeated for credit with approval of instructor. Prerequisite: MAT 342† or approval of instructor.

### 442 Advanced Linear Algebra. (3) F,S

Deeper and more abstract study of the topics in MAT 342. Invariant subspaces, canonical forms and matrices, linear programming, dual spaces, bilinear and quadratic forms, and multilinear algebra. Prerequisite: MAT 342† or equivalent

### 443 Abstract Algebra. (3) F,S,SS

Introduction to the most important algebraic structures including groups, rings, integral domains, and fields. Prerequisite: MAT 342† or approval of instructor.

### 445 Theory of Numbers. (3) S

Prime numbers, unique factorization theorem, congruences, Diophantine equations, primitive roots, quadratic reciprocity theorem. Prerequisite: MAT 342†.

### 451 Mathematical Modeling. (3) A

An in-depth study of one or more mathematical models which occur in the physical or biological sciences. May be repeated for credit with approval of instructor. Prerequisites: MAT 274†, or 374†, and 242† or 342†, or approval of instructor.

### 460 Applied Real Analysis. (3) F,S

Vectors, curvilinear coordinates, Jacobians, implicit function theorem, line and surface integrals, Green's, Stokes' and divergence theorems. (Not open to students with credit in MAT 372) Prerequisites: MAT 274† or 374†, and 242† or 342†

### 461 Applied Complex Analysis. (3) A

Analytic functions, complex integration, Taylor and Laurent series, residue theorem, conformal mapping, and harmonic functions. Prerequisite: MAT 272† or equivalent

### 462 Partial Differential Equations. (3) A

Second order partial differential equations, emphasizing Laplace, wave and diffusion equations, solutions by the methods of characteristics, separation of variables and integral transforms. Prerequisite: MAT 274† or 374†.

### 463 Transform Theory and Operational Methods. (3) A

Fourier, Laplace, and other transforms; applications to boundary value problems; generalized functions and modern operational mathematics. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

### 464 Numerical Analysis I. (3) F

Theory and methods for numerical solution of algebraic and transcendental equations; iterative methods, approximation; quadrature; solution of differential equations. Those seeking a methods survey course should take MAT 466. Prerequisites: Fluency in computer programming (preferably Fortran), and MAT 342† and 371†, or approval of instructor.

### 465 Numerical Analysis II. (3) S

Continuation of MAT 464. Prerequisite: MAT 464†.

### 466 Applied Computational Methods. (3) F,S

Numerical methods for: quadrature, differential equations, roots of nonlinear equations, interpolation,

approximation, linear equations, floating-point arithmetic, roundoff error. Prerequisites: Fluency in computer programming (preferably Fortran), and MAT 271† or equivalent, or approval of instructor

**467 Computer Arithmetic.** (3) S  
Number systems, hardware/software arithmetic overflow, significance, rounding multiple precision automatic error control impact on languages, architectures, robust programming, software development Prerequisites: CSC 101†, or 200† or 383†, or MAT 464†, or 466†, or approval of instructor.

**472 Intermediate Real Analysis.** (3) N  
Introduction to the Lebesgue integral, metric spaces, normed spaces, fixed point theorems, orthogonal bases, Fourier series Prerequisites: MAT 342† and 372†, or approval of instructor.

**475 Differential Equations.** (3) S  
Asymptotic behavior of solutions of linear and nonlinear ordinary differential equations stability, Sturm-Liouville problems boundary value problems, singular point behavior of autonomous systems Prerequisite: MAT 374† or equivalent

**480 Mathematics in the Upper-Elementary Grades I.** (3) F  
An introduction to probability and statistics including open-ended data gathering and processing counting techniques, sampling strategies, estimation and decisions making Prerequisite: MAT 381† or approval of instructor.

**481 Mathematics in the Upper-Elementary Grades II.** (3) S  
Elementary functions and their applications. A thorough investigation of some of the algorithms of basic arithmetic. Prerequisite: MAT 480† or approval of instructor

**482 Methods of Teaching Mathematics in Secondary School.** (3) F,SS  
Examination of secondary school curriculum material analysis of instructional devices. Teaching strategies, evaluative techniques diagnosis and remediation, and problem solving. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**483 Mathematics in the Secondary School.** (3) S,SS  
Topics in geometry, number theory algebra, and analysis. Emphasis on unifying principles. Prerequisite: MAT 310† or 412† or approval of instructor

**485 History of Mathematics.** (3) S  
Topics from the history of the origin and development of mathematical ideas Prerequisite: MAT 272† or equivalent

**510, 511 Point Set Topology.** (3-3) F,S  
Topological spaces, metric spaces compactness, connectedness, local properties, product and decomposition spaces, mappings, covering properties, separation properties. Prerequisite: MAT 371† or 410† or approval of instructor.

**543, 544 Abstract Algebra.** (3-3) F,S  
Groups, modules rings and fields, Galois theory, homological algebra representation theory Prerequisite: MAT 444† or approval of instructor.

**550, 551 Methods of Mathematical Physics.** (3-3) F,S  
Matrices, orthogonal functions, integral equations calculus of variations, eigenvalue problems, perturbation methods boundary value problems Prerequisites: MAT 342† and 372† or 461† or approval of instructor May be repeated for credit with approval of instructor

**564, 565 Advanced Numerical Analysis.** (3-3) NR  
Finite difference equations, orthogonal polynomials, quadrature, approximation and integration theory, numerical solution of differential equations, numerical

linear algebra. Prerequisite: MAT 464† or approval of instructor May be repeated for credit with approval of instructor

**569 Topics in Analysis.** (3) N  
Prerequisite: approval of instructor. May be repeated for credit with approval of instructor

**570, 571 Real Analysis.** (3-3) F,S  
Lebesgue integration, selected functions on spaces, differentiation abstract measure theory elements of functional analysis. Prerequisite: MAT 372† or approval of instructor

**572, 573 Complex Analysis.** (3-3) F,S  
Analytic functions, series and product representations, entire and meromorphic functions, normal families, Riemann mapping theorem harmonic functions Riemann surfaces Prerequisite: MAT 371† or approval of instructor.

**574, 575 Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations.** (3-3) N  
Systems, existence proofs, singularities, asymptotic behavior of solutions, boundedness of solutions, eigenvalues and eigenfunctions, perturbation theory Prerequisite: MAT 372† or approval of instructor

**576, 577 Theory of Partial Differential Equations.** (3-3) N  
Existence and uniqueness theorems, boundary value and initial value problems, characteristic Green's functions, maximum principle, distributions and weak solutions. Prerequisite: knowledge of Lebesgue integration or approval of instructor.

**578, 579 Functional Analysis.** (3-3) N  
Locally convex, normed and Hilbert spaces. Linear operators, spectral theory and application to classical analysis Prerequisite: MAT 472†, or 571† or approval of instructor.

**582 Modern Mathematics for Teachers.** (3) A  
Theory of sets, real number system transfinite numbers and other selected topics Prerequisite: approval of instructor

**583 Abstract Algebra for Teachers.** (3) A  
Postulational approach to algebra, elementary mathematical systems including groups and fields. Prerequisite: approval of instructor

**584 Teaching College Mathematics.** (3) A  
Methods and learning difficulties in the teaching of instructional over divisions on college mathematics courses Prerequisite: approval of instructor

**585 Modern Geometry for Teachers.** (3) A  
Euclidean, projective and non-Euclidean geometries Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**587, 588 Analysis for Teachers.** (3-3) N  
Subject matter in mathematics appropriate for accelerated programs in secondary schools, including analytical geometry and calculus Prerequisite: approval of instructor

**591 Seminar.** (1-3) N  
Topics may be selected from the following.

- |                        |                              |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| a) Analysis            | (e) Mathematical Logic       |
| b) Applied Mathematics | (f) Numerical Analysis       |
| c) Topology            | (g) Mathematical Education   |
| (d) Algebra            | h) Combinatorial Mathematics |

## 108 MILITARY SCIENCE

**Special Courses.** MAT 294 298, 492, 493, 494, 498, 499 590, 592, 594 598, 599 792, 799. (See pages 33-34)

### STATISTICS AND PROBABILITY

**STP 226 Elements of Statistics.** (3) F, S, SS

Basic concepts and methods of statistics, including descriptive statistics, significance tests, estimation, sampling and correlation. Not open to majors in mathematics or the physical sciences. Prerequisite: three semesters of high school algebra or MAT 106†.

**326 Intermediate Probability.** (3) F S

Probability models and computations joint and conditional distributions, moments families of distributions Top class stochastic processes, simulation, and statistics Prerequisite: MAT 210† or equivalent.

**420 Introductory Applied Statistics.** (3) F,S

Introductory probability, descriptive statistics, sampling distributions parameter estimation tests of hypotheses, chi-square tests, regression analysis, analysis of variance nonparametric tests Prerequisite: MAT 115† or 117† or 141† or equivalent.

**421 Probability.** (3) F

Laws of probability, combinatorial analysis, random variables, probability distributions expectation, moment generating functions transformations of random variables central limit theorem Prerequisites: MAT 219† or STP 326†, and 371† or equivalent

**425 Stochastic Processes.** (3) S

Markov chains, stationary distributions, pure jump processes second order processes and other topics in stochastic processes. Prerequisites: STP 421† and MAT 342†.

**427 Mathematical Statistics.** (3) S

Limiting distributions, interval estimation, point estimation sufficient statistics tests of hypotheses. Prerequisite: STP 421†

**429 Experimental Statistics.** (3) S

Statistical inference for controlled experimentation. Multiple regression, correlation, analysis of variance, multiple comparisons, nonparametric procedures. Prerequisite: STP 420 or equivalent.

**524, 525 Advanced Probability.** (3 3) N

Measure theoretic foundations of probability, distribution functions and characteristic functions, laws of large numbers and central limit theorems conditional probabilities martingales and topics in stochastic processes Prerequisites: STP 421† and MAT 571†, or approval of instructor.

**526, 527 Theory of Statistical Linear Models.** (3 3) F S

Multinomial distribution distribution of quadratic forms  $F$  and non- $F$  rank models, generalized inverses unbalanced data, variance components, large sample theory. Prerequisites: STP 427†, and knowledge of matrix algebra

**528 Topics in Stochastic Processes.** (3) N

Prerequisite: approval of instructor. May be repeated for credit with approval of instructor

**529 Topics in Statistics.** (3) N

Prerequisite: approval of instructor. May be repeated for credit with approval of instructor

**530 Applied Regression Analysis.** (3) F

Method of least squares simple and multiple linear regression polynomial regression on analysis of residuals, dummy variables, model building. Prerequisite: STP 420† or equivalent.

**531 Applied Analysis of Variance.** (3) S

Factorial designs balanced and unbalanced data, fixed

and random effects, randomized blocks, latin squares, analysis of covariance, multiple comparisons Prerequisite: STP 420† or equivalent.

**532 Applied Nonparametric Statistics.** (3) F

One sample tests, tests of two or more related or independent samples, measures of correlation, tests of trend and dependence. Prerequisite: STP 420† or equivalent.

**533 Applied Multivariate Analysis.** (3) S

Discriminant analysis, principal components, factor analysis, cluster analysis canonical correlation. Prerequisite: STP 420† or equivalent

**534 Applied Discrete Data Analysis.** (3) N

Models for discrete and count data, measures of association log linear and regression models for contingency tables. Prerequisite: STP 420† or equivalent.

**591 Seminar.** (1 3) N

Topics may be selected from the following. (a) Statistics, (b) Probability

**Special Courses:** STP 294, 298, 492 493, 494, 498, 499, 590 592, 594, 598, 599 792, 799 (see pages 33-34)

---

## Military Science

(Army ROTC)

---

### PROFESSOR:

MURCHSON (MAIN 240)

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:

BURT, GREENE, HOPPER, LAPE, MORGAN, SCHWARTZ, VAN BREDERODE

**Purpose.** The Department of Military Science curriculum consists of the Basic Course (MIS 101, 102, 203, and 204) and the Advanced Course (MIS 301, 302, 401, and 402) The goal of this professional education is to prepare selected students with leadership potential to be commissioned Army officers within the national defense structure of the United States. Specific objectives include developing the leadership and managerial potential of the students; developing students' abilities to think creatively, to speak and write effectively; providing the student with an appreciation of the requirements for national security; and developing the students' understanding of the nature and functions of the U.S. Army. Upon successful completion of the advanced course, qualified students will receive commissions in the United States Army Reserve or Army National Guard. Active duty positions are available upon graduation from the University.

Appointments as Second Lieutenants in the Regular Army are available to outstanding students who desire a career in the military service.

**General Qualifications.** Male or female students entering Army ROTC must: (1) be a

citizen of the United States (noncitizens may enroll but must obtain citizenship prior to commissioning); (2) be of sound physical condition; (3) be at least 17 years of age for entrance into the Advanced Course and be able to complete all commissioning requirements prior to age 30.

**Four-Year Program.** Students may enroll in Army ROTC during their freshman year. They take the Basic Course during the first two years, receiving a total of 8 semester hours credit for the four semesters of study. Upon satisfying the requirements stated above, they enter the Advanced Course where they will earn 10 semester hours of credit for the four semesters of study. In addition, students will attend a six week advanced summer camp at Ft. Lewis, Washington, between their junior and senior years. Upon successful completion of the Advanced Course and requirements for a degree, they are commissioned as Second Lieutenants in the United States Army Reserve or Army National Guard.

**Two-Year Program.** Students must have at least two academic years of college work remaining, either at the undergraduate or graduate level, or a combination of the two. This program is open to all students with the exception of three and four-year scholarship winners (see scholarships). Students seeking enrollment in the two year program should make application during the spring semester of the year in which they desire to enter the program. High school students should apply during their senior year of high school. They must pass the ROTC Qualifying Examination, and the Army physical examination. After successfully completing a six-week basic camp at an Army post (normally conducted during June and July) or completing the basic course classes during a University Summer Session, students may enroll in the Advanced Course. Students with previous military experience, high school ROTC credit, or who are currently members of the National Guard or Reserves may be admitted directly into the two-year program. They then follow the same program and meet the same requirements as stated for Advanced Course students in the four-year program.

**Qualifications for Admittance to the Advanced Course.** (1) Successful completion of the Basic Course for the student in the four-year ROTC program. For the student in the two year program, selection for and successful completion of the six-week basic summer camp. (2) Passing of the ROTC Qualifying Examination. (3) Passing the Army physical

examination. (4) Attainment of a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.0 ("C") for the first two years of college work and maintenance of that minimum during the period while enrolled in the Advanced Course.

**Pay and Allowances.** Advanced Course students receive \$100 per month for the 20 months of enrollment in the Advanced Course. The student also receives one half the pay of a second lieutenant during his attendance at the six-week advanced camp. Uniforms, housing and meals are provided at camp without cost to the students and they are reimbursed at the current mileage rate for travel to and from the camp. Students who attend basic camp receive the pay of an Army recruit during attendance at basic camp as well as the current mileage rate for travel to and from the camp.

**Simultaneous Membership Program.** Under the program, ROTC students may simultaneously be a member of the Army Reserve or National Guard. The combination of advance course allowance and pay for Reserve Guard participation provides more than \$1000 for each semester's involvement.

**Scholarship Programs.** The Army ROTC offers scholarship programs for outstanding young men and women who are motivated toward a career as professional officers in the Regular Army. These scholarships pay for all fees, tuition and books, and provide \$100 per month subsistence allowance while the scholarship is in effect. A scholarship for four years is available to freshmen who will enter the four year program. Applications must be submitted in accordance with a schedule furnished high school counselors. Selection is made on a nation wide basis. Scholarships are available for three, two-, and one-year periods commencing with the sophomore, junior and senior year of ROTC, respectively. Applications are open to all students in good standing with the University; previous ROTC or military experience is not required for application for three and two year scholarships; selection is made by an interview board composed of University faculty members and Army officers in the ROTC detachment. Acceptance of any of the four scholarship programs requires a service commitment to serve in the active Army for a period of four years after commissioning and graduation.

**Active Duty Requirements.** Graduates of Army ROTC may serve as officers in the Army National Guard, Army Reserve or active Army. Active duty commitments may

## 110 PHILOSOPHY

vary from three years to as little as three months. Scholarship students have a four year active duty commitment.

**Graduate and Professional Studies Programs.** A delay from call to active duty for up to four years is available to outstanding students who desire to earn graduate or professional degrees. Special programs for graduate and professional studies are available to both Regular Army appointees and U.S. Army Reserve appointees in the following areas: medicine, osteopathy, and clinical psychology.

### MILITARY SCIENCE

**MIS 101 Introduction to Military Science.** (2) F,SS  
Organization and mission of the Army within American society; current issues in the military; military justice system; basic leadership skills.

**102 Methods of Instruction.** 2 S,SS  
Learning theories and principles of instruction; development of instructor knowledge, skills, and characteristics; instructional aids, student presentations evaluation techniques.

**203 Land Navigation and Survival.** (2) F,SS  
Components of maps; use of map and compass; orienting and navigating on exercises; military mapping system; basic outdoor survival skills.

**204 Leadership and Military Management.** 2 S,SS  
Interdisciplinary approach to leadership and management ethics; responsibility and conduct of military officers; effective decision-making techniques; introduction to drill and ceremonies.

**301 Advanced Military Science.** (3) F  
Theory and dynamics of the individual soldier and military units in offensive combat operations. Prerequisite: MIS 201† and 202†, or equivalent. Three lectures-conferences, 1 ½ hours of Leadership Practical Application, one three-day field trip, one one-day field trip.

**302 Advanced Military Science.** 3 S  
Theory and dynamics of military units in defensive combat operations. Prerequisite: MIS 201† and 202† or equivalent. Three lectures-conferences, 1 ½ hours Leadership Practical Application, one three-day field trip, one one-day field trip.

**401 Advanced Military Science.** (2) F  
The military legal system evolution of the U.S. Army, selected campaigns and leaders through World War. Prerequisites: MIS 301† and 302†. Two lectures-conferences, 1 ½ hours Leadership Practical Application, 3-day field trip.

**402 Advanced Military Science.** (2) S  
Selected campaigns and leaders from 1941 to the present; career planning and personal affairs. Prerequisites: MIS 301† and 302†. Two lectures, 1 ½ hours Leadership Practical Application, 3-day field trip.

---

## Philosophy

---

### PROFESSORS:

MURPHY (PSA-521), ARNER, CARNEY,  
HUMPHREY, PASTIN

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:

BEATTY, FITCH, GIESCHEN, GULESERIAN, LIU,  
WHITE

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:

CREATH, HOWELLS, MAIENSCHIN

### Departmental Major Requirements Bachelor of Arts Degree Curriculum

**Philosophy** The major in philosophy consists of 45 semester hours of credit. Thirty-six hours must be in philosophy, including 30 upper-division hours, and 9 hours in related fields to be determined by the student in consultation with an advisor. Required courses are PHI 113, 301, 302, 305; 312 or 314; 316 or 317; and at least two 400 level courses. Students planning to do graduate work in philosophy should consult an advisor in order to select appropriate 400 level courses. A minimum 2.0 grade average is necessary for all courses fulfilling the major requirements. (See Degree Requirements, page 40.)

### Departmental Graduate Program

The Department of Philosophy offers programs leading to the degree of Master of Arts that will prepare one for either teaching in a community college or pursuing a Ph.D. in philosophy. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

### PHILOSOPHY

*Philosophy majors who take crosslisted courses must register for these under the PHI prefix*

**PHI 101 Introduction to Philosophy.** (3) F, S, SS  
Exploration of some basic philosophical problems concerning people, the universe, and the nature of ultimate reality. Not open to students who have taken PHI 300.

**103 Principles of Sound Reasoning.** (3) F, S, SS  
Fallacies, traditional logic of the syllogism, elementary parts of symbolic logic, inductive logic and other related topics.

**111 Introduction to Ethics.** (3) F, S, SS  
Obtaining goodness, justice, morality and the relationship to utility, moral reasoning, punishment, and social structure.

**113 Introduction to Mathematical Logic.** (3) F, S  
Symbolic techniques emphasizing deductions and proofs in the propositional and first and second order predicate calculus. Either axiomatic or natural deduction systems may be used.

**201 Technology and Social Change.** (2) F

Technology as related to social change, contemporary and possible future impacts of technology on society. (Also listed as STE 201 and HUP 201.)

**300 Existence, Knowledge and Value.** (3) F, S, SS

A critical philosophical examination of people and society: God, the foundations of knowledge, and the nature of morality. Not open to students who have taken PHI 101.

**301 History of Ancient Philosophy.** (3) F

History of western philosophy from its beginnings through the Hellenistic period

**302 History of Modern Philosophy.** (3) S

History of western philosophy from the Renaissance through Kant

**303 Contemporary Analytic Philosophy.** (3) F

Aims and methods of such 20th century philosophers as Frege, Moore, Russell, Wittgenstein, Carnap, Ayer, Waddell, Ryle, Austin, Strawson, Quine and Sellars, with application to metaphysics and epistemology.

**304 Existentialism and Phenomenology.** (3) S

An introduction to this movement through a study of its major figures, e.g. Kierkegaard, Dostoevsky, Nietzsche, Husserl, Heidegger, Buber, Sartre, Camus, Merleau-Ponty, Binswanger, May, Frankl, and Ricoeur

**305 Ethics.** (3) F, S

Investigation of moral conduct focusing on such concepts as goodness, rightness, duty, and justice: examination of theories such as deontology, utilitarianism, formalism, relativism, and egoism in which these concepts occur

**306 Applied Ethics.** (3) F, S, SS

Philosophical techniques are used to elucidate such vital moral issues as sexual perversity, civil disobedience, abortion, punishment, violence and pacifism, suicide, and euthanasia.

**307 Philosophy of Law.** (3) S

The nature and source of law and its relation to morality: Legal rights, legal enforcement of morals, civil disobedience, liability and responsibility, punishment, judicial reasoning, justice: property differences between theories of natural and positive law

**308 Philosophy of Art.** (3) S

Central problems in philosophy of art, e.g., the nature of a work of art, modern and traditional theories of aesthetic perception and experience, objectivity and relativity in art criticism

**309 Social and Political Philosophy.** (3) F, S

Alternative principles and methods relevant to problems of human association and conflict; justice and power, freedom and equality, autonomy and order are discussed.

**310 Political Ideologies.** (3) S

Principles underlying democracy, socialism, communism, anarchism and fascism: Classical and modern authors consulted: e.g. Plato, Aristotle, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Hegel, Locke, Mill, Marx, Lenin, Bakunin, Sorel, and Marcuse.

**311 Philosophy in Literature.** (3) F, S, SS

Selected works of literature introduce philosophical problems such as the nature of moral goodness and people's relation to the world and other people

**312 Theory of Knowledge.** (3) S, SS

The nature, sources, and limits of human knowledge. Theories of truth: *a priori* concepts and knowledge; empirical concepts and knowledge; perception, induction knowledge of the external world.

**313 Symbolic Logic.** (3) S

Methods of elementary mathematical logic. First-order

predicate calculus, identity, descriptions, relations, soundness and completeness will be considered. Prerequisite: PHI 103 or 113 or equivalent.

**314 Philosophy of Science.** (3) S

The structure and justification of scientific theories, explanation, and theory change. The roles of observation and laws, theoretical concepts and entities, reduction, probability, confirmation, space and time, and causation.

**315 Philosophy of Language.** (3) S

Problems pertaining to the nature of language: meaning, reference, truth, definition, analyticity, translativity, synonymy, and contributions of contemporary linguistics.

**316 Metaphysics.** (3) F, S

Investigation into the real: appearance vs. reality, perception, realism vs. idealism, materialism vs. mentalism, the concepts of mind and person, substance, universals, space and time, causation.

**317 Philosophy of Mind.** (3) S

Nature of consciousness: The common sense view of mind and perception, behaviorism, materialism, dualism, phenomena, self-knowledge, knowledge of other minds

**318 Philosophy of Religion.** (3) F, S, SS

Nature and justification of religious belief: Arguments for the existence of God: mysticism, theistic and pantheistic conceptions of God and creation

**319 Indian Philosophy.** (3) F

Selections from the *Upanishads* and the *Gita* and of representative orthodox and heterodox Indian schools, including the Carvaka, Jaina, Nyaya, Yoga and Vedanta.

**320 Buddhist Philosophy.** (3) S

The philosophical expressions of the principal Southern and Northern Buddhist schools, beginning with Theravada and including Madhyamaka, Vajrayana and Zen

**321 Man and Machine.** (2) F

Impact of technology as it extends and limits individual self-determination: Humanistic and mechanistic approaches to understanding individual identity (Also listed as STE 310 and HUP 310).

**322,323 Science and Technology in History.** (3) F, S

Development and application of scientific knowledge and its effects on human aspirations and values from ancient times through the Industrial Revolution to present. PHI 322 not a prerequisite for PHI 323. (Also listed as STE 311, 312 and HUP 311, 312)

**325 Philosophy of Social Science.** (3) F

Philosophical problems surrounding the aims, structure, and methods of theories in the social sciences.

**330 Theory of Value.** (3-4 per topic) F, S

Topics in ethics, aesthetics or social philosophy such as listed in PHI 305-310. In *Schedule of Classes*, the following course number indicates topic covered. Description of course materials is available in the departmental office. May be repeated for credit under different titles.

**340 Topics in Metaphysics and Epistemology.** (3-4 per topic) F, S

Metaphysical, epistemological, or historical topics are examined such as listed in PHI 312-318, but more concentrated. In *Schedule of Classes*, the following course number indicates topic covered. Description of course materials is available in the departmental office. May be repeated for credit under different titles.

**401 Rationalism.** (3) F

Examination of Descartes, Spinoza, Malebranche, Leibniz, Broad, Blanchard, and Chalmers. Prerequisite: one course from among PH 302, 312, 315, 316, 317, 340 or any PH 400-level course

## 112 PHILOSOPHY; PHYSICS

### 402 Empiricism. (3) S

Examines one or more philosophers such as Bacon, Hobbes, Locke, Hutcheson, Shaftesbury, Butler, Berkeley, Hume, Reid, Mill, Carnap, Ayer. Prerequisite: one course from among PH 302, 312, 315, 316, 317, 340 or any PHI 400-level course.

### 403 German Idealism. (3) F

Examines one or more philosophers such as Kant, Fichte, Schelling, Hegel, Schopenhauer, and Nietzsche. Prerequisite: one course from among PH 302, 312, 315, 316, 317, 340 or any PH 400-level course.

### 404 Phenomenology. (3) S

Methodology of such philosophers as Brentano, Meinong, Husserl, Heidegger, Sartre, and Merleau-Ponty. Prerequisite: one course from among PHI 303, 304, 312, 315, 316, 317, 340 or any PH 400-level course.

### 406 Philosophical Figures and Movements. (3) F, S

Detailed study of one or two prominent philosophers, e.g., Kant, or of a movement, e.g., ancient skepticism. See *Schedule of Classes* for name of philosopher or movement. May be repeated for credit for different philosophers and movements. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

### 407 Technology, Society and Human Values. (3) F, S, SS

Values which motivate mankind to create technology. Areas of conflict and resolution between basic human values and technological society. Reading and discussions with visiting lecturers. Prerequisite: junior standing or above. One lecture, two discussion meetings per week. (Also listed as STE 402 and HUP 402)

### 408 Social Effects of Invention. (3) S

The role of science and invention in private sector and public sector in the development of technology. Personal and public responsibility of scientists and engineers. Prerequisite: junior or standing. (Also listed as STE 411 and HUP 411)

### 494 Special Topics. (1-4) F, S

See *Schedule of Classes*, title following course number indicates topic covered. Description of course materials available in the departmental office. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

### 498 Pro-Seminar. (1-3) F, S

Concentrated analysis of philosophical topics or of the works of a particular author. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

### 591 Seminar. (1-3) F, S

Topics may be selected from the following:

- (a) Graduate Philosophy
- (b) Theory of Knowledge
- (c) Moral Philosophy
- (d) Metaphysics and Logic
- (e) History of Philosophy
- (f) Epistemology
- (g) Philosophy of Science
- (h) Philosophy of Law
- (i) Social and Political Philosophy
- (j) Aesthetics

**Special Courses:** PHI 484, 492, 493, 497, 499, 590, 592, 598, 599. (See pages 33-34.)

---

## Physics

---

### PROFESSORS:

WALKER (PS F-470), COWLEY, HANSON, HESTENES, JACOB, KEVANE, KYRALA, LU, MUNCH, NIGAM, PAGE, RAWLS, ROY, STARRFIELD, STEARNS, STONER, STROJNIK, TLLERY, TSONG, WORK, WYCKOFF

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:

AANNESTAD, ACHARYA, AHMADZADEH, BENIN, COMFORT, KAUFMANN, LAWSON, MARZKE, SPENCE, VOSS

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:

BURSTEN, LINDSAY, SANKEY

## Departmental Major Requirements

### Bachelor of Science Degree Curriculum

**Physics — Option No. 1.** Designed for students who wish to pursue physics at the bachelor or graduate degree level, this option consists of 45 semester hours of credit. Required courses are PHY 115, 116, 117, 118, 321, 322, 331, 332, 333, 334, 362, 363, 441. Additional courses in physics and other related fields will be selected with the approval of the advisor. Supporting mathematics courses MAT 290†, 291 and either 274, 242 or 374, 342 are required in addition to the 45 semester hour major requirement. MAT 270†, 271, 272, may be substituted for MAT 290, 291. One year of credit in college level French, German or Russian is strongly recommended, particularly for the student who intends to pursue a graduate degree in physics.

**Physics — Option No. 2.** An interdisciplinary program designed for students who wish to obtain an undergraduate physics preparation for entry into other professions or graduate programs. Required are 54 semester hours of credit, including PHY 115†, 116, 117, 118, 321, 331, 333, 362 and 363. The remaining courses will be selected from physics and an area of concentration as approved by the student's advisor. Examples of possible areas of concentration are physical chemistry, applied mathematics, geophysics, biological physics, philosophy of science, scientific journalism, etc., as well as pre-medical and pre-law programs. Related courses will necessarily include MAT 290†, 291, and 274, 242 or 342, 374.



MAT 270, 271, 272 may be substituted for MAT 290, 291. One year of credit in a college level foreign language is strongly recommended for the student who wishes to pursue graduate studies in a discipline which has a foreign language requirement.

**Astronomy.** The astronomy faculty is a subgroup of the Physics Department. It offers General Studies courses in astronomy to the University community. Facilities of the Astronomy Group include a planetarium used for formal instruction and a roof-top observatory for student use.

**Science Education.** As a part of the Physics Department, the science education faculty has primary responsibility for activities related to the teaching of science at the elementary and secondary level, particularly those which cut across the boundaries of the individual sciences. Members of this group, with the cooperation of faculty members of the various science departments, in addition to offering formal courses and supervising general science requirements in the various degree programs for teachers, maintain a science education materials center and the Arizona Portal School Program. Other facilities include a planetarium used both for formal instruction and as a resource for schools in the area.

### Departmental Major Teaching Field Requirements

#### Bachelor of Arts in Education Degree Curriculum

**General Science** Consists of 42 semester hours of credit. Required courses are CHM 113†, 231†; PHY 111†, 112†, 113†, 114†; BOT 100; ZOL 110; GLG 472; AST 321; PSE 460† or 480. Electives must be approved by the general science major advisor.

**Physics—Option No. 1.** Consists of 40 semester hours of credit. Required courses are PHY 115†, 116, 117, 118 (or 111†, 112, 113, 114), 321†, 331†; PHY 460† or 361†; PHY 463† (2 hours). An additional nine hours in upper division physics (PHY) or physical science (PHS) courses will be approved by the advisor in consultation with the student. Remaining courses to complete the major may be in physics and/or closely related fields, subject to the approval of the advisor.

**Physics—Option No. 2.** A student may elect this option in conjunction with either mathematics or chemistry majors. The physics portion of this program consists of 30 semester hours, with the following courses required: PHY 115†, 116, 117, 118 (or 111†, 112, 113,

114), 321†, 331†; PHY 460† or 361†; PHY 463† (2 hours). The remaining courses to complete the 30 hours may be in physics and/or closely related fields, subject to the approval of the physics advisor.

### Departmental Minor Teaching Field Requirements

**Physics**—Consists of 24 semester hours of credit. Required courses are PHY 115†, 116, 117, 118 (or 111†, 112, 113, 114); PHY 460 or 361†; one hour of PHY 463†. Remaining hours to complete the minor are selected from courses in physics, astronomy (upper division), and physical sciences (upper division) approved by the physics advisor.

**General Science**—Consists of 24 semester hours of credit. Required courses are MAT 117†; CHM 101 or 113†; PHY 101† (or 111†, 112†, 113†, 114†); AST 121 or 321; BOT 100; ZOL 110; GLG 100 or 472. Remaining hours are selected with the approval of the minor field advisor.

**Physical Science** Consists of 24 semester hours of credit. Required courses are MAT 117†; CHM 101 or 113†; PHY 101 (or 111†, 112, 113, 114); AST 121 (or 321, 322); GLG 100 or 472. Electives must be approved by the physical science minor advisor.

### Departmental Graduate Programs

The Department of Physics offers programs leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements. The Department has administrative responsibility for the interdepartmental program leading to the Master of Natural Sciences degree.

### Physics Department General Studies Courses for Non-Majors

All PHY, AST and PHS courses satisfy the General Studies science and mathematics requirement. The following courses presume no prior background in mathematics beyond high school algebra and geometry.

Physics: PHY 101

Astronomy: AST 121, 125, 321, 322

Physical Science: PHS 110, 361, 362, 370, 375, 380, 410, 411, 412, 413

### PHYSICS

**PHY 101 Introduction to Physics.** (4) F, S

Emphasizes applications of physics to life in the modern world. Understanding of elementary algebra is presumed. Three lectures, 1 recitation, 2 hours laboratory.

**105 Basic Physics.** (4) F

One-semester survey of the principles of physics. Primarily for students who intend to take PHY 115, 116

## 114 PHYSICS

but have not taken high school physics. Prerequisites: Algebra and trigonometry. Three lectures, 1 recitation, 2 hours laboratory

### 111, 112 General Physics. (3,3) F, S, SS

Noncalculus treatment of the principles of physics for nonphysics majors. Students whose curriculum requires a laboratory course must also register for PHY 113†, 114†. Prerequisite: trigonometry. Three lectures, 1 recitation

### 113, 114 General Physics Laboratory. (1,1) F, S, SS

Elementary experiments in physics. May be taken concurrently with, or subsequent to PHY 111†, 112†, respectively. Two hours laboratory. Outside preparation for experiments and report writing are required.

### 115, 116 University Physics. (4,4) F, S, SS

Principles of physics using calculus. Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in MAT 290†, 291†, respectively, or equivalent. For physics laboratory at this level, enroll in PHY 117†, 118†. Four lectures, 1 recitation.

### 117, 118 University Physics Laboratory. (1,1) F, S, SS

Introductory experiments, measurements and techniques in physics. Prerequisite: Credit or concurrent enrollment in PHY 115†, 116†. Two hours laboratory. Outside preparation for experiments and report writing are required.

### 321 Newtonian Mechanics. (3) F

Vector calculus. Kinematics and dynamics of particles. Conservative, resistive and central forces. Dynamics of a charged particle. Many particle systems. The two-body problem and collisions. Rigid body dynamics. Motion in noninertial reference frames. Prerequisites: PHY 116†, MAT 291† or equivalent, concurrent enrollment in MAT 242† and MAT 274† or equivalent.

### 322 Analytical Mechanics. (3) S

Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations. Constraints. Coupled oscillators. Elements of continuum mechanics, elasticity and hydrodynamics. Prerequisite: PHY 321†.

### 331 Electricity and Magnetism. (4) F

Vector fields and vector calculus. Electrostatic fields. Conductors and capacitors. Currents of charge; Ohm's law, charge conservation. Circuit theory. Magnetic fields and the Lorentz force. Electromagnetic induction. Fields in matter. Displacement current. Maxwell's equations. Prerequisites: PHY 116†; MAT 242† and 274†, or equivalent.

### 332 Electromagnetic Fields. (4) S

Maxwell's equations. Scalar and vector potentials. Laplace's equation and boundary value problems. Magnetostatics. Electromagnetic waves; propagation in media reflection and refraction. Prerequisite: PHY 331†

### 333 Intermediate Physics Laboratory I. (3) F, S

Basic physics measurements techniques with emphasis on modern electronics and electronic instrumentation. Prerequisites: PHY 117†, 118†, 321† (or approval of instructor), MAT 274 (or equivalent). One hour lecture, 3 hours laboratory. Equivalent effort outside of the laboratory is required.

### 334 Intermediate Physics Laboratory II. (2) F, S

Experiments selected in consultation with instructors to suit the student's need and interests. Prerequisites: PHY 331†, 333†. Three hours laboratory. Equivalent effort outside of the laboratory is required.

### 351 Optics. (3) F

Matrix methods in geometrical optics, interferometry, partial coherence, selective absorbers. Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction; Fourier transform spectroscopy. Prerequisites: PHY 116†, MAT 291† or 272†

### 361 Introductory Modern Physics. (3) F, S

Special relativity and introductory quantum theory with applications drawn from atomic, nuclear and solid state physics. Prerequisite: PHY 116†

### 362, 362 Modern Physics. (3, 3) F, S

Special relativity, foundations and theoretical concepts of quantum theory, introduction to atomic, molecular, solid state and subatomic physics. Prerequisites: PHY 116† and MAT 274†.

### 401, 402 Mathematical Methods in Physics. (3) S; Lu

Elements of vector calculus, complex variables, ordinary and partial differential equations, integral transforms, special functions, determinants, matrices, probability and statistics. Prerequisite: PHY 321†.

### 441 Statistical and Thermal Physics I. (3) F

Statistical and experimental basis of heat, temperature and entropy. Mechanical and statistical basis of the laws of thermodynamics. Applications of macroscopic thermodynamics. Phase equilibrium. Prerequisites: PHY 321†, 331†, 363†

### 442 Statistical and Thermal Physics II. (3) S

Principles and applications of statistical mechanics. Quantum statistics of ideal gases and simple solids. Equilibrium of phases and chemical species. Transport theory. Irreversible processes and fluctuation. Prerequisite: PHY 441†.

### 452 Advanced Optics. (3) S; Acharya

Linear systems theory, coherent and incoherent imaging, spatial filtering, elements of radio astronomy, antenna theory and heat flow problems; holography, coded apertures; reciprocity and symmetry in X-ray, electron and optical diffraction. Prerequisites: PHY 331†, 351†; PHY 401†, 402† recommended

### 460 Elements of Atomic Physics. (3) F; Rawls

Electron and atomic physics. Designed for teachers and students not majoring in physics. Prerequisite: one year of college physics.

### 462 Nuclear Physics. (3) F, Lu

Static properties of nuclei, natural and induced radioactivity, nuclear reactions, nuclear models and energy levels, mesons and hyperons, interaction of photons and electrons with matter. Prerequisite: PHY 461†.

### 463 Physical Measurements. (1) N

Experiments in mechanics and heat, electricity and magnetism, optics and modern physics. Designed for teachers and students not majoring in physics. Prerequisite: PHY 112†. Three hours laboratory. May be repeated for a maximum of 3 hours credit.

### 465 Advanced Physics Laboratory I. (2) F, S; Stearns

Continuation of PHY 334† at a more advanced level. Prerequisites: PHY 334†, concurrent enrollment in PHY 461† (or approval of instructor). Three hours laboratory. Equivalent effort outside of the laboratory is required.

### 466 Advanced Physics Laboratory II. (1-3) F, S,

Stearns  
Continuation of PHY 465. Prerequisites: PHY 465†. May be repeated for credit.

### 471 Quantum Mechanics. (3) F

Wave mechanics. Schrodinger's equation, barrier problems, operators and eigenfunctions, harmonic oscillator, one electron atoms. Prerequisite: PHY 363†, MAT 274†, 242† or approval of instructor

### 472 Quantum Mechanics. (3) S

Matrix mechanics, angular momentum, perturbation theory, scattering theory. Prerequisite: PHY 471† or approval of instructor

### 480 Methods of Teaching Physics. (3) S, Rawls

Evaluation of various approaches to the teaching of high school physics. Preparation of demonstrations and

experiments. Organization of a laboratory. Designed for secondary school physics teachers. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**481 Solid State Physics.** (3) S, Hanson

Structure, elastic properties and dynamics of crystals; electron motions in crystals under applied fields. Prerequisite: PHY 363†.

**495 Project Research.** (1-3) F, S; Walker

Supervised project in experimental physics. Prerequisite: four hours selected from PHY 333†, 334†, 453† and 465†. May be repeated for credit. *Note: approval of faculty member under whose direction the work is to be done must be obtained before registration.*

**501, 502 Methods of Theoretical Physics.** (3,3) F, S

Provides mathematical foundation for graduate students in basic and applied physics. Complex variables, vector spaces, operators, matrices, ordinary differential equations, integral equations and transforms and special functions. May include additional topics. Prerequisites: PHY 401†, 402† or approval of instructor.

**503 Physical Applications of Group Theory.** (3) N

Fundamentals and applications of the theory of finite and continuous groups as they occur in physics. Atomic, molecular, solid state and elementary particle physics. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**521 Classical Mechanics.** (3) F

Variaional principles, Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations, rigid body motion, canonical transformations; Hamilton-Jacobi theory. Prerequisite: PHY 321†.

**522 Advanced Topics in Classical Mechanics.** (3) S

Continuum mechanics, elements of hydrodynamics; elasticity theory; special relativity. Prerequisite: PHY 322†, 521†.

**523 Relativity.** (3) N

Special and general theories of relativity. Prerequisites: PHY 522†, 532† or approval of instructor.

**531 Advanced Electricity and Magnetism.** (3) F

Electrostatics and magnetostatics. Potential theory, theory of constitutive relations, Maxwell's equations. The wave equation, plane electromagnetic waves, cavities and waveguides. Prerequisite: PHY 331† or approval of instructor.

**532 Electrodynamics.** (3) S

Special theory of relativity, covariant formulation of electromagnetic interactions, inhomogeneous wave equations, Liénard-Wiechert potentials; radiation fields. Interactions of charged particles and electromagnetic waves; scattering; dispersion. Prerequisites: PHY 332†, 531† or approval of instructor.

**541 Statistical Physics.** (3) F

Probability theory and principles of statistical inference. Evaluating experimental data; foundations of statistical mechanics. General laws of thermodynamics from microscopic theories. Calculation of specific properties of bulk matter. Prerequisites: PHY 441†, 471† (442† desirable).

**542 Advanced Topics in Statistical and Thermal Physics.** (3) S

Theory of irreversible processes, Onsager-reciprocity laws, fluctuation-dissipation theorem; relaxation and transport processes in fluids and plasmas, Liouville equation, the BBGKY hierarchy of distribution functions, kinetic theory, hydrodynamics from many-body theory, phase changes and equilibrium; ferromagnetism. Prerequisite: PHY 541†.

**551 X-Ray and Electron Diffraction.** (3) S

Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction, integral formulation. Diffraction of X-rays and neutrons by crystals. Structures of solids, including crystal structure

analysis. Theory and techniques of electron microscopy/diffraction of crystal line/noncrystal line specimens. Prerequisites: PHY 451†, 481† or approval of instructor.

**561, 562 Nuclear Physics.** (3,3) F, S

Two-nucleon interaction, Clebsch-Gordan coefficients, internucleon forces, meson theory and high energy scattering, nuclear binding energy, nuclear models, transition probability estimates, nuclear reactions, beta decay. Prerequisites: PHY 462†, 576† or approval of instructor.

**568 Elementary Particle Physics.** (3) N

Classification of particles: phenomenology of strong, electromagnetic and weak interactions, cross sections, decay rates, isospin and higher symmetries; structure of reaction amplitudes. Prerequisite: PHY 577†.

**569 Elementary Particle Theory.** (3) N

Theoretical models for strong, electromagnetic and weak interactions, analytic S-matrix, dispersion relations, current algebras; medium and high energy modes. Prerequisite: PHY 568†.

**576, 577 Quantum Theory.** (3,3) F, S

Abstract approach to quantum mechanics in Hilbert space, observables and the corresponding operators, eigenstates and eigenvalues; quantum dynamics, approximation methods, systems of identical particles, angular momentum and group representation theory, collisions on processes; relativistic quantum theory. Prerequisites: PHY 471†, 521†.

**578, 579 Relativistic Quantum Theory.** (3,3) F, S

Relativistic one-particle equations, Klein-Gordon equation, Dirac equation, second quantization, theory of scattering, S-matrix, Feynman diagrams, quantum electrodynamics, renormalization on procedures. Prerequisite: PHY 577†.

**581 Solid State Physics.** (3) F

Quantum theory of solids including phonons, lattice specific heats, band structure, Fermi surfaces, thermal expansion, plasmons, electron-phonon interactions and scattering by lattice defects. Prerequisites: PHY 481†, 472†, 576† (or concurrent enrollment).

**582 Solid State Physics.** (3) S

Elements of transport theory, thermal conduction, electronic conduction in metals, mobility in semiconductors, Hall effect, magnetoresistance and selected topics of current research. Prerequisite: PHY 581†.

**595 Current Physics Literature.** 1) N

Weekly seminar to introduce the graduate student to current activity in physics through the contemporary literature. (May be repeated for credit.)

## ASTRONOMY

**AST 121 20th Century Astronomy.** (3) F, S, SS

Earth as a planet, the solar system, stars, galaxies and cosmology. Intended for nonscience majors. Three lectures, observatory and planetarium experience.

**125 Introduction to Observational Astronomy.** (2) F, S

Telescope and interpretation of astronomical observations. Photograph and planetarium experience. Prerequisites: Understanding of elementary algebra and credit or concurrent enrollment in AST 121 or 321 or 322 or approval of instructor. One hour lecture, 2 hours laboratory. Outside preparation for experiments and report writing is required.

**321 Discovering the Solar System.** (3) F, SS

History of astronomy, astronomical instruments, motions of the moon and planets, the sun and planets, birth and death of the solar system. Prerequisite: high school algebra. Three lectures, observatory and planetarium experience. Outside preparation for experiments and report writing is required.

## 116 POLITICAL SCIENCE

### 322 Stars and the Universe. (3) S

Dstances to stars, format on and evolut on of stars, galaxies and the universe. Prerequisite: high school algebra. Three lectures, observatory and planetarium experience

### 351 The Solar System. (3) N

Spherical and gravitational astronomy planets, comets, origin of the solar system Prerequisites: PHY 116†; MAT 242† and 274†.

### 352 Stellar Astronomy. (3) N

Stellar distance scales, photoelectric photometry, interstellar matter, stellar dynamics binaries, variable stars galaxies, and cosmology. Prerequisites: PHY 116†; MAT 242† and 274†.

### 421 Stellar Astrophysics. (3) N

The physics of stellar atmospheres identification of stellar spectra, stellar structure and evolution Prerequisites: PHY 321† MAT 242† and 272†.

### 422 Interstellar Astrophysics. (3) N

Physics of the interstellar medium, gas and dust clouds, interstellar molecules, gaseous nebulae, magnetic fields, cosmic rays. Prerequisites: PHY 321† MAT 242† and 274†.

## PHYSICAL SCIENCE

### PHS 110 Physical Universe. (4) S

The universe as a unit stars solar system earth, and atoms. Nature of matter and energy. Three lectures, 2 hours laboratory. Outside preparation for experiments and report writing is required

### 361, 362 Science and Man. (2,2) F, S

Effects upon man of his technological civilization and consideration of recent advances in both pure and applied physical sciences PHS 361. mechanics, electricity electromagnetic radiations and astronomy PHS 362 geology chemistry and nuclear energy. Courses may be taken in either order.

### 370 Ideas of Physics. (1) 3) N

Relationships of physical concepts to other areas of knowledge Recent offerings have been (1) basic concepts in physics; relativity, complementarity uncertainty, etc.; (2) current topics of research and public interest (3) methods for developing and assessing new ideas. See *Schedule of Classes* and consult Physics Department for current titles and sectional offerings. May be repeated for credit

### 375 The Energy Crisis. 2-3) F S

Current problems in energy resources production consumption and conservation No physics or mathematics prerequisites. Students registered for 3 hours will participate in a discussion group as well as attend lectures

### 380 Strategy and Tactics in Science. (2-3) N

Basic principles and procedures for constructing scientific models. Conservation, symmetry, and causality principles. solution, control, and estimation of variables. Examples from science and application to everyday situations.

### 410 Origins of the Physical Sciences. (3) N

Origins of astronomy, chemistry, physics and mathematics in the cultures of Mesopotamia, Egypt China and India

### 411 Development of the Physical Sciences. (3) N

Helio-centric mathematics, physics, chemistry and astronomy. Arabs and the physical sciences their role in spreading the physical sciences to Europe The development of the physical sciences in Europe until the time of Newton.

## SCIENCE EDUCATION

### PSE 220 Physical Science for the Elementary Teacher. (3) F, S, SS

Basic physical science concepts including those needed to teach modern elementary and middle school science curricula with special emphasis on scientific reasoning and problem solving skills.

### 221 Biological Science for the Elementary Teacher. (3) F, S SS

Basic biological science concepts including those needed to teach modern elementary and middle school science curricula with special emphasis on scientific reasoning and problem-solving skills

### 460 Science in the Junior High School. (3) S

Important science areas suitable for the junior high school. Recent developments in curriculum, laboratory techniques and processes of science are stressed.

**Special Courses:** PHY, PHS, AST, PSE 294, 298, 484, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 500 580, 584, 590, 591, 592 594, 598 599, 700 780, 783, 784, 790, 791, 792, 799. (See pages 33-34.)

## Political Science

### PROFESSORS:

McGOWAN (SS 410), ALISKY, BERMAN, HINK, JO, JONES, KAMINSKY, MASON, MILLER, RICE, SIMON, WELSH, WHITE

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:

ASHLEY, DALGLEISH, McGAW, MUSHKATEL, READER, STOOKEY, WALKER, WATSON, WILSON, WOLF, YOUNGBLOOD

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:

DAGGER, DANTICO, KEATING, RASLER

## Departmental Major Requirements

### Bachelor of Arts Degree Curriculum

**Political Science**—Consists of 45 semester hours of credit of which 30 must be in political science and 15 in closely related fields to be approved by the advisor in consultation with the student. At least 15 hours in political science must be in upper division courses. Required courses are POS 110 or 300; 150 or 160; 301; and one from among 440, 441, 442, 443, 445 or 446.

Students who major in political science must have a 2.0 average for all courses which count toward the major. Upper division courses which count toward the major must have "C" grades or better; no more than one "D" grade in a lower division course may be counted in the major. (See Foreign Language Requirement, page 77.)

**Latin American Studies Combined Degree Program.** (See Interdisciplinary Studies, page 55) Consists of the Bachelor of Arts degree requirements in political science. At least 30 upper division semester hours of the total program must be in Latin American content

courses including 15 hours in political science and 15 in other disciplines. A reading knowledge of Spanish or Portuguese is required. A reading knowledge of the other language is suggested. The program must be approved by the Center for Latin American Studies. Fulfillment of requirements is recognized on the transcript as a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in Political Science Latin American Studies Emphasis.

**Asian Studies Emphasis** (see Interdisciplinary Studies, page 52) Consists of the Bachelor of Arts degree requirements in political science plus a minimum of two years of Chinese or Japanese. Thirty semester hours of the total degree program must consist of Asian Studies courses selected with the approval of the advisor. Fulfillment of these requirements will be recognized by a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in Political Science Asian Studies Emphasis.

### **Bachelor of Science Degree Curriculum**

**Political Science**—Consists of 36 semester hours of credit in political science; 15 in closely related fields to be approved by the advisor in consultation with the student; and 6-9 hours in a sequence of supporting courses. Required courses in political science are POS 110 or 300; 150 or 160; 301; 401; and one from among 440, 441, 442, 443, 445 or 446. The required supporting courses consist of a sequence from one of the three following groups: MAT 210, 242, 243, 270, or 290, together with its appropriate prerequisite; PHI 103 or 113, and one from among 313, 314, or 325; or CSC 100†, and one from among 181, 183, 304, or 305.

Students who major in political science must have a 2.0 average for all courses which count toward the major. Upper division courses which count toward the major must have "C" grades or better; no more than one "D" grade in a lower division course may be counted in the major. (See Degree Requirements, page 40.)

### **Departmental Major Teaching Field Requirements**

#### **Bachelor of Arts in Education Degree Curriculum**

**Political Science**—Consists of 45 semester hours of credit, 30 of which must be in political science and 15 in closely related fields. Six courses are required: POS 110 or 300; 150 or 160; 301; 417; one from among 440, 441, 442, 443, 445 or 446, and 480.

Students who major in political science must have a 2.0 average for all courses which count toward the major. Upper division courses which count toward the major must have "C" grades or better; no more than one "D" grade in a lower division course may be counted in the major.

### **Departmental Minor Teaching Field Requirements**

**Political Science**—Consists of 24 semester hours of credit in political science courses. Six courses are required: POS 110 or 300; 150 or 160; 301; 417; one from among 440, 441, 442, 443, 445 or 446, and 480.

Students who minor in political science must have a 2.0 average for all courses which count toward the minor. Upper division courses which count toward the minor must have "C" grades or better, no more than one "D" grade in a lower division course may be counted in the major.

### **Departmental Graduate Programs**

The Department of Political Science offers programs leading to the degrees Master of Arts and Doctor of Philosophy. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

#### **POLITICAL SCIENCE**

##### **POS 101 Political Ideologies.** (3) F, S

Leading political ideas and belief systems, e.g., Marxism, liberalism, conservatism theories of democracy and alternative futures.

##### **110 Government and Politics.** (3) F, S

Major institutions of modern government and processes of individual and group political activity with emphasis on the American experience. Meets the federal government requirement for teacher certification. Not open to students with credit for POS 100 or 300.

##### **120 Political Issues and Public Policy.** (3) F, S

Contemporary social problems and political issues, particularly development of public policy.

##### **150 Comparative Government.** (3) F, S

Political institutions and processes in selected foreign countries: origins, strengths and weaknesses of contemporary political systems, political development.

##### **160 Global Politics.** (3) F, S

The nature of contemporary world politics through the study of both general theoretical topics and specific geographical areas.

##### **170 American Legal System.** (3) F, S

Concepts, institutions, classifications and functions of law. The role of the courts and the impact of judicial decisions on making social change.

##### **300 American National Government.** (3) F, S

Powers, functions and agents of American political institutions. Meets the federal government requirement for teacher certification. Not open to students with credit for POS 110.

##### **301 Empirical Political Inquiry.** (3) A

Logic of political inquiry including research problems, concepts, hypotheses, theories, measurement, data collection and analysis.

## 118 POLITICAL SCIENCE

### **311 Arizona Constitution and Government.** (2) A

Constitution and government of the State of Arizona. Not open to students having credit for POS 316, 411 or 417. Meets the Arizona government requirement for teacher certification. May not be counted for the major, teaching major or minor in political science.

### **313 The Congress.** (3) A

Lawmaking process in the U.S. Congress.

### **314 The American Presidency.** (3) A

Office, role, and power of the American presidency in the American political system.

### **315 The Supreme Court.** (3) A

Role of the Supreme Court in American society and politics; examination of decision-making process, impact of decisions, restraint versus activism.

### **316 State and Local Government.** (3) A

Survey of the operations, problems, and policies of state and local governments in the U.S.

### **320 Public Administration.** (3) A

Role of the administrator in the political process with an examination of the basic concepts of bureaucracy.

### **325 Public Policy Development.** (3) A

Relationships between policy development and administrative processes as affected by the various roles of legislative bodies, executive and administrative agencies.

### **330 Current Issues in National Politics.** (3) A

Major issues facing national governments in the domestic field. May not be counted for the major or the teaching major in political science.

### **331 Public Opinion.** (3) A

Formation, expression, and influence of individual and organized opinion on political institutions.

### **332 American Political Parties.** (3) A

Development of the American party system. Party organization and functions.

### **333 Interest Groups.** (3) A

Examines how minority, corporate labor, farm, consumer, environmental, health, education, and public interest groups, and single issue movements influence government.

### **334 Comparative Politics.** (3) A

Parties, pressure groups, legislators, and executives studied from a cross-national perspective.

### **336 Electoral Behavior.** (3) A

Voting behavior and the attitudes, perceptions, and activities of the citizenry in the political process.

### **349 The British Nations.** (3) A

Examines such parliamentary systems as Great Britain, Ireland, Canada, Australia, and New Zealand.

### **356 Western Europe.** (3) A

Structures and behavior of governmental institutions and political processes in selected countries of Western Europe.

### **360 Current Issues in International Politics.** (3) A

Analysis of major current problems in world politics. May not be counted for the major or the teaching major in political science.

### **361 American Foreign Policy.** (3) A

United States in world affairs, foreign policy since World War I. Techniques in formulating American foreign policies.

### **401 Political Statistics.** (3) A

Basic concepts in statistics as they facilitate the description, explanation, and prediction of social and political phenomena.

### **410 Urban Government and Politics.** (3) A

Governmental organizations, decision-making structures, and problems of urban political systems.

### **413 Legislative Process.** (3) A

Lawmaking process followed in selected legislative bodies; composition of membership, organization, powers, impact of internal and external forces on legislation.

### **417 The Arizona Political System.** (3) F S

Contemporary political problems within the context of Arizona's political, social, and constitutional frameworks. Meets the Arizona Constitution requirement for certification.

### **422 Politics of Bureaucracy.** (3) A

Bureaucracy as a political entity, internal dynamics of public agencies, the relationship between public agencies and other political entities.

### **423 Politics of Budgeting.** (3) A

The policy process in budgeting: strategies used to influence this process and recent reforms in public budgeting.

### **424 Regulatory Politics.** (3) A

Development and implementation of governmental policies regulating business activity (e.g., anti-trust, consumer and environmental protection) and labor relations.

### **426 Elements of Public Policy.** (3) A

Each section may cover one of the following topics: consumer protection, natural resources, criminal justice, environmental protection, science and technology, or theories of public policy. May be repeated for credit when topics vary.

### **438 Revolution and the Social System.** (3) A

Causes and consequences of revolution. Identification of system structures and institutions conducive to radical and moderate patterns of conflict resolution.

### **439 Minority Group Politics in America.** (3) A

Role of minority groups in American politics.

### **440 History of Political Philosophy I.** (3) A

Western political philosophers and their theories to the 17th century.

### **441 History of Political Philosophy II.** (3) A

Western political philosophers and their theories from the 17th to the 20th century.

### **442 American Political Thought.** (3) A

Political theories and movements from the colonial period to the present.

### **443 Topics in Contemporary Political Theory.** (3) A

Major problems and theories in contemporary political thought.

### **445 Asian Political Thought.** (3) A

Contemporary political ideas and theories in selected Asian countries including the impact of Marxist and non-Marxist theories on revolutionary processes.

### **446 Problems of Democracy.** (3) A

Issues and problems in democratic theory: e.g., the nature of democracy, majority rule, representation, equality, and the value of political participation.

### **448 China, Japan, and the Koreans.** (3) A

A comparative analysis of the political modernization experiences of China, Japan, and the two Koreas, focusing on their differing reactions to the West.

### **450 Soviet Union and Eastern Europe.** (3) A

Description and analysis of political institutions and practices in the Soviet Union, and the Communist governed nations of Eastern Europe.

### **452 China.** (3) A

Background of the Communist revolution, political processes and developmental problems in China from a comparative perspective.

**453 South America.** (3) A

Governmental institutions, political processes and developmental problems of the South American states.

**454 Mexico.** (3) A

Mexican federal, state and local governmental institutions.

**455 Central America and the Caribbean.** (3) A

Governmental institutions, political processes and developmental problems of the nation-states and dependent areas of Central America and the Caribbean.

**458 Southeast Asia.** (3) A

Political background, governmental institutions, political dynamics and developmental problems of Southeast Asian nations.

**459 Sub-Saharan Africa.** (3) A

Governmental institutions and processes of politics south of the Sahara.

**460 World Politics.** (3) A

Theoretical examination of one or more aspects of international politics, e.g., foreign policy, negotiations, alliances, crises, wars, international systems.

**462 Soviet Foreign and Defense Policies.** (3) A

Examination and analysis of foreign and defense policies of the Soviet Union.

**463 Inter-American Relations.** (3) A

Diplomatic relations among the Latin American states. Development of U.S. foreign policy toward Latin America.

**464 American Defense Policy.** (3) A

Problems and issues of the organization and control of the defense establishment of the U.S.

**465 International Organization and Law.** (3) A

History, practical political significance, and future of international institutions, transnational regimes, and international law.

**467 Comparative Defense Policy.** (3) A

Problems and issues of the organization and control of effective defense establishments within the context of various political systems.

**468 Comparative Asian Foreign Policies.** (3) A

Foreign policies of the Asian states emphasizing their security relations and movements toward regionalism.

**470 Law and Society.** (3) A

Nature, purposes and sanctions of law; sources of law; private and public law; common and civil law. Courts and administration of justice.

**471 Constitutional Law I.** (3) A

Development of the United States Constitution as reflected in decisions of the Supreme Court; jurisdiction and organization of the federal courts; judicial review; separation of powers; federalism; the commerce clause; national taxing and spending power; state police power.

**472 Constitutional Law II.** (3) A

Development of the United States Constitution as reflected in decisions of the Supreme Court. Due process; equal protection of laws; individual rights; civil liberties.

**477 International Political Economy.** (3) A

Contending approaches to historical and contemporary issues of international political economy, including global welfare, equality, ecology, and peace.

**480 Methods of Teaching Government.** (3) A

Methods of instruction, organization and presentation of subject matter in political science. Prerequisites: SED 311† or concurrently, and 15 hours in political science or approval of instructor.

**484 Internship.** (1-6) A

**494 Special Topics in Political Science.** (3) A

Chosen from the various fields of political science.



**498 Pro-Seminar.** (3) A

Small group study and research for advanced students within their major area. Prerequisite: major in the department or approval of instructor.

**501 Foundations of Political Action.** (2) F (8 weeks)

Examines the creation and expansion of political issues, mobilization of publics, and relationships among legislators, bureaucrats and lobbyists in various policy sectors. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**502 Political Evaluation.** (2) F (8 weeks)

Examines the political and philosophical bases for the assessment of political action. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**503 Applied Political Inquiry.** (3) S

Basic research design, methods, and statistics applied to problems in various policy sectors. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**591 Seminar.** (3) A

- |                       |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| (a) American Politics | (c) Public Policy    |
| (b) Global Politics   | (d) Political Theory |

**598 Topics.** (3) A, Staff

- |                       |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| (a) American Politics | (c) Public Policy    |
| (b) Global Politics   | (d) Political Theory |

**601 Advanced Experimental Research.** (3) F

The implementation of experimental and quasi-experimental research designs as models of inquiry and as applied in political research, including laboratory techniques and topics in the analysis of variance. Prerequisite: POS 401 or equivalent.

**602 Advanced Survey Research.** (3) S

Problems in the design and conduct of political surveys, including sampling, instrument design, scaling, and statistical and graphical analysis of survey data. Prerequisite: POS 401 or equivalent.

**603 Polimetrics I.** (3) F

Applications of the general linear model to topics in the estimation of single equation models of political phenomena including time-series analysis. Prerequisite: POS 401 or equivalent.

**604 Polimetrics II.** (3) S

Continuation of POS 603, including techniques of simultaneous equation estimation and other multi-variate statistical techniques such as factor and discriminant analysis. Prerequisite: POS 603.

**792 Research.** (3) F, S

Projects in various areas of political science. Required of all, and open only to, doctoral students.

**Special Courses:** POS 492, 493, 499, 590, 592, 599, 790, 792, 799. (See pages 33-34.)

---

## Psychology

---

**PROFESSORS:**

PARKINSON (PSY B237C), BRAUN, CIALDINI,  
HAYGOOD, JONES, KAROLY, KILLEEN,  
LANYON, LINDER, MEYERSON, REICH,  
VESTRE

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:**

BARRERA, BRAVER, CHARTIER, CHASSIN,  
EISENBERG, FEHR, GLANZMAN, HOMA,  
KENRICK, LESHOWITZ, LEVINE, LINDHOLM,  
ROSSI, SADALLA, SANDLER, SOMERVILLE,  
WEST, ZAUTRA

**ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:**

DAMOS, HARRIS, WOLCHIK

**INSTRUCTOR:**

RITCHIE

**Departmental Major Requirements**

The Department of Psychology maintains an Undergraduate Advisement Office staffed by trained personnel. All psychology majors are required to meet with an undergraduate advisor once each semester for approval of the student's choice of courses. Failure to do so may prevent graduation at the expected time. It is the responsibility of the student to make appointments with an undergraduate advisor.

**Bachelor of Arts Degree Curriculum**

**Psychology**—Consists of 45 semester hours of which 28 must be in psychology, including at least 15 upper division hours, and the remainder in related fields to be approved by an undergraduate advisor. Required courses, which must be passed with a minimum grade of "C", are PGS 100, PSY 230, PSY 290; one from among PSY 323, 324, 325; one from among PGS 315, 341, 350; and one additional upper division PSY course. The additional upper division courses to complete the 15 hour requirement may include no more than a total of 3 hours in PGS 399, PGS 499, and PSY 499 combined. Required related courses are MAT 117† and one from among CSC 100†, 180, 181, 183†; MAT 119 recommended. See page 77 for the Foreign Language Requirement.

**Bachelor of Science Degree Curriculum**

**Psychology** Consists of 53 semester hours of which 31 must be in psychology, including at least 15 in upper division courses, and the remainder in related courses approved by the undergraduate advisor. Required courses, which must be passed with a minimum grade

of "C", are PGS 100, PSY 230, PSY 290; one from among PSY 323, 324, 325; one from among PGS 315, 341, 350; and one additional upper division PSY course. The additional upper division courses to complete the 15 hour requirement may include no more than a total of 3 hours in PGS 399, PGS 499, and PSY 499 combined. Required related courses are MAT 117† and 119, or MAT 115† and 270; one course from among CSC 100†, 180, 181, 183†; two semesters of physical sciences (physics, chemistry, geology, astronomy); and two semesters of life sciences (biology, zoology, physiology, microbiology).

**Departmental Minor Teaching Field Requirements****(Secondary Education)**

Consists of 24 semester hours of credit taken in consideration of the prerequisites listed for courses.

**Departmental Graduate Programs**

The Department of Psychology offers programs leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

**PSYCHOLOGY (PGS)**

*Courses which may be applied toward General Studies requirement in social and behavioral sciences.*

**PGS 100 Introduction to Psychology.** (3) F, S, SS  
Major areas of theory and research in psychology. Participation in department sponsored research or an educationally-equivalent alternative activity is required.

**241 Adolescence Psychology.** (3) N

Topics in both normal development (e.g., self-concept, peer relationships) and disorders of adolescence (e.g., anorexia, suicidal behavior, substance abuse). Prerequisite: PGS 100.

**270 Psychology of Adjustment.** (3) F, S, SS

Principles of mental health, adjustment, conflict, stress and coping processes derived from clinical and experimental research. Intended for non-majors cannot be used for major credit. Prerequisite: PGS 100

**306 Environmental Psychology.** (3) F, S, SS

Concepts and research strategies in the study of behavior in interaction with physical environment. Prerequisite: PGS 100.

**315 Personality Theory and Research.** (3) F, S, SS

Definition and description of personality in terms of theoretical and methodological approaches. Prerequisite: PGS 100

**331 Sexual Identification.** (3) N

Theories and research in the development of sexual identification; concepts of femininity and masculinity; social roles and attitudes. Prerequisite: PGS 100.

**332 Human Sexual Behavior** (3) F, S

Patterns of sexual behavior including variations and deviations, theories of sexual attraction, sex differences, and sexual dysfunction and treatment. Prerequisite: PGS 100.



**341 Developmental Psychology.** (3) F, S  
Behavior development analyzed in terms of psychological principles. Current research in human development. Prerequisite: PGS 100.

**350 Social Psychology.** (3) F, S, SS  
Human social behavior including such concepts as aggression, attraction, attribution, conformity, groups, helping, person perception, and persuasion. Prerequisite: PGS 100.

**365 Community Psychology.** (3) F, S  
Mental health and psychological well-being in the community emphasizing current issues and related research. Prerequisite: PGS 315† or 350†.

**399 Supervised Research.** (1-3) F, S, SS  
Experience within the context of current faculty research projects. Student is assigned responsibility depending on qualifications. Prerequisites: approval of faculty member prior to registration, "B" average in major, PSY 230† or equivalent (may be taken concurrently). Y grade only; may be repeated for a total of 6 hours.

**414 History of Psychology.** (3) F, S  
Historical development of psychology from its philosophical beginnings to the present. Prerequisite: PGS 100.

**427 Psychology of Aging.** (3) N  
Behavioral, experiential, and emotional phenomena associated with aging. Analysis of retained abilities and resources as well as losses and stresses. Prerequisite: PGS 315† or approval of instructor.

**430 Industrial Psychology.** (3) F,S,SS  
Organizations and management systems; motivation and work performance; human factors in systems design and evaluation; personnel selection and testing. Prerequisite: PGS 100 or MGT 301.

**441 Cognitive Development.** (3) F,S  
Experimental and theoretical literature in child development and behavior. Prerequisite: PGS 341† or approval of instructor.

**442 Life Span Development.** (3) N  
Methods and findings of recent studies of the development, growth and problems of adolescents and adults with implications for education. Prerequisite: PGS 341†.

**443 Abnormal Child Psychology.** (3) F, S  
The major disorders of childhood and adolescence, (e.g., autism, hyperactivity, phobias, delinquency) are covered including cause, diagnosis, treatment and prevention. Prerequisites: PGS 100 and one course from among PGS 310, 315, 341, 350 or approval of instructor.

**444 Directed Child Study.** (1-3) F, S, SS  
Supervised experience with children in the pre-school program of the Child Study Laboratory. Prerequisites: CDE 232† or PGS 341† and approval of instructor. May be repeated for a total of 9 credits.

**445 Child Language and Drawing.** (3)  
Language acquisition and developmental changes in drawing, considered in the context of cognitive developmental stages. Children's representation and communication of knowledge through language and drawing. Prerequisite: PGS 341.

**458 Group Dynamics.** (3) F  
Theories and methods of group leadership, group effectiveness, communication within groups and relations between groups and individual members. Prerequisite: PGS 350†.

**459 Attitudes and Attitude Change.** (3) S  
Concept of attitude. Review of theory and research including techniques of measurement. Analysis of attitude

change at both mass and individual levels. Persuasive communication, balance models, cognitive, perceptual and motivational determinants. Prerequisite: PGS 350†.

**466 Abnormal Psychology.** (3) F, S, SS  
Historical and current definitions, theory, and research concerning abnormal behavior. Major categories of psychopathology including related treatment approaches. Prerequisites: PGS 230† and PGS 315†.

**471 Personnel Testing.** (3) S  
Methods and theory of psychological testing; various types of psychological tests; consideration of ethical, social, and legal aspects of testing. Prerequisites: PGS 100, one course in statistics, PGS 430† or MGT 311.

**472 Clinical Psychology.** (3) F, S  
Clinical psychology as a science and profession. Historical development, methods of interviewing, assessment, and therapeutic intervention. Prerequisite: PGS 466†.

**Special Courses:** PGS 494, 498, 499. (See pages 33-34.)

## PSYCHOLOGY (PSY)

*Courses which may be applied toward the General Studies requirement in sciences and mathematics.*

**PSY 212 Experimental Analysis of Behavior.** (4) F, S  
Basic principles of behavior analysis, with emphasis on the control and modification of human behavior. Course is self-paced; includes a laboratory.

**230 Introduction to Statistics.** (3) F, S, SS  
Basic concepts in descriptive and inferential statistics, emphasizing applications to psychology. Prerequisite: PGS 100; MAT 117† is recommended. The course has both self-paced (PSI) and lecture sections.

**290 Experimental Psychology.** (4) F, S  
Planning, execution, analysis and reporting of experiments. Literature, procedures and instruments in representative areas of psychological research. Prerequisite: PSY 230† or equivalent. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

**323 Sensation and Perception.** (3) F, S  
Underlying processes of vision, audition and the other senses. Application of current research and theory in a laboratory environment. Prerequisite: PSY 290† or approval of the instructor.

**324 Learning and Memory.** (3) F, S, SS  
Processes underlying information storage and retrieval, including different kinds of memory, forgetting, depth of processing, and control processes. Prerequisite: PSY 290† or approval of instructor.

**325 Physiological Psychology.** (3) F, S, SS  
Relationships of physiological processes to behavior. Emphasis is on nervous system functioning. Prerequisites: PSY 290†, or two courses in biological science and approval of instructor.

**330 Statistical Methods.** (3) S  
Advanced application of statistics to psychology. Highly recommended for students interested in attending graduate school. Prerequisite: PSY 230†. Three lectures, 1 hour laboratory.

**399 Independent Study.** (1-3) F, S, SS  
Design and execution of original research projects under faculty supervision. Prerequisite: approval of instructor. May be repeated for a total of 6 hours.

**420 Radical Behaviorism.** (3) N  
Research, applications, and philosophy of the control of human and animal behavior, from the Skinnerian perspective. Prerequisite: PSY 212 or 290†.

## 122 PSYCHOLOGY

### **425 Biological Bases of Behavior.** (3) N

Critical study of physiological psychology; brain mechanisms underlying motivation, learning, etc. Prerequisite: PSY 325†.

### **426 Neuroanatomy.** (4) N

Structure and function of mammalian brain including sheep brain dissection. Prerequisite: PSY 325† or equivalent. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory.

### **432 Human Performance.** (3) S

Analysis of human behavior in complex human-machine systems, including tracking, vigilance, scanning and failure detection. Prerequisites: PSY 290† and upper division standing, or approval of instructor.

### **433 Human Psychophysiology.** (3) S

Emphasis on human physiological-behavioral relationships. Topics include physiological change associated with imagery, stress, attention, skill learning, lying, and biofeedback. Prerequisite: PSY 325†.

### **434 Cognitive Psychology.** (3) S

The human organism as a processor of information from perception to cognition. Abstract concepts, semantic memory, attention, and mental imagery. Prerequisite: PSY 323† or 324† or approval of instructor.

### **437 Human Factors.** (3) F

Emphasis on human factors in high technology systems. Specific topics include systems development, systems analysis techniques, displays and controls. Prerequisites: PSY 290† and upper division standing or approval of instructor. (Same as EE 437.)

### **470 Psychopharmacology.** (3) F, S

Basis of drug action at physiological and behavioral levels. Psychological and medical applications and limitations of drugs used in the treatment of mental illness. Prerequisites: One semester each of biology and chemistry or PSY 325†.

### **490 Course Programming.** (2) F, S

Supervised experience in the development and administration of programmed instruction. Designed for students who proctor self-paced or personalized courses. May be repeated for a total of 4 credits. Prerequisite: PSY 212 or 230† and approval of instructor. May be repeated for a total of 4 hours.

### **501 Supervised Teaching.** (4) F

Experience in and examination of perspectives on teaching undergraduate psychology. Prerequisites: graduate standing in psychology and approval of instructor.

### **506 Survey of Research in Environmental Psychology.** (3) F

Major topics and paradigms in the study of man-environment relationships.

### **512 Advanced Learning.** (3) N

Principles and theories of learning, emphasizing research literature.

### **514 History of Psychology.** (3) F

Historical development of psychology as a science and a profession from its philosophical beginnings to contemporary times including current issues. Prerequisite: PGS 100.

### **522 Methods and Instrumentation in Psychological Research.** (3) N

Electronic and electromechanical instrumentation in psychological research, including training in the programming and use of real-time computers. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

### **524 Advanced Physiological Psychology.** (3) N

Contributions of physiological processes and brain function to fundamental behavioral processes.

### **528 Sensation and Perception.** (3) N

Principles of sensory and perceptual processes, emphasizing research literature.

### **529 Correlation and Psychometric Theory.** (3) S

Principles of correlational techniques, including regression and multiple correlation. Psychometric theory, including reliability, and validity.

### **530 Intermediate Statistics.** (3) F

Continuation of PSY 529. Psychological statistics, emphasizing the analysis of variance and the design of experiments.

### **534 Information Processing.** (3) N

Processes by which sensory input is transformed, reduced, elaborated, stored, recovered, and used.

### **535 Cognitive Processes.** (3) N

Theoretical/empirical treatment of the human organism as a processor of information, including abstract on, memory structure, problem solving, and thinking.

### **541 Research in Cognitive Development.** (3) N

Theoretical and empirical issues in the study of children's knowledge and cognitive processes. Comparison of research in Piagetian and other traditions. Prerequisite: Admission to Psychology Ph.D. program or approval of instructor.

### **550, 551 Advanced Social Psychology.** (3, 3) F, S

Theory and research concerning interpersonal perception, decision making, attitude formation and change, group processes, social motivation, and interaction processes. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

### **553 Social Influence.** (3) N

Research literature relevant to attitude formation and change, conformity, obedience, power, compliance and altruism. Prerequisites: PSY 550†, 551†, or approval of instructor.

### **555 Research Methods in Social Psychology.** (3) S

Review of research techniques. Laboratory and field research analyzed; applications to specific topics. Prerequisite: PSY 550 or PSY 551.

### **556 Social Perception.** (3) N

Theoretical and empirical implications of topics in social perception and cognition, e.g., attribution, attraction, impression formation. Prerequisites: PSY 550 and 551 or approval of instructor.

### **558 Interpersonal Processes.** (3) N

One or more topics chosen from: empathy, modeling, vicarious processes, contagion, group phenomena, social communication, behavior exchange. Prerequisites: PSY 550†, 551†, or approval of instructor.

### **559 Applied Social Psychology.** (3) N

Applications of social psychological theory and research to one or more of the following topic areas: Program evaluation, health, criminal justice, drug abuse, mental health, human judgment. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

### **564, 565 Somatopsychology.** (3, 3) N

Theory and research in the psychological aspects of chronic illness, physical disability, and mental retardation.

### **569 Advanced Study of Personality.** (3) N

Personality as a theoretical concept in psychology, including definitional problems, behavioral and traditional approaches, the measurement of personality, and current research issues. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

### **572 Personality Assessment.** (3) S

Theory and research on assessment of personality and psychopathology and construction of personality assessment instruments. Supervised practice in a self-paced instructional format. Prerequisite: admission to clinical Ph.D. program or approval of instructor.

**573 Psychopathology.** (3) F

Theory and research relating to the contribution of psychological, social, physiological, and genetic factors to the development and persistence of abnormal behavior. Prerequisite: admission to Psychology Ph.D. program or approval of instructor.

**574 Psychotherapy.** (3) S

A detailed survey of the theoretical and empirical literature relating to verbal psychotherapy and interviewing methods. Structured role playing practice in the major procedures. Prerequisite: admission to the clinical Ph.D. program or approval of instructor.

**575 Behavior Therapy.** (3) F

Theory and research relating to the use of behavior therapy in modifying abnormal behavior. Structured practice. Prerequisite: admission to the clinical Ph.D. program or approval of instructor.

**576, 577 Clinical Practicum.** (3, 3) F, S

Supervised experience in development of professional skills in clinical psychology including the application of assessment procedures, psychotherapy, and behavior therapy techniques with children and adults, and consultation. Prerequisite: admission to clinical Ph.D. program.

**579, 580 Community Psychology Practicum.** (3, 3) F, S

Supervised experience in conceptualizing, conducting and evaluating psychological interventions to promote well-being in community settings. Advanced theory and research as relevant. Prerequisite: PSY 582 and advanced standing in psychology Ph.D. program or approval of instructor.

**582 Community Psychology.** (3) SS

Community systems, intervention techniques, consultation on models, history and current status of community mental health movement, conceptualization of the roles of community psychologists in social system intervention. Prerequisite: advanced standing in Psychology Ph.D. program or approval of instructor.

**583 Child Psychopathology.** (3) N

Major theories and research related to the development of deviant behaviors in children, including some supervised experience in child assessment. Prerequisites: PSY 571†, 572† or approval of instructor.

**584 Advanced Treatment Methods.** (3) N

Advanced theory, research, and techniques of psychological treatment methods. Prerequisites: PSY 576†, 577†, and approval of instructor.

**588 Consultation Methods.** (3) N

Several theories and strategies of organizational consultation. The development of consultational skills through simulation and practical experience. Prerequisite: advanced standing in Psychology Ph.D. program or approval of instructor.

**589 Social Learning Theory.** (3) N

Social learning approach to the study of adaptive and maladaptive behavior patterns including theoretical and empirical research foundations of behavior therapy strategies. Prerequisite: admission to Psychology Ph.D. program or approval of instructor.

**591 Seminar.** (3) F, S, SS

**Special Courses:** PSY 494, 498, 499, 584, 590, 592, 599, 700, 791, 792, 799. (See pages 33-34.)

---

## Religious Studies

---

**PROFESSORS:**

BROWN (LL B-605), WENTZ

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:**

GILL, MARTIN

**ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:**

FOARD, GEREBOFF, RADER

### Departmental Major Requirements Bachelor of Arts Degree Curriculum

The major in religious studies consists of 45 semester hours of credit. Thirty hours must be in religious studies, including 21 upper division hours, and 15 hours in related fields to be determined by the student in consultation with his or her advisor. The religious studies curriculum is divided into several subject fields: Near and Middle Eastern Religious Traditions; Western Religious Traditions; Eastern Religious Traditions; Religion in America; Contemporary Religious Thought; Native American Religious Traditions; Religious Literature (e.g., *Bible*, *Talmud*); History of Religions; Ethics, Society and Culture. For the major, 12 credits are required in one field and 18 credits in at least three other fields. A minimum grade point average of 2.5 is required in the 30 hours of religious studies courses. (See Foreign Language Requirement, page 77.)

### Departmental Graduate Program

The Department of Religious Studies offers programs leading to the degree of Master of Arts for those who wish to seek the Ph.D. in the study of religions, or who wish to teach at the community college level, or for those in non-academic careers who desire general competence in the academic study of religions. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

**RELIGIOUS STUDIES****REL 121 Religions of the World.** (3) F, S

An introduction to religious traditions of the world, including Buddhism, Hinduism, Islam, Judaism, Christianity and others.

**122 Ways of Being Religious.** (3) A

Comparison of various religious expressions of mankind, focusing on such themes as encounter with the Holy, man's search for self and for community, mystical illumination through spiritual freedom and discipline.

**211 Introduction to Judaism.** (3) A

The beliefs, ceremonies, festivals and institutions of Judaism emphasizing the contemporary era. The course presupposes no previous knowledge about Judaism.

## 124 RELIGIOUS STUDIES

### **212 Introduction to Christianity.** (3) A

The beliefs, ceremonies, festivals and institutions of Christianity emphasizing the contemporary era. The course presupposes no previous knowledge about Christianity.

### **305 Ritual, Symbol and Myth.** (3) A

Ritual symbol and myth as types of religious expression with examples selected from the religions of the world

### **311, 312. Western Religious Traditions.** (3, 3) A

Religious traditions of ancient Persia, Mesopotamia and Egypt and the rise of Judaism, Christianity and Islam, including the influence of such movements as Gnosticism, the Mysteries and Hermeticism

### **314 Formation of the Christian Tradition.** (3) A

Origins, development and expansion of Christianity, major themes and tensions from the New Testament world to the beginning of the Middle Ages.

### **316 Types of Early Judaism.** 3 A

Developments in Judaism during the intertestamental period

### **317 Introduction to Rabbinic Judaism.** (3) A

An historical analysis of the thought, literature, and institutions of rabbinic Judaism

### **321 Religions in America.** 3) F,S

The emergence of religious pluralism in America. The rise of denominationalism and of the variety of religious traditions in the course of American history

### **322 Religion in American Life and Thought.** 3) F,S

The role of religion in American history. Functions, contributions, tensions and perspectives of religion in American culture

### **330, 331 Native American Religious Traditions.** (3, 3) A

World views and religious thought presented through the art, architecture, literature, music, mythology, ritual and folklore of representative tribes in North America

### **341 Contemporary Religious Thought.** 3) A

Issues in current Western religious thought, such as theology and revolt on Judaism and Christianity, the impact of science on religion, the 'death of God' controversy, the Bible and tradition

### **351 Hinduism and Buddhism.** (3) A

Introduction to Hinduism through readings in the Vedas, Upanishads and Bhagavad Gita. Buddhism from its origins in India through the development of the Mahayana in China and Japan

### **352 Confucianism and Taoism** (3) A

Issues in classical Chinese religious thought. Readings include Confucius, the *Tao Te Ching*, Mencius, Chuang Tzu, and the *I Ching*

### **365 Islamic Civilization.** (3) A

An interdisciplinary survey of the art, history and religion of Islam civilization.

### **370 Hebrew Bible (Old Testament).** (3) S

The nature, content, background, historical situation and message of the books of the Hebrew Bible, in English translation

### **371 New Testament.** (3) F

Origins and literature of early Christianity; historical investigations of the types of oral and written tradition in the New Testament

### **374 Classics of Christian Literature.** (3) N

The interaction of Christian thought and culture as seen in representative Christian literature of various ages (early Christianity to contemporary)

### **381 Religion and Moral Issues.** (3) A

The manner in which human religiousness relates to social concerns; e.g., sexuality, the environment, bioethics issues, and violence.

### **390 Women and Religion** (3) A

The role of women in several organized religions and/or religious sects, including a study of myth and symbols as they are used to establish, maintain, and enforce sex-roles within specific religions.

### **405 Problems in the History of Religions.** (3) A

An in-depth consideration of selected problems in the history of religions, e.g., ritual as creative process, interpretation of mythology, initiation, crisis cults.

### **411 Religion in the Middle Ages.** (3) A

Religious aspects of medieval life and thought, variety of forms of dissent, heresy, and reform movements (4th to 13th centuries).

### **412 Reformation and Modern Christianity.** (3) A

Protestant Reformation to contemporary Christianity movements; includes factors in the dissolution of the Medieval Christianity and synthesis, variety of reform movements and reformation patterns, Catholic counter-reform measures, formation of liberal theology, ecumenical movement, World Council of Churches

### **415 The Jewish Mystical Tradition.** (3) A

Examination of some of the esoteric core of Judaism. Movements and literature such as Hasidism and Kabbalah will be studied.

### **425 American Sects and Cults.** (3) N

The emergence of sectarian and cultic religious life. The heritage of dissent. The 'new' religions in the light of American religious history. Prerequisite: REL 321 or 322 recommended

### **426 American Preachers and Preaching: The Sermon in America.** (3) N

The life and work of notable American preachers. The emergence of the preacher as representative of American religion. Prerequisite: REL 321 or 322 recommended

### **427 American Religious Thought.** (3) N

The thought of representative American religious thinkers, i.e., Jonathan Edwards, William Ellery Channing, Horace Bushnell, and Reinhold Niebuhr. Prerequisite: REL 321 or 322 recommended

### **435 Problems in Native American Religions.** (3) A

An in-depth consideration of selected problems in Native American religions.

### **441 Process Theology.** (3) N

The impact of modern process philosophies on current religious thought. Emphasis on the use of A.N. Whitehead's philosophy in the rethinking of traditional Christian concepts, Catholic and Protestant

### **442 Existentialist Theology.** (3) N

The contribution of existentialist thinkers, especially Kierkegaard, to the work of theologians such as Martin Buber, Rudolf Bultmann and Paul Tillich.

### **445 Judaism in Modern Times.** (3) A

Variety of expressions of Judaism and Jewishness in the modern period. Topics may include American Judaism or religious responses to the Holocaust.

### **451 Religions of India.** 3) A

The religions of India through its institutions, literature, folklore, art, and architecture

### **453 Zen.** (3) A

History, practices and cultural influence of Zen (Ch'an) Buddhism in China and Japan

### **454 Hindu Religious Thought.** (3) A

Readings in classical systems such as Samkhya and Vedanta, and in the works of modern Hindus such as Aurobindo and Gandhi. Prerequisite: REL 351 recommended

### **455 Religion in Japan.** (3) A

Role of religion in Japanese history and culture. Emphasis on the impact of Buddhism and its transformation in

Japan, the vitality of folk religion, the intimacy of religion and the arts, the ideals of the samurai and religion in modern Japan.

**464 The Religious Tradition of Islam.** (3) A

The Islamic religious tradition from the time of the Prophet down to the present day. Major religious figures, practices, institutions and movements will be examined.

**464 The Sufi Way.** (3) S

Asceticism, mysticism, and Islamization in Islam. Focus on representative Sufi saints, their systems and modes of expression.

**494 Special Topics in Religious Studies.** (3) N

Open to all students—freshmen by approval of instructor only. Topics may be selected from various areas.

**498 Pro-Seminar in Religious Studies.** (3) N

For students with a major or minor emphasis in Religious Studies.

**522 Political Religion in America.** (3) N

Investigation of the relationship between American religion and the political process. Such topics as civil religion, millennialism, and American destiny will be examined. Prerequisite: REL 322

**591 Seminar.** (3) S

Topics on methodological issues in the study of religion. Prerequisite: Religious Studies graduate student or approval of instructor

**598 Special Topics.** (3) F, S Staff

May be repeated for credit. Topics are selected from the following areas

- (a) Religion in America
- (b) Native American Religions
- (c) History of Christianity
- (d) Judaic Studies
- (e) Contemporary Religious Thought
- (f) Islamic Studies
- (g) Religious Traditions of India
- (h) Religious Traditions of the Far East
- (i) Religious Ethics
- (j) History of Religions

**Special Courses:** REL 294, 298, 492, 493, 497, 499, 584, 590, 592, 594. (See pages 33-34).

---

## Sociology

---

**PROFESSORS:**

GORDON (SS 321), AXELROD, FARBER, HOULT, HUDSON, LINDSTROM MAYER, OWEN, PFUHL, SEBALD

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:**

COBAS, HARDERT, LANER, NAGASAWA, SNOW, WHITAM

**ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:**

BEN N, NIGG, SMITH, SULLIVAN, THOMAS, WEITZ

**Departmental Major Requirements**

**Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science Degree Curricula**

**Sociology** Departmental requirements are the same for the Bachelor of Arts and for the Bachelor of Science degrees; see the College of

Liberal Arts section of this catalog for the additional requirements for B.A. and B.S. degrees. The departmental requirement for either degree consists of 45 semester hours of credit of which 30 must be in sociology and 15 in closely related fields to be approved by the advisor in consultation with the student. The 30 hours must include SOC 101 or 301, 390, 391, 483 or 485 or 486 and one course from at least three of the following five areas: institutional forms and processes, demography and ecology, social problems, social organization and social psychology (details available in the department office). At least 18 semester hours must be in upper division courses. (See Degree Requirements, page 40.)

**Departmental Major Teaching Field Requirements**

**Bachelor of Arts in Education Degree Curriculum**

**Sociology** Consists of 63 semester hours of credit of which 30 hours must be in sociology and are exactly those courses required for the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree in sociology. Of the remaining hours, two groups of 12 hours each and one of 6 hours are generally taken in related social sciences plus SED 480†.

**Departmental Minor Teaching Field Requirements**

**(Secondary Education)**

**Sociology** Consists of 24 semester hours of credit, at least six of which will be upper division. SOC 101 or 301 is required. The remaining 21 hours must be approved by the sociology advisor in consultation with the student, and must include at least one course from at least three of the following five areas: institutional forms and processes, demography and ecology, social problems, social organization and social psychology (details available in the department office).

**Special Emphasis Program**

**Public Safety Emphasis** A public safety emphasis is available for law enforcement and fire fighting personnel in either the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science major in sociology. The 30 hours must consist of SOC 340†, 360, 440, 446, 449, and SWU 470† in addition to SOC 101, 390†, 391, 483 or 486 or 485. Applicable courses taken outside the Department of Sociology may be used to meet the requirement of 15 hours in closely related fields approved by the advisor in consultation with the student. Upon graduation, those suc

## 126 SOCIOLOGY

successfully completing the program will receive recognition by a statement on the student's transcript.

### Departmental Graduate Programs

The Department of Sociology offers programs leading to the degrees of Master of Arts and Doctor of Philosophy. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements

### SOCIOLOGY

#### **SOC 101 Introductory Sociology.** (3) F, S, SS

Fundamentals of sociology, organization of human groups and society, processes of interaction and social change. Not open to students who have credit for SOC 301. Two hours lecture, one hour discussion.

#### **251 American Society.** (3) S

Systematic analysis of the major institutions of economic activity, political structure, science, education and religion in contemporary America. Prerequisite: SOC 101

#### **301 Principles of Sociology.** (3) F, S, SS

Intensive and critical analysis of the concepts of sociology. Not open to students who have credit for SOC 101.

#### **305 Courtship and Marriage.** (3) F, S, SS

A functional approach to marriage; courtship, engagement, marital adjustment.

#### **332 The Modern City.** (3) F, S

Growth, characteristics and problems of the modern city. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301

#### **333 Population Problems.** (3) F, S, SS

Theories of population change, births, deaths, migration, population policies. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301

#### **340 Sociology of Deviant Behavior.** (3) F, S, SS

Introduction to and analysis of deviant behavior. Definition of the sociological and social psychological factors which give rise to deviant behavior such as suicide, drug addiction, homosexuality, prostitution, etc. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301

#### **341 Modern Social Problems.** (3) F, S, SS

Race relations, poverty, unemployment and other current issues

#### **348 Overview of Aging.** (3) F

Multidisciplinary introduction to gerontology. Explores the characteristics, experiences, problems, and needs of older persons

#### **351 Industrial Sociology.** (3) S

Social and cultural analysis of industry. Occupational roles, status and social participation of workers. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301

#### **352 Social Change.** (3) F, S

Patterns of social change, resistance to change and change-producing agencies and processes. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301.

#### **360 The Social System and the Individual.** (3) F, S

Interaction patterns between the sociocultural order and individuals, socialization process, norms, roles and statuses, collective behavior. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301.

#### **361 Variant Sexuality.** (3) F

Sociological research and theories dealing with homosexuality, transvestism, transsexualism and other variations in sexual orientation and gender identity. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301.

#### **362 Sociology of Adolescence.** (3) F, S

Cultural values and the social processes that help explain the development of the phenomenon of modern

adolescence, including investigation of adolescent subcultures and cross-cultural references. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301

**365 The Sociology of Mass Communication.** (3) F, S  
A sociological exploration of the major mass media as a communicative process in American society

#### **390 Social Statistics.** (3) F, S, SS

Application of descriptive and inferential statistical methods to research problems in sociology. Prerequisites: SOC 101 or 301 and passing a proficiency examination in basic algebra to be administered by the Department of Sociology, or approval of instructor. MAT 106† recommended

#### **391 Sociological Research.** (3) F, S, SS

Methods of sociological research, including the fundamental assumptions underlying research, and some practical experience in research design, data collection techniques and data analysis. Prerequisites: SOC 101 or 301, 390† or approval of instructor

#### **392 Practicum in Survey Research I.** (3) F

Provides practical experience in conducting a significant research project: survey design, questionnaire construction, sampling, data collecting, coding and preliminary data processing. Prerequisite: SOC 391† or approval of instructor.

#### **393 Practicum in Survey Research II.** (3) S

Continuation of SOC 392. Provides practical experience in analysis and reporting survey data. Prerequisite: SOC 392†.

#### **401 Comparative Sociology.** (3) F; Cobas

Cross-cultural study of basic social institutions; methodology of cross-cultural research; case studies of three or four different societies, concentrating on one other than the United States. Prerequisites: six hours in sociology including SOC 101 or 301, or ASB 102, or approval of instructor

#### **410 Sociology of Religion.** (3) S, Owen, Smith

Interrelationship of culture, society and religion; religion and social stratification, religion and economic and political institutions; social change and religion. Emphasis on American society and institutions. Prerequisites: six hours in sociology including SOC 101 or 301 or approval of instructor.

#### **415 The Family.** (3) F, S, SS Farber, Hudson

The family considered from the historical viewpoint, its historical development and its adaptation to a changing culture, the family system in many cultures. Prerequisites: six hours in sociology including SOC 101 or 301, or approval of instructor

#### **416 Marriage Problems in Contemporary Society.** (3) S, Hudson

Marital and family problems in today's society from the viewpoint of personal and cultural adjustment. Prerequisites: six hours in sociology including SOC 101 or 301, or approval of instructor

#### **417 Family Violence.** (3) F Laner

Current research and theory on child abuse, neglect, sexual exploitation, and maltreatment, also spousal abuse and violence, intervention, policies.

#### **432 Human Ecology.** (3) F, S; Sullivan

Patterns and laws of societies' adjustments to the physical environment: distribution of communities and institutions. Prerequisites: six hours in sociology including SOC 101 or 301, or approval of instructor.

#### **433 Demography.** (3) S, Lindstrom, Sullivan

Science of population analysis; problems in measurements of the size, composition and changes in population. Prerequisites: six hours in sociology including SOC 101 or 301, or approval of instructor.

**440 Racial and Ethnic Minorities.** (3) F, S, SS; Gordon  
Problems of minorities in the United States and in other  
racially and ethnically heterogeneous societies. Evaluation  
of theories of prejudice and of research dealing  
with discrimination, desegregation and assimilation.  
Prerequisites: six hours in sociology including SOC 101  
or 301, or approval of instructor.

**446 Sociology of Crime.** (3) F; Pfuhl  
The process of criminalization, exploring the behavior of  
the definers of crime and the behavior of those defined  
as criminals. Prerequisites: SOC 101 or 301 and 340†,  
or approval of instructor.

**448 Sociology of Aging.** (3) F,S; Laner  
Social aspects of aging. Theoretical and methodological  
perspectives, problems of aging such as life satisfac-  
tion, retirement and adjustment to role loss. Prerequi-  
site: SOC 101 or 301 or approval of instructor.

**449 Sociology of Law.** (3) S; Pfuhl  
Examination of law as an institution; its origins, opera-  
tions, and consequences. Emphasis on contemporary  
legal issues and problems. Prerequisite: SOC 446† or  
approval of instructor.

**452 Sociology of Complex Organizations.** (3) F  
Sociological studies of government agencies, industrial  
firms, labor unions, military establishments and other  
large-scale organizations. Prerequisites: six hours in so-  
ciology including SOC 101 or 301, or approval of in-  
structor.

**453 Social Class and Stratification.** (3) S; Staff  
Social classes and the function of these groupings in a  
society. Prerequisites: six hours in sociology including  
SOC 101 or 301, or approval of instructor.

**454 The Afro-American in Modern Society.** (3) S; Staff  
Social and cultural heritage of Black Americans;  
achievements and current trends. Prerequisite: ap-  
proval of instructor.

**455 Collective Behavior.** (3) S; Gordon, Nigg  
Social causes and consequences of such non-  
institutionalized forms of behavior as crowds, cults,  
publics, social movements and revolutions. Prerequi-  
sites: six hours in sociology including SOC 101 or 301,  
or approval of instructor.

**456 Political Sociology.** (3) S; Cobas, Thomas  
Social factors associated with voting behavior; the na-  
ture and structure of the electorate and political parties,  
and the nature of national and international power  
structure.

**457 Sociology of Health and Illness.** (3) F; Weitz  
Social aspects of physical and mental illness, and so-  
ciological analysis of the health care system and its  
practitioners. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301, or approval  
of instructor.

**462 Social Control.** (3) F; Staff  
Significance of social control in society, and the various  
methods used by individuals and groups to control oth-  
ers. Prerequisite: SOC 360† or approval of instructor.

**464 Women's Roles.** (3) S; Weitz  
Sociological analysis of the development, nature, and  
consequences of traditional and alternative roles of  
women in contemporary society. Prerequisite: SOC 101  
or 301, or approval of instructor.

**483 History of Social Thought.** (3) S, SS; Owen  
Social thought in human culture. Background of modern  
sociology. Prerequisites: six hours in sociology including  
SOC 101 or 301, or approval of instructor.

**485 Sociology of Knowledge.** (3) F; Snow  
Relationship between social conditions and the devel-  
opment of knowledge in modern society. Prerequisite:  
SOC 101 or 301, or approval of instructor.

**486 Contemporary Theory.** (3) S  
Contemporary issues and crises in social theory with  
major focus on particular theorists. Ideological factors  
in theory, philosophical issues, the nature of theory and  
its relationship with methodology. Prerequisite: SOC  
101 or 301, or approval of instructor.

**498 Pro-Seminar.** (3) F, S; Staff  
Topics to be selected.

**501, 502 Practicum in Survey Research.** (3, 3) F, S  
A one-year research practicum in survey field work,  
analysis, and reporting in the Phoenix Area Study. Pre-  
requisite: SOC 391†.

**505 Social Statistics II-Multivariate Analysis.** (3) F, SS  
Analysis of variance, multiple regression, dummy  
variable regression, path analysis and related topics.  
Computer application to problem solving. Prerequisite:  
SOC 390† or equivalent, and a proficiency examination.  
Enrollment in MAT 530 is encouraged.

**507 Social Statistics III: Advanced Multivariate  
Analysis** (3) S  
Computer application in sociology. Topics such as dis-  
criminant function analysis, factor analysis, canonical  
correlation, advanced multiple regression, and struc-  
tural equation models are studied through the applica-  
tion of computers. Prerequisite: SOC 505 or approval of  
the instructor. Enrollment in MAT 533 is encouraged.

**515 Studies of the Family.** (3) S  
Current developments in the study of marriage and the  
family. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**585 Development of Sociology.** (3) F  
Major sociological theorists, including Durkheim,  
Weber, Marx, Parsons, Merton, Dahrendorf, Homans,  
Mead. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**586 Contemporary Sociological Theory.** (3) S  
Analysis of major theories, including structural-  
functional, conflict, social exchange, symbolic interac-  
tion, role theory. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**587 Metasociology.** (3) S  
Nature of sociological assumptions. Nature and form of  
sociological theories. Context of discovery-grounded  
theory. Context of justification. Prerequisite: approval of  
instructor.

**591 Seminar.** (1-3) F, S

**595 Methodological Issues in Sociology.** (3) S  
Basic methodological issues in the application of sci-  
entific methods to the study of human social life. Empha-  
sis on limited number of major works, with contrasting  
approaches to issues. Prerequisite: SOC 391† or ap-  
proval of instructor.

**Special Courses.** SOC 298, 484, 492, 493, 494, 497,  
499, 500, 590, 592, 599, 700, 780, 791, 799. (See pages  
33-34.)



---

## Speech and Hearing Science

---

**PROFESSORS:**

\_\_\_\_ (LL A-129A), CLUFF, DORMAN, MOWRER

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:**

CASE, CHUBRICH, PRATHER

**ASSISTANT PROFESSOR:**

HANNLEY, LEEK

**LECTURER:**

EHRET

**CLINICAL DIRECTOR:**

WHALEY

**Departmental Major Requirements****Bachelor of Science Degree Curriculum**

**Speech and Hearing Science**—The Bachelor of Science degree consists of a minimum of 45 semester hours of credit emphasizing the developmental and scientific aspects of language, speech and hearing. The following courses, or their approved equivalent, are required: SHS 105 or 305, 310, 311, 316, 320, 367, 375, 395, and 465. Remaining courses, to complete the 45-hour requirement, may be selected from a list of approved electives available through the department.

**Departmental Graduate Program**

The Department of Speech and Hearing Science offers a program leading to the degree of Master of Science and Master of Natural Science. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

**SPEECH AND HEARING SCIENCE****SHS 105 Introduction to Speech and Hearing Science.** (3) F, S

The normative and disordered processes of human communication

**305 Survey of Communication Disorders.** (3) F, S

Role of the parent, teacher and others in support of evaluation and treatment of communication disorders

**310 Anatomy and Physiology of Speech.** (3) F**311 Anatomy and Physiology of Hearing.** (3) F, S**316 Introduction to Hearing Impairment.** (3) S**320 Hearing Science.** (3) F, S

Neurophysiological and psychoacoustic behavior of the auditory system. Prerequisite: SHS 311

**367 Language Acquisition in Early Childhood.** (3) F, S

Process of language development in the normal child from birth through preschool.

**375 Speech Science.** (3) S

Normative aspects of speech, hearing, and language. Prerequisite: SHS 310, 311.

**395 Modifying Communicative Behavior.** (3) F

Principles and techniques of modifying speech and language behavior. Prerequisites: PSY 212, SHS 105 or 305

**396 Disorders of Phonology.** (3) S

Detailed analysis of disorders of articulation. Prerequisites: SHS 105 or 305, 310 and 395.

**400 Methods of Audiometry.** (4) F

Techniques and instrumentation used in measuring auditory threshold and audiogram interpretation. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory. Prerequisites: SHS 311, 316, 320.

**425 Acoustic Phonetics.** (3) F

Memory and perception of speech and language. Prerequisites: SHS 310, 311, and 320.

**430 Psychology of Hearing-Handicapped Children.** (3) F

Effects of hearing impairment on child language acquisition, intellectual development, personality development and educational placement

**432 Aural Rehabilitation—Children.** (3) S

Theories and practices in the education of hearing-handicapped children.

**435 Noise and Society.** (3) S

Effects of noise on individuals and communities and practical solutions to noise problems. Prerequisite: SHS 320

**450 Observation.** (1) F, S

Supervised observation of evaluation and therapy representing the areas of language, speech, and hearing. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**465 Child Language Acquisition.** (3) F**490 Child Language Disorders** (3) F

Introduction to the nature and treatment of language disorders in children. Prerequisites: SHS 310, 311; 367 or 465, 395

**502 Advanced Audiology.** (3) F

Procedures in differential diagnosis of auditory pathologies. Prerequisite: SHS 400.

**504 Aural Rehabilitation: Hearing Aids.** (3) F

Operation and application of amplifying devices relative to the aurally handicapped. Prerequisite: SHS 400.

**506 Physiological Measurements** (3) S

Theory and application of physiological techniques for assessing the auditory system. Three hours lecture, one hour laboratory. Prerequisites: SHS 502 or 510.

**508 Pediatric Audiology.** (3) S

Audiologic testing, and management of young children and infants. Prerequisite: SHS 400

**510 Advanced Hearing Science.** (3) F

Psychoacoustic and psychophysiological correlates of audition. Prerequisites: SHS 311, 320

**520 Disorders of Fluency.** (3) F

History and nature of stuttering.

**521 Treatment of Disorders of Fluency.** (2) S

Prerequisites: SHS 520 and approval of instructor.

**527 Evaluation: Audiometric Measurement.** (1 6) F, S

One staffing and two hours client contact per week per hour of credit. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: approval of instructor

**531 Neurophysiology of Hearing.** (3) S

The neurophysiological processes of hearing. Prerequisites: SHS 311, 320.

**540 Differential Diagnosis.** (3) F, S

Procedures for assessing speech/language disorders in children and adults. Three hours lecture, 2 hour laboratory. Prerequisite: approval of the instructor.



**541 Evaluation: Differential Diagnosis.** (1-3) F, S

Two hours supervised client contact per week per hour of credit. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**545 Speech Perception and Production.** (3) S

Current progress in production and perception of speech. Prerequisite: SHS 375 or approval of instructor.

**551 Therapy: Practicum.** (1-6) F, S

Supervised practicum in communication disorders. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**565 Child Language Development.** (3) S

Recent advances in the study of child language development. Not open to students with credit in SHS 465.

**566 Psychology of Language.** (3) S

Language and thought in interaction.

**575 Neurological Disorders of Speech—Aphasia.** (3) F

Assessment of communication disorders related to brain injury.

**576 Neurological Disorders of Speech—Cerebral Palsy.** (3) S

Communication disorders related to cerebral palsy; assessment and treatment.

**577 Orofacial Disorders of Communication—Cleft Palate.** (3) S

Communication disorders related to anomalies of the orofacial structures. Prerequisite: SHS 310 or approval of instructor.

**578 Disorders of Voice.** (3) F

Communication disorders related to dysfunction of the phonatory and resonance systems of voice production, assessment and treatment. Prerequisite: SHS 310 or approval of instructor.

**584 Internship in Communication Disorders.** (1-6) F, S, SS

Off-campus directed experiences in speech pathology, language disorders, or hearing disorders. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: approval of department; student must reserve enrollment by early registration.

**590 Reading and Conference.** (3) F, S

**591 Seminar.** (3) F, S

**592 Research.** (3) F, S

**Special Courses:** SHS 294, 298, 484, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 500, 580, 584, 593, 598, 599.



## Zoology

**PROFESSORS:**

CHURCH (LS C-226), ALCOCK, ALVARADO, DOANE, GERKING, HADLEY, McGAUGHEY, MINCKLEY, OHMART, PATTERSON, RASMUSSEN, WOOLF

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:**

COLLINS, FISHER, FOUQUETTE, GOLDSTEIN, HAZEL, JUSTUS, RUTOWSKI

**ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:**

CHANDLER, FAETH, MARTIN, MOORE, RISSING, SATTERLIE, SMITH, WALSBURG

**LECTURER:**

MILSTEIN

**PROFESSORS EMERITI:**

BENDER, CASTLE, CAZIER, CLOTHIER, COLE, HASBROUCK, LANDERS, STAHNKE

### Departmental Major Requirements Bachelor of Science Degree Curriculum

**Biological Sciences.** See page 64.

**Zoology**—Consists of a minimum of 65 hours, of which 32 must be in the major. Required major courses are: BIO 101, 102, 320, 340, 445; ZOL 280, 360; BIO 430 or ZOL 330; ZOL 270 or ZOL 350 or ENT 300. Required supplementary courses are CHM 113†, 115 and either of the following chemistry sequences: CHM 331, 332, 335, 336; or 231, 261; MAT 115†; 210 or one of the following sequences: MAT 270, 271, 272, or MAT 290, 291; CSC 182†; PHY 111†, 112, 113, 114. One year of a foreign language or equivalent competence. (See Degree Requirements, page 40.)

**Wildlife Biology**—Two options are available:

The *Wildlife Management Option* consists of a minimum of 89 hours, of which 65 must be in the major. Required *major courses* are: BIO 101, 102, 217, 320, 340, 415; ZOL 270, 360, 411, 412; ENT 300; BOT 370, 420; ERA 360 or 370; plus a minimum of four courses from the following: ZOL 413, 414, 420, 424, 471, 472, 474; GLG 101; ERA 325, 326. Required *supplemental courses* are: CHM 113†; CHM 115 or 116; CHM 231; MAT 115†, 210; COM 300† or 311†; CSC 182†. Students planning to enter graduate school should substitute CHM 331, 332, 335, 336 for CHM 231 and should take PHY 111†, 112, 113, 114.

The *Fisheries Management Option* consists of a minimum of 72 hours, of which 45 must

## 130 ZOOLOGY

be in the major. Required major courses are: BIO 101, 102, 217, 320, 340, 415, 426, 427; ZOL 270, 350, 360, 413, 473. Required *supplemental courses* are: CHM 113†; CHM 115 or 116; CHM 231; MAT 115†, 210; PHY 111†, 112, 113, 114. Students planning to enter graduate school should substitute CHM 331, 332, 335, 336 for CHM 231.

**Entomology**—Consists of a minimum of 37 hours in the major. Required courses are: BIO 101, 102, 320, 340, 445; ZOL 280, 360; ENT 300, 420, 430, 551. Required supplementary courses are: CHM 113†, 115, and either of the following chemistry sequences, CHM 331, 332, 335 and 336 or CHM 231 and 261; CSC 182†; MAT 115†, 210 or MAT 270, 271, 272 or 290†, 291; PHY 111†, 112, 113, 114; one year of a foreign language. (See Degree Requirements, page 40.)

### Departmental Graduate Program

The Department of Zoology offers programs leading to the degrees of Master of Science, Master of Natural Science, and Doctor of Philosophy. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for requirements.

## BIOLOGY

**BIO 100 The Living World.** (4) F, S, SS  
Principles of biology. Cannot be used for major credit in the biological sciences. Three hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.

**101, 102 Biological Principles and Processes.** (4, 4) F, S  
Biological concepts emphasizing fundamental principles and the interplay of structure and function at the molecular, cellular, organismal, and population levels of organization. For majors in biological sciences and pre-professional students in health related sciences. Secondary school chemistry strongly recommended (BIO 101 is a prerequisite site for BIO 102). Three hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.

**217 Introduction to Fisheries and Wildlife Management.** (3) F  
Management of fisheries and terrestrial wildlife, emphasizing management of ecosystems. Designed for prospective Wildlife biologists. Prerequisites: 8 hours of biology

**218 History of Medicine.** (1) F  
Development of medical concepts

**300 Natural History of Arizona.** (3) F  
Plant and animal communities of Arizona. Cannot be used for major credit in the biological sciences. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**301 Field Natural History.** (1) F, S  
Organisms and their natural environment. Two weekend field trips and a field project. Prerequisites: BIO 300 or concurrent enrollment. Cannot be used for major credit in the biological sciences

**310 Special Problems and Techniques.** (1-3) F, S  
Qualified undergraduates may investigate a specific biological problem under the direction of a faculty mem-

ber. Prerequisites: approval of the problem by the faculty member and departmental chair. May be repeated for a total of 6 credits.

**320 Fundamentals of Ecology.** (3) F, S  
Organization, functioning and development of ecological systems, energy flow, biogeochemical cycling, environmental relations, population dynamics. Prerequisites: BIO 102† or approval of instructor.

**330 Ecology and Conservation.** (3) F  
Ecological and biological concepts of conservation used to understand man-made ecological problems. Cannot be used for major credit in the biological sciences.

**340 General Genetics.** (4) F, S, SS  
Science of heredity and variation. Prerequisite: BIO 102†. Three hours lecture, 1 hour recitation.

**415 Biometry.** (4) F  
Statistical methods applied to biological problems, design of experiments, estimation, significance, analysis of variance, regression, correlation, chi square and bioassay; the use of computers. Does not satisfy laboratory requirements for the Liberal Arts General Studies program. Prerequisites: MAT 210† or equivalent. Three hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.

**424 Analysis of Ecosystems.** (3) S  
Ecosystems emphasizing production, respiration, and decomposition. Prerequisites: senior or graduate standing, BOT 420† and ZOL 425† or equivalents.

**425 Laboratory Ecosystem Analysis.** (1) S  
Methods of analyzing energy flow and nutrient cycling. Prerequisites: BOT 424† and ZOL 425† or equivalents. Three hours laboratory.

**426 Limnology.** (4) S  
Structure and function of aquatic ecosystems with emphasis on freshwater lakes and streams. Three lectures, 3 hours laboratory or field trip. Prerequisites: BIO 320† or approval of instructor.

**428 Biogeography.** (3) F  
Environmental and historical processes determining distributional patterns of animals and plants, emphasizing terrestrial life. Prerequisites: BIO 102† or equivalent; junior standing.

**429 Advanced Limnology.** (3) S  
Recent literature, developments, methods and limnological theory; field and laboratory application to some particular topic in limnology. Prerequisite: BIO 426†.

**430 Concepts in Developmental Biology.** (3) S  
Current concepts and experimental methods involving differentiation and biosynthetic activities of cells and organisms with examples from micro-organisms, plants and animals. Prerequisite: BIO 102† or equivalent.

**432 Biochemical Cytology.** (3) S  
Cellular functions and chemistry based on the macromolecular organization of cellular components, emphasizing the use of analytical procedures such as cell fractionation, ultrastructural radioautography, and cytochemistry. Prerequisites: BOT 360† or ZOL 360† or equivalent; CHM 231† or 331† or equivalent.

**441 Cytogenetics.** (3) F  
Chromosomal basis of inheritance. Prerequisite: BIO 340†.

**442 Cytogenetics Laboratory.** (2) F  
Microscopic analysis of meiosis, mitosis and aberrant cell division. Prerequisites or concurrently: BIO 441† and graduate status. Six hours laboratory.

**443 Molecular Genetics.** (3) F  
Nature and function of the gene. Prerequisites: BIO 340† and a course in organic chemistry

**445 Organic Evolution.** (3) F

Processes of adaptive change and speciation in sexual populations. Prerequisite: BIO 340† or ZOL 241

**464 Photobiology.** (3) S

Principles underlying the effects of light on growth, development and behavior of plants, animals, and microorganisms. Prerequisites: 12 hours of courses in life sciences CHM 231† or 331†

**480 Methods of Teaching Biology.** (3) S

Methods of instruction, experimentation, organization and presentation of appropriate content in biology. Prerequisites: either SED 311† or concurrent enrollment in SED 311† and 20 hours in the biological sciences. Two hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory

**512 Transmission Electron Microscopy.** (4) F S

Theory, use, and methods of preparing biological materials for transmission electron microscopy. Prerequisite: approval of instructor. Material fee. Two lectures 6 hours laboratory.

**515 Scanning Electron Microscopy.** (2) N, SS

Theory and use of scanning electron microscope for biological materials. Intensive five-week mini course. Prerequisite: approval of instructor. Materials fee. Three hours lecture, 6 hours laboratory.

**520 Biology of the Desert.** (2) N

Factors affecting plant and animal life in the desert regions and adaptations of the organisms to these factors. Prerequisite: 10 hours of biological sciences or approval of instructor

**526 Quantitative Ecology.** (3) N

Sampling strategies, spatial pattern analysis, species diversity, classification and appropriate methods to vary techniques to ecology. Prerequisites: one course in ecology; BIO 415† or equivalent. Two hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.

**Special Courses:** BIO 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 500, 590, 591, 592, 598, 599. (See pages 33-34.)

**ENTOMOLOGY**

**ENT 300 General Entomology.** (4) F, S

Form, activities and classification of insects. Prerequisite sites: BIO 102†. Three hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory

**400 Aquatic Insects.** (3) F

Systematics and ecology of aquatic insects. Prerequisite: ENT 300†

**420 Insect Ecology.** (3) N

Distributions of insects and their environments. Prerequisite sites: BIO 320†

**430 Insect Morphology.** (4) N

Morphology of typical insects including both external and internal structure. Prerequisite: ENT 300†. Two hours lecture, 6 hours laboratory.

**551 Systematic Entomology.** (4) N

Classification of insects, taxonomic categories and procedures, bibliographic methods: nomenclature museum practices. Prerequisite: ENT 300†. Two hours lecture, 6 hours laboratory.

**Special Courses:** ENT 590, 592, 599. (See pages 33-34.)

**ZOOLOGY**

**ZOL 110 Contemporary Zoology.** (4) F, S

Topics emphasizing socially relevant problems. Cannot be used for major credit in the biological sciences. Three hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory

**201 Human Anatomy-Physiology.** (4) F, S, SS

Structure and dynamics of the human mechanism. Cannot be used for major credit in the Department of Zoology. Three hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory

**202 Human Anatomy-Physiology.** (4) F, S, SS

Continuation of ZOL 201. Cannot be used for major credit in the Department of Zoology. Prerequisite: ZOL 201 or approval of instructor. Three hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory

**241 Human Genetics.** (3) F, S, SS

Human heredity and variation, emphasizing medical and population genetics

**270 Vertebrate Zoology.** (4) F, S

Characteristics, classification, evolution and natural history of the major groups of vertebrate animals. Prerequisite: BIO 102†. Three hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory

**280 Introductory Animal Behavior.** (3) F

Evolutionary, genetic, physiological and ecological bases of animal behavior. Prerequisite: Four hours of BIO, or ZOL, or approval of instructor.

**300 Bioconcepts.** (2) 4) F, S, SS

Contemporary topics as related to human affairs. Cannot be used for major credit in the biological sciences. May be repeated for credit by using different sections

- (a) Genes and Evolution (4)
- (b) Sociology (3)
- (c) The Ecosphere (3)
- (d) Parasites (3)
- (e) Blood (2) F. One lecture, 3 hours laboratory
- (f) Guts (2) S. One lecture, 3 hours laboratory.
- (g) Historical Perspectives (3)

**311 Animal Microtechnique.** (2) N

Zoological microtechnique including the preparation for microscopic examination of animal structures, tissues, cells and whole mounts. Prerequisite: BIO 102†. Six hours laboratory.

**330 Vertebrate Developmental Anatomy.** (5) F

Ontogenetic sequence of morphology comparative anatomy and evolutionary trends of organ systems of vertebrates. Prerequisites: BIO 102† or equivalent. Three hours lecture, two 3 hour laboratories

**350 Comparative Invertebrate Zoology.** (4) F

Characteristics, life cycles, adaptational biology and evolution of invertebrate animals. Prerequisites: BIO 102† or approval of instructor. Three hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory

**360 Basic Physiology.** (4) F, S

Physiological mechanisms of the higher vertebrates. Prerequisites: BIO 102†, CHM 115†, MAT 115. Three hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory

**411, 412 Wildlife Management I, II.** (4) 4) F, S

Principles, practices and techniques of wildlife management. Prerequisite sites for ZOL 411: BIO 217†, 320†, ZOL 471†, 472†; or approval of instructor. Prerequisite for ZOL 412: ZOL 411†. Three hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory or field trips, weekend field trips.

**413 Fisheries Management I.** (4) F

Principles and theory of fisheries management. Prerequisite: 10 hours of biology. Three hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory or field trips, weekend field trips

**414 Fisheries Management II.** (4) S

Practices and techniques of fisheries management. Prerequisite: ZOL 413†. Two hours lecture, 6 hours laboratory or field trips, weekend field trips

**420 Field Zoology.** (3) F, SS

Field techniques and experiential collection and preparation of zoological specimens and data. F: One hour lecture, about 6 weekend field trips. SS: One week

## 132 ZOOLOGY

preparation, then at least 14 days of next 4 weeks in the field. Prerequisites: 20 hours in biological sciences and approval of instructor.

### **424 Parasitology.** (4) N

Morphology, physiology and life histories of animal parasites, therapeutics, control and host-parasite relationships. Prerequisite: BIO 102†. Three hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.

### **425 Animal Ecology.** (3) F

Interrelations of animals and their environments. Prerequisite: BIO 320†.

### **427 Laboratory in Animal Ecology.** (3) F

Laboratory and field studies; quantification and analysis of ecological relations. Prerequisite: BIO 320† or approval of instructor. Nine hours laboratory or field. Weekend field trips.

### **432 Animal Cytology.** (3) F

Structure and function of the cell, based on modern methods in cell biology. Prerequisite: BIO 102†.

### **433 Animal Histology.** (4) N

Microscopic study of animal tissues. Prerequisites: BIO 102† or approval of instructor. Three hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.

### **440 The Nucleus.** (3) S '84

Experimental studies in chromatin and chromosome structure. Molecular mechanisms of chromosome movement and mechanics, cell population kinetics, the nucleolus and the nuclear envelope. Prerequisites: CHM 261† or 335†, and BIO 340†.

### **453 Protozoology.** (3) N

Systematics and biology of protozoa. Prerequisite: BIO 102†. Two hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.

### **460 Comparative Physiology.** (4) F. '83

The analysis of function in invertebrates and vertebrates, emphasizing evolutionary trends in physiological systems. Prerequisite: ZOL 360† or equivalent. Three hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.

### **468 Mammalian Physiology.** (4) S '85

Detailed treatment of mammalian organ system functions emphasizing integrative mechanisms. Prerequisite: ZOL 360† or equivalent. Three hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.

### **469 Cellular Physiology.** (4) F '84

Emphasizing the molecular basis for cell structure and function. Prerequisites: ZOL 360†, organic chemistry. Three hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.

### **471 Ornithology.** (3) S

Natural history and field study of birds, emphasizing Arizona species. Prerequisite: ZOL 270† or approval of instructor. Two hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory. Weekend field trips.

### **472 Mammalogy.** (4) F

Classification, structure, habits, ecology and distribution of mammals, emphasizing North American forms. Prerequisite: ZOL 270† or approval of instructor. Three hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory or field trip. Weekend field trips.

### **473 Ichthyology.** (3) S '85

Systematics and biology of recent and extinct fishes. Prerequisites: ZOL 270†, 425† or approval of instructor. Two hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory or field trip. Weekend field trips required.

### **474 Herpetology.** (3) S '84

Systematics and biology of recent and extinct reptiles and amphibians. Prerequisite: ZOL 270†. Two hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory or field trip.

### **481 Laboratory in Animal Behavior.** (3) S

Experimental and field studies of animal behavior; description and quantification of animal behavior, inter-

pretation of behavior within an evolutionary framework. Prerequisite: ZOL 280. One hour lecture, 6 hours laboratory.

### **515 Populations: Evolutionary Genetics.** (3) F

Mathematical models in the description and analysis of the genetics of populations. Prerequisites: BIO 320†, 415†, and 445†, or approval of instructor.

### **516 Populations: Evolutionary Ecology.** (3) S

Principles of population biology and community ecology within an evolutionary framework. Prerequisites: MAT 210† or BIO 415†, 320†, ZOL 515†. Two hours lecture, 2 hours recitation.

### **532 Developmental Genetics.** (3) S '84

Genetic approaches to the analysis of development during the life cycle of eukaryotic organisms; role of genes in the unfolding of the differentiated phenotype. Prerequisite: BIO 443†.

### **565 Advanced Parasitology.** (3) N

Historical and analytical approach to the treatment of selected areas in the body of knowledge relating to parasites and parasitism. Prerequisite: ZOL 424†.

### **566 Environmental Physiology.** (3) S '84

Physiological responses and adaptations of animals to various aspects of the physical environment. Prerequisites: ZOL 360†; BIO 320†.

### **591 Seminar.** (1-3) F, S, SS

Topics such as the following will be offered: a) Behavior, b) Development, c) Ecology, d) Genetics, e) Physiology, f) Evolution, g) Adaptations, h) Genetic Engineering. May be repeated for credit.

**Special Courses:** ZOL 294, 484, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 590, 592, 594, 598, 599, 790, 791, 792, 799. (See pages 33-34.)



# College of Architecture

---

Gerald R. McSheffrey

*Dean*

## **Purpose**

The central function of the College of Architecture is to educate students at the pre-professional, professional and graduate levels for architecture, planning and design science careers, and to provide leadership to these professions through the development and dissemination of new knowledge resulting from both faculty and graduate research studies. The College also contributes to community efforts to conserve and improve the quality of our natural and built environments.

## **Organization**

The College is composed of three academic units: the Department of Architecture, the Department of Design Sciences and the Department of Planning, each administered by a chair. The general administration of the College is the responsibility of the Dean, who in turn is responsible to the President through the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

## **Affiliations**

The College of Architecture maintains active affiliations with the Arizona Society of Architects; the Central Arizona and the Rio Salado Chapters of the American Institute of Architects; the Associated Student Chapters of the American Institute of Architects; the Association of Collegiate Schools of Architecture; the American Planning Association; the Association of Collegiate Schools of Planning; the American Society of Landscape Architects; the Council of Educators in Landscape Architecture; the Society of Automotive Engineers; the American Society of Interior Designers; the Industrial Designers Society of America; the Institute of Business Designers; the Interior Design Educators Council; the National Student Council of the American Society of Interior Designers; and the Society of Automotive Engineers.

## **Accreditation**

The professional program in architecture is accredited by the National Architectural Accrediting Board and recognized by the Arizona State Board of Technical Registration and the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards. The degree in industrial design is approved by the Industrial Designers Society of America. Approval or accreditation of programs in interior architecture, landscape architecture, and urban and regional planning is pending.

## **Facilities**

The College of Architecture provides lecture and seminar rooms, design and technology laboratories, and student, faculty and administrative offices. The College contains photographic, environmental, structural, and computer laboratories, a media center with an extensive audiovisual collection, materials exhibition spaces, and the Gallery of Design.

The Howe Library, a branch library for architecture, planning, and design sciences, serves the academic needs within the College of Architecture as a regional resource library for the general University community and for practicing professionals.

The Computer Graphics Lab provides data processing services to architects, designers, and planners. These services include: energy modelling and analysis, comprehensive 3-D imaging (perspective, axonometric and isometric), space planning, land use analysis for urban and regional planning and illumination and acoustics analysis and design. In addition, the computer lab offers short courses and workshops in computer applications for both the college and professional communities.

The Gallery of Design provides an exhibit area for works and projects related to architecture, design and planning.

## 134 COLLEGE OF ARCHITECTURE

The College of Architecture maintains an outdoor laboratory adjacent to the College for solar, structural and materials testing.

The College of Architecture Research and Service Foundation Office is a non profit organization which receives and administers tax deductible contributions and contracts from private or public sources, as approved by Arizona State University, to provide for the enrichment of the programs and services it administers. These are environmental research, continuing education, and publication of research-related books, pamphlets and documents. An energy efficient facility demonstration unit is available for experimentation and research related to energy technology.

### Degrees

**Bachelor of Science in Design.** The College of Architecture awards the Bachelor of Science in Design degree upon successful completion of a four year curriculum. Students may select one of the following majors and/or areas of concentration within their respective department:

**Department of Architecture**  
Architectural Studies

**Department of Design Sciences**  
Design Science  
Industrial Design  
Interior Architecture

**Department of Planning**  
Housing and Urban Development  
Urban Planning  
City Planning (concentration)  
Landscape Architecture (concentration)

**Master of Architecture.** A professional program in Architecture leading to the Master of Architecture degree (M. Arch.) is offered by the Department of Architecture. Prospective students should consult the *Graduate College Catalog* and the Department of Architecture for additional information.

**Master of Environmental Planning.** The faculty in the College of Architecture offer a program leading to the Master of Environmental Planning degree (M.E.P.) with a major in Environmental Planning. Prospective students should consult the *Graduate College Catalog* and the appropriate department for additional information.

### Curriculum

Students seeking the Bachelor of Science in Design degree must satisfactorily complete a curriculum of a minimum of 134 hours as indicated below:

	<i>Semester Hours</i>
English Proficiency Requirements.....	6
General Studies requirements.....	36
Major field of study .....	<u>92</u>
Minimum total semester hours .....	134

**General Studies Requirements.** All College of Architecture undergraduate students are required to complete a minimum of 36 semester hours in General Studies. The minimum requirements for each area of General Studies are as follows:

	<i>Semester Hours</i>
Humanities and Fine Arts .....	6
Behavioral and Social Sciences .....	6
Science and Mathematics .....	11
General Studies electives .....	<u>13</u>
Minimum total semester hours.....	36

**College Core Requirements.** To obtain an understanding of the fundamentals of Architecture, Design Sciences, and Planning, all students seeking a Bachelor of Science in Design degree must complete the following courses:

	<i>Semester Hours</i>
DES 100 Introduction to Architecture, Design Sciences, and Planning I .....	2
DES 101 Introduction to Architecture, Design Sciences, and Planning II .....	2
DES 141 Design Graphics .....	2
DES 160 Sketching and Rendering I.....	2
DES 161 Sketching and Rendering II.....	2
DES 221 Design Fundamentals I.....	<u>3</u>
Minimum total semester hours....	13

### Admission

Students are admitted to the College of Architecture upon approval of admission to Arizona State University. A separate admission procedure may be required for entry to all professional and graduate programs sponsored by the departments of Architecture, Design Science, and Planning. Students are advised to consult the appropriate department for details. Students are normally admitted to a professional level program in classes starting each fall semester only.

**Transfer Students.** It is the policy of the College of Architecture to accept, on a space available basis, transfers from the professional programs of other accredited institutions. A student who has completed the first or second year of a professional program with a substan-

tially better than average grade point at an accredited institution may be permitted to transfer into the ASU College of Architecture with advanced standing. A transfer applicant is considered, however, only to the extent that vacancies exist in the relevant professional programs. All conditions for transfer shall be set forth by the respective department at the time of admittance. The amount of credit to be allowed for academic work shall also be set forth at the time of admittance. At a state institution, residency may be a factor for admission.

No transfer credit is granted for courses with less than "C" grades. The College reserves the right to deny or reduce credit for particular courses. Grades received in another professional level program are not counted in determining a student's cumulative grade-point average in a College of Architecture professional program.

**Graduate Program.** For admission to the graduate programs in the College of Architecture, see requirements and procedures under the respective departments and the *Graduate Catalog*. The general requirements are:

1. Completion of all admission requirements and procedures set forth by the Graduate College and additional requirements of the respective department.
2. Completion of baccalaureate degree and acceptance by the Admissions Committee.
3. Submission and approval of a proposed course of study in a specialization offered by the respective department.

### Retention Standards

**General.** To be eligible to continue in the undergraduate programs in the College of Architecture, a student must successfully complete each semester according to the standards established for each program.

**Code of Professional Student Responsibility.** The purpose of this code is to promulgate standards of conduct for students of the College of Architecture, and to establish procedures for dealing with violations. As environmental designers, all professional level students are expected to support and maintain the highest professional standards with regard to their individual conduct and their personal and common environments of the College of Architecture during their tenure at this institution. (Code adopted Fall, 1974.)

## Undergraduate Professional Studies General Information

The following information pertains to all undergraduate professional programs of the College. Students not currently enrolled in Arizona State University who are interested in pursuing professional studies in Architecture, Design Sciences, or Planning, should contact the Director of Admissions, Arizona State University, Tempe, Arizona 85287. If qualified for University admission, students may apply to the appropriate department of the College of Architecture, requesting acceptance to one of its programs.

Students residing in states other than Arizona, or in foreign countries, are encouraged to consider completing the preparatory requirements at their local institutions. Residency at Arizona State University for this preparatory course work does not alter the separate and selective admission requirements to undergraduate or graduate professional studies in the College's programs, nor does attendance at ASU for preparatory studies guarantee admittance to any of the undergraduate or graduate professional level programs of the College.

### General Information

**Special Honors at Graduation.** At the time of graduation, students with academic distinction in the professional programs of the College may be awarded by the University the respective designation *cum laude*, *magna cum laude*, or *summa cum laude*. Recipients of these awards are selected by the respective department on the basis of graded performance in all college and professional level courses for the length of the particular program.

Special college recognition is also awarded to those students selected by the respective department on the basis of graded performance in required professional level courses only in their particular program.

**Employment.** It is difficult for professional level students to carry part-time employment while in school. Acceptance of admission to undergraduate studies in the College carries a commitment on the part of the student to an eight-hour day in the College in order that the necessary time will be available for professional studies. However, if there is no other solution to the financial problem, then it is strongly recommended that employment not exceed 10 hours per week, and the department chair be informed.

**Financial Aids.** A wide variety of financial aids and loan programs are available to students with demonstrated need without regard to race, creed, color, national origin, or sex. For further details consult the University Financial Aids Office.

**Advisement.** When students initially enter the College of Architecture, advisement is provided through the College academic advisor. Professional level and graduate student records are maintained by the respective department chair. Appointments may be made with the academic advisor or the respective department chair to discuss academic records, completion of requirements, certification for graduation, and evaluation of long-term goals. It is, however, the ultimate responsibility of each student to register for and to complete all academic requirements of pre professional, professional and graduate level programs, and maintain the minimum scholastic standards set by the respective department and the College. Day-to-day career advisement is available on an unofficial basis from all faculty members; however, all official decisions regarding academic standards and requirements are the responsibility of the appropriate department chair, or Dean of the College.

**Advanced Credit Examinations.** Advanced credit exams may be taken by persons who believe they have already taken courses required in the program. See the University requirements for "Comprehensive Examinations" on page 24 of this catalog. After a review of the student's previous work or experience and if the department's standards and appeals committee waives the course, then the student shall select as a substitute an advanced professional emphasis elective approved by the chair of the respective department. This must be done in order to complete the total semester hours for graduation. Students must carry the full semester load required for all students in the professional level programs, or file a petition for approval by the department chair for a reduced load. In either case, students must maintain a minimum of 12 semester credit hours in order to continue in a professional program.

All advanced credit examinations must be taken before completion of the drop-add period of the semester in which the course is scheduled to be taken.

**Clinical Internships.** All students in the professional programs of the College of Architecture are required to participate in a clinical internship program during the summer between

the first and second professional levels by enrolling in the ASU Summer Sessions program.

A full-time clinical internship earns 3 credits. Although a student may enroll in more than one internship (subject to the availability of positions), the maximum credit permitted toward graduation is 4 credits unless the Dean of the College individually approves a special honors internship program.

### Foreign Study

The College of Architecture maintains active communications with several foreign institutions offering similar professional course work related to the various programs of this College. This opportunity is available for students who wish to pursue professional studies at a foreign institution in lieu of resident course work for up to a maximum of one academic year. Interested students are encouraged to inform their department chair at the earliest possible date of any intentions for foreign study that may be available.

In cooperation with the University Institute of Foreign Study, current exchange programs exist with the Universität Stuttgart, Kaplerstrasse, West Germany, and the Universidad Autonoma de Guadalajara, Guadalajara, Mexico. Other programs for foreign study and foreign exchange are currently being reviewed. Students should consult their respective department chair regarding any new affiliations. Students also may complete the clinical internship requirement in foreign architectural, planning or design sciences offices, upon the approval of the department chair and Dean.

All students are encouraged to consider foreign travel and study for either a semester or an entire academic year. The individual departments reserve the right to evaluate the content and the student's competency in each of the courses completed at foreign institutions. Students may be advanced to the next level of a professional program and complete professional degrees without added years of academic work providing complete documentation of work accomplished is received according to a plan of study approved by the department chair and Dean prior to commencing any foreign study.

### Grading

Grading policies are in accordance with the University grading system as described on page 34 of this catalog.

**Mark of Incomplete (I).** A mark of "I" - Incomplete may be given in required courses



only when a student, who is otherwise earning a passing grade, is unable to complete all of the course work because of illness or other serious personal conditions beyond the control of the student. It is the student's responsibility to contact the instructor or the chair of the department in the instructor's absence regarding the completion requirements as set by the instructor.

The instructor of record shall submit to the department chair a "request for incomplete" form at the time the "I" mark is submitted to the registrar on the grade report. If the designated work is in a professional program and is not thus completed within one calendar year, or within such shorter period as may be required by the instructor, the instructor shall change the mark of "Incomplete" to a failing grade. If the instructor is no longer available, the Dean may act in his place.

All incompletes in modular and sequential course work in professional programs must be removed prior to the first day of classes for the next semester, or the student will be administratively withdrawn from the required professional courses in which he/she may be enrolled. Readmission to these required courses will not be considered until the next time the course(s) is offered and requires petition to and approval of the respective department chair.

Students contemplating graduation should remove an incomplete grade no later than the graduation application date in order to qualify for certification of candidacy.

**Withdrawal.** The professional programs are modular and sequential. Therefore, a student may not withdraw from one or more required professional courses without being administratively withdrawn from all required professional courses. All required course work at each level must be completed in sequence. Students may withdraw from the College of Architecture or Arizona State University by proper University procedures as stated on page 39 of this catalog. A mark of "W" in all professional level courses in the College of Architecture will be given if passing at the time of withdrawal and if all University procedures have been followed. Otherwise, a failing grade will be submitted to the Registrar's Office.

**Examinations.** A student may be excused from taking an examination only for health reasons or other serious personal conditions beyond the control of the student. Any excuse shall be submitted in writing and reviewed by the chair, in consultation with the appropriate faculty member, for approval. In unusual

cases, and with the instructor's approval, a student may be allowed to take a late or special examination

### Retention Standards

To be eligible to continue in any of the College of Architecture's programs, a student must successfully complete each required course in the sequence designated and maintain a grade average (for the professional courses only) of 2.0 or better for each semester completed. Any student is automatically designated as being on academic probation by the respective department under the following conditions:

- a. failure in (or to complete) any single required professional level course.
- b. semester grade average below 2.0.
- c. design laboratory grade of D or E.
- d. violation of the Code of Professional Student Responsibility, admission agreement or College or departmental policies or regulations.

Continuation of enrollment shall be contingent upon such terms and conditions as determined for each individual by the respective Department Standards and Appeals Committee.

Any professional student on a probationary status must correct all deficiencies and be eligible for removal from probation by the end of the Summer Session preceding the next level of advancement, or be subject to dismissal from the program by the department. Dismissed students may petition the Standards and Appeals Committee. If granted, continuation in the department will be conditioned on achieving a level of performance higher than the minimum academic standards, as stipulated by the Standards and Appeals Committee, until all terms and conditions determined for each individual case have been satisfied and probationary status is removed.

Any failed course must be successfully completed by a student, in addition to the full course schedule, at the next time the course is offered, including Summer Sessions if available. Any failed course must be passed on the second attempt. Failure to do so will result in dismissal from the department program. No course in the College of Architecture may be repeated by any student more than once, including replacement or substitute courses.

**Attendance.** Required attendance at classes, laboratories, and seminars is a vital part of professional studies and is an essential element in determining whether a student is in residence for purposes satisfying requirements for

graduation. Admission to the College implies a commitment by the student to an eight hour day in the College. If absences are noted in a particular course, the student will be asked to confer with the department chair; continued absence after such notification may result in a student being administratively withdrawn from the program.

**Leave of Absence.** Students may request a leave of absence from the College by written petition to the appropriate department chair for periods of one year increments. Leave may be approved for personal reasons, travel, work, or additional study in other disciplines. Students on leave must make written request to the appropriate department chair for readmission prior to July 1 for the Fall Semester of the year of return to the program or December 1 for the Spring Semester, in order that a space may be reserved.

**Student Projects.** The College of Architecture reserves the right to retain any or all student projects for the College's future use.

### Resources

**Research and Service Foundation Office.** The Foundation was established in June, 1958 to provide for enrichment of the programs of the College of Architecture. It supports programs relating to environmental research, community service, publications, and continuing education.

**College of Architecture Alumni Association.** This association was formed on September 4, 1974, with the recognition that graduates can and should bring to the College a special contribution by acting as liaisons with the College, community, students, and the practicing profession.

**Student Professional Associations.** The purpose of the student associations is to assist students with the transition into professional life and to acquaint them with the profession relating to their program of study.

---

## College of Architecture Lecture and Laboratory Courses

---

The lecture courses numbered DES 100, 101, 200, 201, 313, 314 in design history and theory, and the laboratory courses numbered DES 141, 142, 160, 161, 221, 222 in design fun-

damentals constitute a block of instruction offered by the College of Architecture to augment other required course work in general and liberal studies. The design fundamentals courses provide preparatory instruction for basic visual design theory and technique necessary for all professional level studies.

### DESIGN HISTORY AND THEORY (Open to all University students)

#### DES 100 Introduction to Architecture, Design Sciences and Planning I. (2) F, S

Understanding our physical environment through the forms, functions and determinants of society, its continuity with the past and its relation to the developing present.

#### 101 Introduction to Architecture, Design Sciences and Planning II. (2) F, S

Career preparation for the related design professions

#### 200 History of Human Environments I. (3) F

Representative works of western and eastern designed environments, including artifacts, products, technological devices, furnishings, buildings, and the development of the city through the medieval period.

#### 201 History of Human Environments II. (3) S

Designed human environments, including their technology and components from the Renaissance to the present day, as represented by western and eastern cultures.

#### 313 History of Western Architecture I. (3) F, S

Representative works of western architecture, ancient through medieval See APH 313.

#### 314 History of Western Architecture II. (3) S

Architecture of the Renaissance to the end of the 19th century.

#### 348 Theory of Built Environment. (3) N

Intensive study of built environmental forms, their theoretical foundation and relations to social processes.

Prerequisite: Advanced undergraduate or professional level students in the college, or approval of the instructor.

### DESIGN FUNDAMENTALS (Restricted to students admitted to the College of Architecture)

#### DES 141 Design Graphics. (2) F, S, SS

Elements of orthographic and axonometric projection, perspective, shades and shadows, charts and graphs; photographic theory, graphical mathematics; introduction to basic descriptive geometry for designers.

#### 142 Design Graphics Lab. (1) F, S, SS

Application of photography relating to graphical presentation Two nine-week sessions per semester.

#### 160 Sketching and Rendering. (2) F, S, SS

Free-hand sketching and rendering, light and shade; two point perspective. Quick visual presentations of objects and concepts. Lecture/Lab.

#### 161 Sketching and Rendering II. (2) F, S, SS

Reinforcement of quick rendering, fundamentals of perspective, color in various media applied to rendering techniques, and line drawing. Lecture/Lab. Prerequisite: DES 160.

#### 221 Design Fundamentals I. (3) F

Laboratory experiments in spatial organizational systems, 2-D and 3-D composition, human scale and motion, form and color; leading to an understanding of the esthetic, technical and human objectives of the environmental, design professions.

222 Design Fundamentals II. (3) S  
 Continuation of DES 221. Discuss on section. Prerequisite: DES 221

**Department of Architecture**  
**PROFESSIONAL PROGRAM**

Roger L. Schluntz, Chair

**General Information**

The professional program in architecture culminates in the degree, Master of Architecture, normally completed through required courses and approved electives after a minimum of six years of full-time university level studies. Admission to the professional level is possible either (a) after the completion of two years of a required pre professional studies (minimum of 63 credit hours) at the undergraduate level or, (2) after receipt of a four year degree, Bachelor of Science in Design (with a major in Architectural Studies), or equivalent degree from another school which offers an accredited professional degree in architecture. Transfer or entry into the architecture program cannot be accommodated at other times.

The architecture program at ASU offers an exceedingly high quality and integrated curriculum of professional studies focused on the design laboratory. In addition, it is the presumption of the faculty that future leaders in the architecture profession will successfully combine specialized skills with a broad scope of related studies, including course work in the humanities and social sciences.

Upper division students are expected to develop a particular specialization or emphasis in one or more areas including solar and energy conscious design, computer-aided architecture, architectural administration, housing, and building technology.

The professional program reflects an awareness of the diverse, complex factors affecting the built environment. It attempts to foster the understanding, knowledge, and problem solving skills necessary to meet this complexity through a systematic as well as scholarly approach to understanding technical limitations and state-of-the-art developments.

**Degree Requirements.** The degree, Bachelor of Science in Design with a major in Architectural Studies, requires a minimum of 134 hours of required and approved course work. Most students will pursue Option A; however,

those who intend to eventually seek an advanced degree in either Engineering or Building Technology should fulfill the requirements outlined in Option B.

The professional degree, Master of Architecture, requires an additional 60 hours of approved graduate level course work. For detailed information consult the *Graduate College Catalog*.

The listed Option A or Option B pre-architecture requirements are normally completed in the first two years of university study. Formal application and acceptance is necessary before admission to the professional level, normally commencing at the third year. See application procedures for detailed information. Completion of pre-architecture studies does not insure acceptance at the professional level, at which point admissions is limited to the space available.

**Pre-Architecture and Core Requirements**  
**Department of Architecture**  
**(Option A)**

			<i>Semester Hours</i>
<b>English</b>			
ENG	01	and 102 Freshman Composition OR	
ENG	105	Advanced Freshman Composition AND approved Humanities and Fine Arts elective	6
<b>Humanities and Fine Arts</b>			
DES	100	Intro. to Architecture, Design, and Planning I	2
DES	101	Intro. to Architecture, Design, and Planning II	2
<i>Electives:</i> Art History, Foreign Languages, Dance History, English, Humanities, Music History, Philosophy, Religious Studies			
			6
		History Theory of Architecture, Design, or Planning	3
<b>Social and Behavioral Sciences</b>			
COM	311	Public Speaking OR other approved communication elective	3
ECN	201	or 202 Principles of Economics OR approved business course	3
<i>Electives:</i> Anthropology (ASB), Cultural Geography, History, Journalism, Economics, Political Science, Business, Psychology (PGS), Public Affairs, Study of Justice, Sociology			
			6
<b>Science and Mathematics</b>			
MAT	260	Technical Calculus I*	3
MAT	261	Technical Calculus II OR approved math or statistics elective	3

**140 DEPARTMENT OF ARCHITECTURE**

PHY	111	& 113 General Physics I (Recitation and Lab).....	4
PHY	112	& 114 General Physics II (Recitation and Lab).....	4
CSC	183	Programming in FORTRAN (or other approved programming language) .....	3
<i>Electives. Anthropology (ASM), Botany, Chemistry, Computer Science, Engineering, Geology, Mathematics, Physical Geography, Physics, Psychology (PSY), Statistics, Zoology .....</i>			
<b>Core</b>			
DES	141	Design Graphics .....	2
DES	160	Sketching and Rendering I.....	2
DES	161	Sketching and Rendering II.....	2
DES	221	Design Fundamentals I.....	3
DES	222	Design Fundamentals II.....	3
			<u>63</u>

\*Requires MAT 115 or equivalent as prerequisite.

**Pre-Architecture and Core Requirements  
Department of Architecture  
(Option B)**

			<i>Semester Hours</i>
<b>English</b>			
ENG	101	and 101 Freshman Composition OR	
ENG	105	Advanced Freshman Composition AND approved Humanities and Fine Arts elective .....	6
<b>Humanities and Fine Arts</b>			
DES	100	Intro. to Architecture, Design, and Planning I .....	2
DES	101	Intro. to Architecture, Design, and Planning II .....	2
<i>Electives. Art History, Foreign Languages, Dance History, English, Humanities, Music History, Philosophy, Religious Studies.....</i>			
History/Theory of Architecture, Design, or Planning .....			3
<b>Social and Behavioral Sciences</b>			
COM	311	Public Speaking OR other approved communication elective .....	3
ECN	201	or 202 Principles of Economics OR approved business course.	3
<b>Science and Mathematics</b>			
MAT	290	Calculus I .....	5
MAT	291	Calculus II .....	5
MAT	274	Differential Equations .....	3
ECE	383	Probability and Statistics* .....	(2)
ECE	102	Introduction to Engineering.....	2
PHY	115	University Physics .....	4

PHY	117	University Physics Lab .....	1
PHY	116	University Physics .....	4
PHY	118	University Physics Lab .....	1
ECE	210	Engineering Mechanics I/Statics	3
ECE	312	Engineering Mechanics II/Dynamics* .....	(3)
ECE	313	Introduction to Deformable Solids*.....	(3)
CSC	183	Programming in FORTRAN .....	3

**Core**

DES	141	Design Graphics .....	2
DES	160	Sketching and Rendering I.....	2
DES	161	Sketching and Rendering II.....	2
DES	221	Design Fundamentals I.....	3
DES	222	Design Fundamentals II.....	3
			<u>68</u>

\*These courses may be taken at the professional level as professional electives; and are not required for application to the Professional Program.

**Undergraduate Architectural Studies/  
Professional Program**

**(Pre-Architecture Requirements—a minimum of 63  
selected credit hours—must be fulfilled prior to  
admission of the professional level.)**

			<i>Semester Hours</i>
<b>Third Year</b>			
<b>Fall</b>			
ADE	321	Architectural Design/Process Determinants .....	3
ATE	361	Building Structures I <sup>2</sup> .....	3
APH	313	History of Western Architecture I <sup>3</sup> .....	3
ANP	331	Environmental Analysis and Programming.....	3
ATE	351	Environmental Control Systems I.....	3
AVC	301	Architectural Communication I ..	2
			<u>17</u>
<b>Spring</b>			
ADE	322	Architectural Design/Environmental Determinants .....	5
ANP	431	Facility Programming and Methods .....	3
APH	314	History of Western Architecture II <sup>3</sup> .....	3
ATE	362	Building Structures II.....	3
Approved Elective <sup>1</sup> .....			3
			<u>17</u>
<b>Summer</b>			
ARP	484	Internship.....	3

Fourth Year

<b>Fall</b>			
ADE	421	Architectural Design/Human & Behavioral Determinants.....	5
ATE	461	Building Structures III <sup>2</sup> .....	3
APH	416	20th Century Architecture I.....	3
ATE	352	Environmental Control Systems II .....	3
ATE	353	Architectural Construction I .....	3
			17
<b>Spring</b>			
ADE	422	Architectural Design/Social Determinants .....	5
ATE	462	Building Structures IV <sup>2</sup> .....	3
APH	417	20th Century Architecture II .....	3
ATE	451	Architectural Construction II.....	3
		Approved Elective <sup>1</sup> .....	3
			17
Bachelor of Science in Design Major in Architectural Studies		<i>Minimum</i> .....	134

<sup>1</sup>Upper division courses with department approval.  
<sup>2</sup>Approved substitute courses are accepted from the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences for Option "B" students.  
<sup>3</sup>These courses may be completed prior to admission to the professional program.

**Admission to the Professional Program:**

To be eligible for consideration for admission to the professional program at the undergraduate level, the following is required:

1. Completion of all specified pre-architecture studies requirements (a minimum of 63 hours) or equivalents approved by the academic advisor or department faculty.
2. A certificate of admission to Arizona State University. (Note: application to the professional program is separate from and in addition to the required admission to Arizona State University.)
3. A minimum University cumulative grade index (GPA) of 3.0, as well as a 3.0 index based only on the required pre-architecture courses.

In an unusual circumstance, when the admission standard deficiency is slight, written evidence of extenuating circumstances is convincing, and promise for success is evidenced, a student may be granted admission on a provisional basis.

The limited number of spaces available each year will be awarded to applicants evidencing the highest promise for professional success, including evidence of ability and prospect for significant public service. At a state institution, residency may be a factor for admission.

**Application Procedures.** Those intending to apply to the *professional* program in architecture (at the undergraduate level) should write the academic advisor for the application form well in advance of the application deadline. The following items (all in addition to the documents submitted to the ASU Director of Admissions) are required for the application submission.

These documents must be submitted at one time, bound together in an 8½ x 11" Ful-Vu CB 10 portfolio or an equivalent size presentation binder with plastic sleeves. Items must appear in the following order:

*Page 1* - Department application form, completely filled out with page 1 visible.

*Page 2* - Department application with page 2 visible.

*Page 3* - High school transcripts from all schools attended.

*Page 4* - Certificate of ACT, SAT, GRE, or TOEFL test scores, as applicable.

*Page 5* - College transcripts from all schools attended showing completion of Pre-Architecture requirements.

(Note: *Final transcripts including the spring semester must be received by the Department before June 15.*)

*Page 6* - Copy of Arizona State University Certificate of Admission.

*Pages following* - Examples showing the level of development of the applicant's graphic skills and creative ability: a) four or five examples of sketches and drawings, b) four or five examples of two or three dimensional designs, c) two or three examples of basic graphic or drafting skills, and d) one or two examples of organizational or creative endeavors. These are minimum requirements.

Additional examples of self-directed skills and creative endeavors that the applicant believes may best represent his or her aptitude also may be included as desired.

When any work is not completely original, the source must be given. When work is of a team nature, the applicant's role in the project should be clearly indicated.

The portfolio will be returned after final admission procedures are completed; provided the applicant encloses a self-addressed return mailer with sufficient prepaid postage, or in person if claimed within one year of submission. The College assumes no liability for lost or damaged materials.

## 142 DEPARTMENT OF ARCHITECTURE

Because of space limitations, not all qualified applicants can be accommodated and the admission process is necessarily selective. While individual interviews cannot be accommodated, applicants are encouraged to submit any additional information which they feel may advance their cause.

All applicants can expect to be informed by letter of final admission no later than July 1. A signed receipt of admission conditions is to be returned to the department within two weeks of acceptance notification.

For the students intending to apply at the graduate level, consult the *Graduate College Catalog* for specific requirements

**Application Deadline:** The deadline for all completed applications to the professional program, both undergraduate and graduate, is May 1 for the following fall term

### Organization and Instruction

The Department of Architecture's professional level program is organized by the faculty under the direction and administration of the chair. Subject matter within the department is categorized in the following instructional areas.

**Architectural Administration and Management.** (AAD) develops the organization and managerial aspects of architectural practice. These studies examine the overall processes relative to management coordination, administrative procedures, ethics, legal constraints, and the economics of architectural practice.

**Architectural Design and Technology Laboratories** (ADE) encourage synthesis of the knowledge and understanding the student has gained from previous and parallel course work and from other sources toward the comprehensive design development of architectural projects. The laboratories integrate the needs, limitations and determinants of design problems; applying analytical methods and technical skills in seeking and comparing alternative solutions for assigned problems.

**Architectural Philosophy and History** (APH) develops an understanding of architecture as both a determinant and a consequence of man's culture, technology, needs and behavior in the past and present. These studies are concerned with the rationale for the methods and results of design and construction

**Architectural Technology** (ATE) develops knowledge of the technical determinants, resources and processes of architecture. These studies are concerned primarily with the science and technology of design and construc-

tion, including materials, building systems, acoustics, lighting, structural systems, environmental control systems, and both passive and active solar systems.

**Environmental Analysis and Programming** (ANP) develops capabilities to analyze and program environmental and human factors as preconditions for architectural design. These studies are concerned with the existing and emerging evaluation and analytical methods used by the profession.

**Architectural Communications** (AVC) provides the student with an opportunity to develop and reinforce visual communication methods in special areas, such as graphics, communications and design.

**Architecture Professional Studies** (ARP) provides students with residency and off-campus opportunities and educational experience in group and individual studies relative to specific student interest and faculty expertise.

A summer clinical internship in an architect's office under the direction of an approved preceptor and licensed practitioner is required and provides a distinct educational experience. A special honors internship with nationally and internationally distinguished firms is also available for professional emphasis credit. This requires a separate application to and selection by the College.

The program also provides various required and optional field trips. (Supplemental fees are assessed for these offerings.) In addition, several foreign study opportunities are available for honor students

### Professional Emphasis Elective Course Work

Each student must complete the required professional elective course work from the following or approved emphasis areas:

Architectural Office Management

(Also courses in the College of Business Administration.)

Construction Technology and Administration  
(Also courses in the Division of Construction)

Landscape Architecture

(Also courses in the Departments of Planning, Botany Microbiology and Division of Agriculture.)

Structural Systems Design

(Also courses in the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences.)

Architectural History and Preservation

(Also courses in art history, College of Fine Arts.)

Environmental Research, Analysis and Programming

(Also courses in the Department of Psychology.)

Solar Design and Technology

(Courses in the Department of Planning and in the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences.)

Energy Conservation/Adaptive Reuse

(Also courses in the Department of Planning.)

Housing and Urban Development

(Also courses in the Department of Planning.)

Urban and Regional Planning

Environmental Psychology and Sociology

Interior Architecture

Computer Aided Design

Architectural History and Theory

Advanced Architectural Communications

sultants and clients, cost based compensation and techniques of liability loss prevention Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**553, 554 Construction Administration I, II.** (3) F S  
See PUD 441 and 442.

**555 Architect as Developer.** (3) F, S  
Development building, real estate, construction funding, and acquisition and the sources for capital. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**560 Professional Practice I.** (3) F  
Economic and contractual aspects of professional practice including finance sources, project funding, partnerships, corporate practice, insurance and administration of building contracts. Prerequisite: ARP 484

**562 Professional Practice II.** (3) S  
Legal and management aspects relating to professional practice, including legal responsibilities and liabilities, management of time and people, and accounting and marketing services Prerequisite: AAD 560

**ARCHITECTURAL DESIGN  
AND TECHNOLOGY LABORATORIES**

**ADE 321 Architectural Design/Process Determinants.** (3) F  
Fundamentals of architectural design, problem solving techniques and the design process investigation analysis, synthesis and development of design projects. Lecture, lab and field trips Prerequisite: approval of instructor

**322 Architectural Design/Environmental Determinants.** (5) S  
Application of comprehensive environmental determinants toward resolving human habitation needs. Emphasis on site, climate and other external factors. Lecture, lab and field trips Prerequisite: ADE 321.

**421 Architectural Design/Human and Behavioral Determinants.** (5) F  
Emphasis on the design of community facilities, user needs and activities. Man and his behavior as a primary architectural determinant. Lecture, lab and field trips. Prerequisites: ADE 322, ARP 484

**422 Architectural Design/Social Determinants.** (5) S  
Programmatic and comprehensive development of multi building complexes relating to community, cultural and urban services. Emphasis on societal needs and expectations. Lecture, lab and field trips Prerequisite: ADE 421.

**521 Architectural Design/Urban and Spatial Determinants.** (5) F  
Comprehensive design with emphasis on medium rise structures in the urban context. Form as a design determinant. Lecture, lab and field trips Prerequisite: ADE 422

**522 Architectural Design/Building Systems.** (5) S  
Comprehensive design of multi story structures. Analysis of building systems as form determinants. Economic feasibility studies of commercial buildings. Lecture, lab and field trips Prerequisite: ADE 521

**621 Architectural Design: Advanced Specialization I.** (5) F  
Selected design options offered by each section of this course to include comprehensive architectural design and technology of various complex building types. Prerequisite: approval of instructor and chair.

**622 Architectural Design: Advanced Specialization II.** (5) S  
Comprehensive design program options in various course sections emphasizing areas of specialization, integrating major architectural design determinants. Laboratory/lecture Prerequisite: ADE 621

**Architecture**

**PROFESSIONAL PROGRAM**

**PROFESSORS:**

SCHLUNTZ (ARCH 140), ELLNER,  
HERSHBERGER, OLIVER, PETERSON, RAPP,  
WHIFFEN

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:**

HINSHAW, JAKOB, RUMMELL, SCHEATZLE,  
SHEYDAYI

**ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:**

BERTELSEN, CHRISTENSEN, PERRELL

**LECTURER:**

IKEGAMI

**VISITING ASSISTANT PROFESSOR:**

BRENTROP

**PROFESSOR EMERITUS:**

LOWENSTEIN, STRAUB

**ARCHITECTURAL ADMINISTRATION  
AND MANAGEMENT**

**AAD 551 Architectural Management I.** (3) F  
Advanced professional management methodology and techniques, including organizational, legal and economic aspects of professional practice. Office organization, personnel policies, organizing and managing the production team, scheduling, production budgeting and control. Prerequisite: approval of instructor

**552 Architectural Management II.** (3) S  
Advanced production and professional management, including bookkeeping and cost accounting, record keeping, "fast track" production methods, comprehensive services, advanced production techniques. Selection, negotiations and contracts with outside con

## 144 ARCHITECTURE

### ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS AND PROGRAMMING

#### **ANP 331 Environmental Analysis and Programming.** (3) F

Analysis of the natural and human environmental determinants as the basis of the programming and design of the built environment. Emphasis on site and climate analysis and landscape/space theory. Prerequisite: professional level standing.

#### **431 Facility Programming and Methods.** (3) S

Programming and design methodology, including problem seeking, goal identification, code search observation, questioning, descriptive statistics, relation ship diagrams, brainstorming, space allocation, and simulation as techniques for processing information for building design. Prerequisite: professional level standing.

#### **433 Building Codes and Ordinances.** (3) F, S

See PUD 433

#### **442 Site Planning Principles and Analysis.** (3) S

Effects of topography, climate, energy, zoning and landscaping upon design development of external spaces. Programming and analysis and integration of architectural design to the site and site to the region.

#### **475 Computer Programming in Architecture.** (3) F, S

Computer programming with FORTRAN for architectural problems and applications. Lecture/lab. Prerequisite: CSC 183 or equivalent.

#### **477 Computer Applications to Environmental Design Problems.** (3) F, S

Use of existing computer programs to solve environmental and design problems. Topics include graphics, mapping, structures, regional analysis, time management and energy analysis. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

#### **535 Building Programming.** (3) F

Design problem definition including client interviews, literature review, user needs analysis, existing building evaluation, and program preparation. Prerequisite: Third Professional Level in Architecture or approval of instructor.

#### **576 Community Housing.** (3) F

History, practices, trends and forms of housing, includes growth of public programs, national and local programs, zoning law, housing distribution, planning principles and policies, design review, standards and private development practice.

#### **577 Housing Environments.** (3) S

Contemporary housing environments, housing types and life styles as determined by user preference, density, development and property standards, cost, community and privacy, security, identity, movement and the need for open space.

#### **581 Urban Structure and Design.** (3) F

The nature and dynamics of urbanization and its relation to architecture and urban design; including growth, decay, socialization, planning processes, and visual perception. Case studies. Prerequisite: professional level standing.

#### **681 Professional Seminar: Societal Influences of Architectural Practice.** (2) F

Examination of legal, moral, and ethical issues confronting the practice of architecture. Alternative approaches in practice. Assessment of potential changes in the profession. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

#### **682 Architectural Theory and Criticism.** (2) S

Attitudes of evaluation of the built environment. The philosophical basis for aesthetic judgements. Methods and styles of criticism and architectural journalism on a comparative basis. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

### ARCHITECTURAL PHILOSOPHY AND HISTORY

#### **APH 300 World Architecture.** (3) F, S

Exploration of historical and contemporary built environments of world civilizations as manifestations of cultural history and responses to environmental determinants.

#### **304 American Architecture.** (3) N

Architecture in the U.S. from earliest colonial times to present.

#### **305 Contemporary Architecture.** (3) N

Europe and America from the foundations of the modern movement to the present.

#### **311 Survey of Mexican Architecture.** (2) N

Overview of historical through contemporary example of Mexican architecture, landscape, and urban design.

#### **313 History of Western Architecture I.** (3) F, S

See DES 313

#### **314 History of Western Architecture II.** (3) S

See DES 314

#### **441 Ancient Architecture.** (3) N

The ancient Mediterranean world, with selective emphasis on major historical complexes and monumental styles. Prerequisite: DES 313 or APH 313.

#### **443 Renaissance Architecture.** (3) N

Europe and America in the 15th and 16th centuries. Prerequisite: DES 313 or APH 313 or DES 314 or APH 314.

#### **444 Baroque Architecture.** (3) N

Europe and America from the late 16th to the middle 18th century. Prerequisite: DES 314 or APH 314.

#### **445 19th Century Architecture.** (3) N

Europe and America from neoclassicism to art nouveau. Prerequisite: DES 314 or APH 314.

#### **446 20th Century Architecture I.** (3) F

Architecture in Europe and America from the foundations of the modern movement to the culmination of the international style. Prerequisite: majors only.

#### **447 20th Century Architecture II.** (3) S

Developments in architecture since the international style. Prerequisite: APH 446.

### ARCHITECTURAL TECHNOLOGIES

#### **ATE 351 Environmental Control Systems I.** (3) F

Architectural design implications of solar radiation, heat and moisture transfer. Trends in environmental control and energy conscious design. Passive techniques to heat, cool and light. Prerequisite: professional level standing.

#### **352 Environmental Control Systems II.** (3) S

Architectural design implications of HVAC systems. Heating and cooling loads, psychrometrics, the refrigeration cycle, air/water distribution, control systems, energy performance standards and utility rates. Two hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory and field trips. Prerequisite: ATE 351.

#### **353 Architectural Construction I.** (3) F

Basic materials and methods of architectural construction for residential scaled systems. Includes effect of zoning and code requirements. Prerequisite: professional level standing.

#### **361 Building Structures I.** (3) F

Statics, dynamics and strength of materials. Elasticity of structural materials, properties of sections, elastic stress analysis of determinate structures, computer applications. Preliminary design of simple structural systems. Prerequisite: professional level standing.



**362 Building Structures II. (3) S**

Analysis and design of wood and masonry structural systems and connect ions. Lateral analysis and design, utilizing shear walls and diaphragms in small structures. Prerequisite: ATE 361

**451 Architectural Construction II. (3) F**

Select ion and employment of materials and systems according to their nature and the techniques of their use, and basic construction cost estimating procedures for arch tects. Prerequisite: ATE 354

**456 Architectural Construction III. (3) S**

Selection and employment of appropriate materials and systems for commercial scaled facilities. Includes effect of zoning and code considerations. Basic construction cost estimating procedures. Prerequisite: ATE 451.

**461 Building Structures III. (3) F**

Analysis, design and detailing of steel buildings and frames. Lateral analysis of small rigid and braced frame systems. Prerequisite: ATE 362

**462 Building Structures IV. (3) S**

Analysis, design and detailing of concrete systems, considering continuity, multi-story frames and shear walls, and lateral analysis. Computer application of existing programs. Prerequisite: ATE 461

**488 Building Structures V. (3) F**

New developments in high rise structural systems. Effects of wind and seismic forces. Preliminary analysis, design and detailing of tall buildings using code requirements and computer applications. Lecture/lab. Prerequisite: ATE 462

**551 Advanced Building Systems. (3) F**

Techniques of analysis for determining appropriate passive and active methods of year around environmental control. Case studies and economic analysis of energy-efficient buildings. Prerequisite: ATE 352.

**553 Building Systems I. (3) F**

Introduction to lighting, electrical, communication, plumbing, and acoustical systems. Prerequisite: ATE 352.

**557 Construction Documents I. (3) F**

Production of architectural working drawings, legal status organization, layout, site survey plans, sections elevations, details, schedules, and coordination. Laboratory/lecture

**558 Construction Documents II/Specifications and Cost Analysis. (3) S**

Coordination of working drawings with preparation of construction specifications and cost estimates. Emphasis on alternative methods and office procedures. Contract conditions, bonds, and bidding procedures. Prerequisite: ATE 557.

**563 Soil Mechanics and Foundations. (3) S**

Soil characteristics, elementary soil mechanics, survey of site exploration and lab testing bearing foundations and retaining structures. Prerequisite: ATE 361 or approval of instructor.

**582 Building Systems II. (3) S**

Continuation of previous work with technical problems with emphasis on mechanical and electrical systems. Prerequisite: ATE 553

**587 Building Systems III. (3) F**

Principles of planning and design of appropriate environmental control, structural vertical transport and fire protection systems for high rise and large building complexes. Prerequisites: ATE 352, 582.

**ARCHITECTURAL COMMUNICATION****AVC 301 Architectural Communication I. (2) F**

Basic graphic skills, drawing conventions, values, graphic symbols and lettering, sketching and presenta-

tion on vocabulary. Two afternoons in laboratory per week. Lecture and field trip. Prerequisite: professional level standing

**302 Architectural Communication II. (2) S**

Continuation of AVC 301. Introduction to theory and effects of color. Prerequisite: AVC 301.

**410 Architectural Presentation Techniques. (3) F, S**

Special techniques of graphic communications as preliminary presentation tools for the design professional. Prerequisite: AVC 301 or approval of instructor.

**411 Architectural Watercolor Presentation Techniques. (2) N**

Introduction of architectural presentation on techniques using watercolor as a primary media. Emphasis on color, composition and technique. Prerequisite: AVC 301 or approval of instructor.

**444 Architectural Photography. (2-3) N**

Use of photography as a means of architectural study, evaluation and record. Experience with both 35mm camera and darkroom techniques. Lecture/Laboratory. Prerequisite: approval of instructor

**PROFESSIONAL STUDIES****ARP 451 Architecture Field Studies. (1-6) F, S, SS**

Organized field study of architecture in specified national and international locations. May be repeated with approval of chair

**484 Clinical Internship. (3) SS**

Full-time internship under the supervision of practitioners in the Phoenix area or other locales.

**684 Professional Internship. (2-6) S**

Field experience in an architectural firm specializing in an area directly related to the student's advanced study. Integration of theory and state-of-the-art practices. By approval of instructor only.

**Special Courses:** APH, ANP, ATE, ADE, AAD, ARP, AVC 294, 484, 494, 498, 499, 500, 580, 584, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 598, 599. See pages 33-34. Also consult University Continuing Education brochures for special course offerings.

---

**Department of  
Design Sciences****PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS**Tom Witt, Chair

---

**Purpose**

Professional designers work within areas requiring an understanding of systems, functions, scientific and technical processes including human factors. They must also integrate esthetic considerations into the products and spaces for which they design.

The Department of Design Sciences serves professional programs of study in industrial design, interior architecture, and design science.

The professional design curricula concentrate and combine fully-integrated lecture, laboratory, and studio course work involving

both individual and team experiences. The curricula are further directed at providing students the skills and facilities required for the practice of design or design-related careers.

All programs assume each student will acquire a broad foundational education and provide for applications of this education. The program thrust is toward acquiring competency in professional skills in a rapidly changing and increasingly competitive technological society.

One summer of clinical internship in design-related activities under the direction of an approved preceptor is required and provides a distinct educational experience.

### Organization

The professional programs within the Department of Design Sciences are organized under the direction of the chair. The following majors are offered:

Industrial Design

Interior Architecture

Design Science

**Admission.** Students are admitted to the Department of Design Sciences upon approval of admission to Arizona State University and the College of Architecture.

**Retention Standards.** To be eligible to continue in professional programs in the Department of Design Sciences, a student must remain in good standing as established by the university for purposes of retention (see page 36).

**Entry into Upper Division Studio Courses.** Prior to enrolling in studio courses at the 300 level or above, a student must be in good academic standing and must secure the approval of the faculty in the chosen major.

Application to upper division studio courses within the Department of Design Sciences is a separate process in addition to admission to Arizona State University and the College of Architecture. Students not currently admitted must contact the Director of Admissions to obtain university application forms and procedures. Transfer students admitted by the application deadline of May 1 may apply. All students must have completed the prerequisites for the upper division studio courses as well as all program major requirements for the first two years of the major. Application documents must be submitted to the Department office by May 1, the deadline for application for admission to the fall semester. There are no spring admissions to the upper division studio sequence.

All of the following items must be submitted by the applicant at one time, bound together in an 8½"x11" portfolio binder with plastic sleeves. Items must appear in the following order:

*Page 1:* Department of Design Sciences application to Upper Division Studio form completely filled out and visible (these are available in the department office or from the academic advisor).

*Page 2:* Copies of College transcripts from all schools attended, showing completion of all prerequisites and requirements as stipulated for the respective program. (Final transcripts including the spring semester must be received by June 15 for all applicants).

*Pages following* - Examples showing the level of development of the applicant's graphic skills and creative ability relative to the intended major: a) sketches and drawings, b) two or three dimensional designs, c) basic graphic or drafting skills, and d) organizational or other creative endeavors. The total must not exceed 20 examples and must represent all four areas listed above.

Original examples or slides must not be submitted. All examples shall be photographs or other reproduction graphic media of original work by the applicant.

Application documents remain the property of the department. However, graphic examples may be returned after final admission provided the applicant encloses a self-addressed, return mailer with sufficient prepaid postage or personally signs for return of the examples following the selection date. Examples not so returned will be discarded by the department after one year. The College or the respective department assumes no liability for lost, damaged or discarded materials.

All applicants can expect to be informed of final admission or non-admission on or about July 1. A signed receipt of admission conditions must be returned by the successful applicant and received prior to July 15 to reserve the position in the studio. Alternates will be notified on July 16 of their admission status.

Non-admission to upper-division studio courses does not constitute dismissal from the program. Any student not so admitted may apply in subsequent years without prejudice.

### Professional Curricula

#### Bachelor of Science in Design

A student seeking the Bachelor of Science in Design degree within the Department of De-

sign Sciences must satisfactorily complete a minimum planned curriculum of 134 semester hours.

The program provides various required and optional field trips. (Supplemental fees are assessed for these offerings). In addition, several foreign study opportunities are available for honor students.

**Industrial Design**

Industrial design is primarily concerned with how humans perceive and use man-made objects, and has been defined as the professional service of creating and developing concepts and specifications that optimize the appearance, function, and value of products and systems for the mutual benefit of both the user and the manufacturer.

This service is often provided in the context of a cooperative working relationship with other members of a development group. The industrial designer's contribution places special emphasis on human characteristics, needs, and interests which require particular understanding of visual, tactile, safety, and convenience criteria. Industrial designers combine these considerations with practical concern for technical processes and requirements for manufacture; marketing opportunities and economic constraints; and distribution, sales, and servicing arrangements.

**Structure and Purpose.** The Industrial Design program is structured so that students divide each day between the design studio and supportive courses in esthetics, human factors, mechanical and material technologies. The design studio is taught by a faculty team and allows each student to experience a professional environment. Studio projects anticipate and promote an interdisciplinary approach to solving design problems. Students begin by developing an intellectual base which is concerned with the history, philosophy and direction of industrial design. Studio problems proceed from small consumer products with simple task functions to larger and more complex forms and systems.

Student designers progress through the total product design process which includes: problem analysis and statement, concept ideation, final product development, presentation and packaging.

Former graduates have accepted entry level positions for product design and packaging in the following areas: consumer products, transportation, electronics, medical devices and health products, recreational products, and materials application.

**Professional Studies—Required Courses**

		Industrial Design		Semester
		First Year		Hours
<b>Fall</b>				
ENG	101	Freshman Composition ... ..		3
COM	110	Personal Communication .....		3
MAT	115	College Algebra and Trigonometry . . . . .		4
DES	100	Introduction to Architecture, Design Science and Planning I .....		2
DES	141	Design Graphics .....		2
DES	160	Sketching and Rendering I .....		2
				16
<b>Spring</b>				
ENG	102	Freshman Composition .....		3
PHY	111	General Physics .....		3
PHY	113	Laboratory .....		1
CSC	181	Basic .....		3
DES	101	Introduction to Architecture, Design Science and Planning II .....		2
DES	161	Sketching and Rendering II .....		2
		Approved Program Elective .....		2
				16
<b>Second Year</b>				
<b>Fall</b>				
DSC	222	Color Sketching .....		3
DSC	224	Color .....		3
DSC	316	20th Century Design I .....		3
DSC	342	Materials .....		3
DES	221	Design Fundamentals .....		3
PSY	100	Introduction to Psychology .....		3
				18
<b>Spring</b>				
DSC	317	20th Century Design II .....		3
DSC	343	Material Processes .....		3
ECN	202	Principles of Economics .....		3
		Approved Program Elective .....		3
		General Studies Elective .....		3
				15
<b>Third Year</b>				
<b>Fall</b>				
DSC	344	Human Factors in Design .....		3
DSC	354	Mechanics of Materials .....		4
DSC	360	Design Methodology and Techniques .....		5
		Approved Program Elective .....		3
		General Studies Elective .....		3
				18

**148 DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN SCIENCES**

**Spring**

DSC 323	Imaging and Presentation for Visual Designers .....	3
DSC 361	Concept Development .....	5
DSC 440	Plactics Design .....	3
DSC 443	Value Analysis.....	2
	General Studies Elective .....	<u>3</u>
		16

**Summer**

DSC 484	Internship.....	3
---------	-----------------	---

**Fourth Year**

**Fall**

DSC 420	Graphic Design.....	3
DSC 460	Unit Analysis and Design .....	5
DSC 470	Professional Practice for Industrial Design .....	3
DSC 474	Design Project .....	3
	General Studies Elective .....	<u>3</u>
		17

**Spring**

DSC 431	Package Design .....	3
DSC 441	Product Liability .....	2
DSC 461	Systems Synthesis and Design.....	5
DSC 475	Design Project .....	3
	Approved Program Elective.....	<u>3</u>
		16
	Total Credit Hours.....	135

**General Studies Requirements for Industrial Design Humanities and Fine Arts**

COM 110	Personal Communication .....	3
DES 100	Introduction to Architecture, and 101 Design Science and Planning I, II .....	4

**Social and Behavioral Science**

PSY 100	Introduction to Psychology .....	3
ECN 202	Principles of Economics .....	3

**Science and Mathematics**

MAT 115	College Algebra and Trigonometry .....	4
PHY 111	General Physics .....	3
PHY 113	Laboratory .....	1
CSC	Basic.....	3
	General Studies Electives.....	<u>12</u>
	Total.....	36

**Interior Architecture**

The professional activities of the interior architecture graduate have expanded during the last two decades to address more complex and dynamically changing social-environmental situations.

In collaboration with allied professions, interior architects and designers are now in the unique position to respond to the needs of people. As a young and dynamic profession, it is assuming an increasingly broader commitment to society in humanizing man's leisure, living and working spaces.

The program is structured with the primary mission to educate designers who will be qualified to assume responsible leadership roles in the continuing growth of the profession, and in improving the quality of man's immediate environment by constructively relating the design process to the life process.

Graduates from the program are qualified to practice interior architecture and design in a variety of specialized areas. These include institutions, corporations, sales, space planning, architecture offices, industry and government. Students expecting to pursue graduate studies will also be prepared to develop advanced specializations in related professional areas.

**Professional Studies—Required Courses**

**Interior Architecture**

**First Year**

			<i>Semester Hours</i>
<b>Fall</b>			
ENG 101	Freshman Composition .....	3	
COM 110	Personal Communication .....	3	
MAT 115	College Algebra and Trigonometry .....	4	
DES 100	Introduction to Architecture, Design Science and Planning I .....	2	
DES 141	Design Graphics .....	2	
DES 160	Sketching and Rendering I.....	<u>2</u>	
			16

**Spring**

ENG 102	Freshman Composition .....	3	
PHY 111	General Physics .....	3	
PHY 113	Laboratory.....	1	
CSC 183	Programming in FORTRAN .....	3	
DES 101	Introduction to Architecture, Design Science and Planning II .....	2	
DES 161	Sketching and Rendering II.....	2	
	Approved Program Elective.....	<u>2</u>	
			16

**Second Year**

**Fall**

DSC 246	Interior Architectural Programming .....	3
---------	--	---

DES	221	Design Fundamentals I.....	3
DSC	316	20th Century Design I.....	3
DSC	344	Human Factors in Design.....	3
		Approved Program Electives.....	3
		General Studies Elective.....	3
			<hr/>
			18

**Spring**

DSC	220	Interior Architectural Rendering	3
DSC	224	Color .....	3
DSC	317	20th Century Design II.....	3
		Approved Program Electives.....	3
		General Studies Elective.....	3
			<hr/>
			15

**Third Year**

**Fall**

DSC	340	Interior Materials Performance Criteria I.....	3
DSC	346	Interior Architectural Material... ..	3
DSC	364	Human Habitation Space Design	5
DSC	416	History of Interior Architecture I.....	3
ATE	353	Architectural Construction I.....	3
			<hr/>
			17

**Spring**

DSC	321	Interior Architectural Documents.....	3
DSC	341	Interior Materials Performance Criteria II .....	3
DSC	365	Community Space Design.....	5
DSC	417	History of Interior Architecture II .....	3
DSC	458	Interior Architectural Lighting ... ..	3
			<hr/>
			17

**Summer**

DSC	484	Internship.....	3
-----	-----	-----------------	---

**Fourth Year**

**Fall**

DSC	457	Interior Architectural Acoustics..	3
DSC	464	Commercial Space Design. . . . .	5
DSC	472	Professional Practice for Interior Architecture.....	3
PGS	306	Environment Psychology.....	3
		Social and Behavioral Science Elective.....	3
			<hr/>
			17

**Spring**

DSC	455	Environment Control Systems.....	3
DSC	465	Institutional Space Design.....	5
		Approved Program Electives.....	3
		Social and Behavioral Science Elective.....	3

General Studies Elective.....	3
	<hr/>
	17
Total Credit Hours.....	135

**General Studies Requirements for Interior Architecture**

**Humanities and Fine Arts**

COM	110	Personal Communication.....	3
DES	100	Introduction to Architecture, and 101 Design Science and Planning I, II .....	4

**Social and Behavioral Science**

PGS	306	Environmental Psychology.....	3
		Elective .....	6

**Science and Mathematics**

MAT	115	College Algebra and Trigonometry.....	4
PHY	111	General Physics.....	3
PHY	113	Laboratory.....	1
CSC	183	Programming in Fortran.....	3
		General Studies Electives.....	9
		Total.....	<hr/>
			36

**Design Science**

Design Science as a primary program of study combines those areas of concentrations in design studies that are generally more interdisciplinary in program construction and have a stronger technical and science bias. Depending upon the concentration area followed, additional course work is substituted in place of the professional level laboratory requirement. Otherwise the program requirements, including the total number of hours required for graduation, is the same as in all other programs within the department. Specific requirements are to be determined and approved in consultation with the chair of Design Sciences and a faculty member representing the proposed related area of concentration.

The design science program has developed certain distinct concentration areas which are typical but not intended to be exclusive: technical management, computer-aided design and human factors in design.

**Technical Management Concentration.**

The primary objectives of the technical management field of specialization are: 1) preparation for entry level positions leading to policy level management in manufacturing/production enterprises, and 2) satisfactory completion of Master of Business Administration entrance requirements. This field requires a basic background in mathematics, applied science and production design; basic business tools and skills, and an understanding of business procedures; and an area of emphasis in design,

value analysis, management or marketing. Other areas of concentration may be elected with the approval of the Department of Design Sciences. The management concentration will consist of 24 semester hours structured to attain entry level capability in such areas as design, product planning, product value analysis, industrial sales, product service, industrial purchasing, budget administration, production management, etc. The specialization is constructed with approximately 20 percent each in business, design, mathematics and applied sciences, communication and general studies, and an elected area of emphasis. Technical management will be of interest to students seeking management in a product producing industry where understanding of the technical aspects of product or production is essential.

**Human Factors Concentration:** In recent decades man-made products and systems have reflected a significant emphasis on placing greater reliance upon systematic research as the basis for developing principles and data to be applied in human factors design. As a result, there is a growing need for design practitioners who possess in-depth knowledge of human factors process and application. The independent study program allows the qualified student to develop a program of study which anticipates and supports the various components that provide a basis and structure for human factors design. These would include: industrial design, statistical analysis, bio-mechanics, behavioral psychology and other selected subjects.

**Computer Graphics Concentration:** The computer graphics emphasis will provide the student with a working knowledge of computer-aided design (CAD) as it applies to industrial design. Plans and evaluations of products may be digitized into the graphics system. Perspectives, rotations, stacking and scaling routines enable the designer to see the proposed product from many viewpoints instantly.



## Design Sciences

### PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

#### PROFESSOR:

REZNIKOFF

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:

WITT (Arch 141), BENZINGER, BUSH, KNIGHT,  
KROELINGER, NIELSEN

#### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:

QUESADA, SADLER

#### VISITING PROFESSOR:

SHIPLEY

#### DESIGN SCIENCES

- DSC 220 Interior Architectural Rendering.** (3) F  
Graphic representation methods used to describe and analyze space, emphasis on quick presentation techniques. Prerequisites: DES 161, 221; six hours studio.
- 222 Color Sketching.** (3) F, S  
Felt markers; quick representational and concept communication sketching. Forms in space; light and shade; material reflectance properties. Prerequisite: DES 161; six hours studio.
- 224 Color.** (3) F, S  
Theory and practice of basic color concepts, color systems, color relationships, psychology of color, color in industry. Prerequisite: DES 161; six hours studio.
- 246 Interior Architectural Programming.** (3) F  
Design programming and methodologies for interior architecture; emphasis on user needs and behavior as a basis for design. Three hours lecture, field trips.
- 316 20th Century Design I.** (3) F  
Modern European and American design from 1900 to 1940. Emphasis on transportation, product, furniture, exhibition and graphic design.
- 317 20th Century Design II.** (3) S  
Modern European, Asian and American design since 1940. Emphasis on transportation, product, furniture, exhibition and graphic design.
- 321 Interior Architectural Documents.** (3) S  
Contract documents, specifications, schedules and bidding procedures. Prerequisite: DES 221.
- 323 Imaging and Presentation for Visual Designers.** (3) S  
Technique of product presentation for portfolio and corporate communication. Methods include advanced technology for concept, information dissemination, including computer imaging. Prerequisites: DSC 221, CSC 181.
- 340 Interior Materials Performance Criteria I.** (3) F  
General analysis of interior architectural materials and performance criteria. Prerequisite: DES 221.
- 341 Interior Materials Performance Criteria II.** (3) S  
Codes and regulations as performance criteria for interior architecture. Prerequisite: DSC 340.
- 342 Materials.** (3) N  
Materials application in design. Characteristics and properties of ferrous and nonferrous metals, plastics and elastomers.
- 343 Material Processes.** (3) S  
Industrial processing as applied to low, medium and high volume manufacturing. Basic and secondary pro-

cessing, fastening and joining, coding, quality control. (also listed as MET 343) Prerequisite: DSC 342.

**344 Human Factors in Design.** (3) N

Man machine environment systems, human characteristics and behavior applied to design of products, systems and their operating environment.

**346 Interior Architectural Materiel.** (3) S

Installation procedures, measurement and cost estimating.

**354 Mechanics of Materials.** (4) F

Vectors, force systems, friction, equilibrium, centroids and moment of inertia. Concepts of stress, strain, and stress analysis applied to beams, columns, and combined loading (also listed as MET 354) Prerequisites: PHY III, MAT 115.

**355 Mechanical Design I.** (4) S

Linkages; cams; dimensions determination, stress concentration, fasteners, springs, screws

**356 Mechanical Design II.** (4) F

Couplings, clutches, brakes, gears, bearing; lubrication Prerequisite: DSC 355

**360 Design Methodology and Techniques.** (5) F

Acquaints the student with methods of visual thinking, conceptualization, and ideation while building skill level in professional design presentation techniques Prerequisite: departmental approval. Ten hour studio

**361 Concept Development.** (5) S

Emphasis on developing ideas into a complete functional product, including survey and application of esthetics, human factors, materials and manufacturing Prerequisite: DSC 360. Ten hour studio

**363 Interior Plant Materials.** (3) N

Use of plant materials to enhance the quality of human spaces; use of exterior spaces as extension of interior spaces. One hour lecture, 4 hour studio.

**364 Human Habitation Space Design.** (5) F

Studio problems in interior architecture related to behavioral response in personal and small group spaces for static and mobile situations. Prerequisite: departmental approval. Ten hour studio.

**365 Community Space Design.** (5) S

Studio problems in interior architecture related to human privacy; emphasis on issues of public and private use of interior spaces. Prerequisite: DSC 364 Ten hour studio.

**367 Electronic Packaging.** (3) F

Industrial design problems in packaging electronic devices. Emphasis is placed on packaging, displays, and controls. Prerequisite: approval of instructor

**416 History of Interior Architecture I.** (3) F

Historic design to 1700 as it affects interior architectural space: adaptation, restoration, preservation for residential, commercial, and institutional interiors

**417 History of Interior Architecture II.** (3) S

Continuation of DSC 416 with emphasis on historic design from 1700 to the present. Prerequisite: DSC 416 or equivalent.

**420 Graphic Design.** (3) F

Visual design relating to products, packaging, display and signage. Mixed media. Prerequisite: DSC 323. Six hour studio.

**431 Package Design.** (3) S

Extensive consideration of containing, protecting and promoting a product through packaging. Prerequisite: DSC 420. Six hour studio

**440 Plastics Design.** (3) S

Mold design for part requirements; molded holes, threads; inserts; fastening and joining, decorating; ex-

trusion design, reinforced plastics. Prerequisite: DSC 224.

**441 Product Liability.** (2) N

Manufacturer's liability. Statutes, regulations and common law rules. Role of expert witnesses; insurance and product safety programs.

**443 Value Analysis.** (2) N

Critical investigation of functions, cost and design manufacturing interface in component development. Case histories

**447 Programming for Public Health and Safety.** (3) N

Analysis of public health and safety requirements for the built environment. Code requirements, legal procedures, research findings

**455 Environmental Control Systems.** (3) S.

Methods of specifying and constructing systems which control the sensory input from the ambient environment Prerequisites: MAT 115, PHY 111, 113 and senior status

**457 Interior Architectural Acoustics.** (3) S

Physical properties of sound. Reflection, absorption and diffraction of sound waves. Sound-absorption materials and constructions. Room acoustics and resonance diffusion and decay of sound. Optimum reverberation time. Acoustical defects and how to avoid them. Noise transmission. Prerequisites: MAT 115, PHY 111, 113, and senior status

**458 Interior Architectural Lighting.** (3) F

Light as an aspect of interior architecture design. Developing brightness relationships in interior spaces, appropriate of alternatives. Daylight and electric light as a single system. Evaluation of light sources for distribution, color and cost. Prerequisite: senior status

**460 Unit Analysis and Design.** (5) F

Complete analysis of the product unit as an element of mass production emphasizing marketing, packaging, cost development, esthetics and detailing. Special attention to professional presentation. Prerequisite: DSC 361 Ten hours studio

**461 System Synthesis and Design.** (5) S

Product design with emphasis on systems interaction. Culmination of design process and technique. Individual project direction is encouraged. Prerequisite: DSC 460 Ten hours studio.

**464 Commercial Space Design.** (5) F

Studio problems in interior architecture related to commercial spaces such as restaurants, stores, business offices, banks and hotels. Prerequisites: DSC 365 Ten hours studio

**465 Institutional Space Design.** (5) S

Studio problems in interior architecture related to institutional spaces such as schools, hospitals, and health care facilities. Prerequisite: DSC 464 Ten hours studio

**470 Professional Practice for Industrial Design.** (3) F

Business procedures, management techniques, accounting systems. Ethical and legal responsibilities of the design professions. Prerequisite: senior status. May be repeated for credit

**472 Professional Practice for Interior Architecture.** (3) F

Business procedures, project control, fee structures, professional product liabilities. Prerequisites: senior status.

**474 Design Project.** (3) F

Large-scale interdisciplinary class project involving project planning and control, design, prototype development, feasibility study and reporting. Prerequisites: senior status and approval of instructor

**152 DEPARTMENT OF PLANNING**

**475 Design Project. (3) S**

Design finalizat on, mode f na techn ca and summary reports, graph cs, oral presentat on of results. Prerequ site DSC 474

**484 Internship. (3) SS**

Fu -t me summer nternsh p under superv sion of pract tioners n the Phoen x area or other ocales. Prerequ site approval of instructor

**518 Interior Architecture Adaptive Re-use. (3) S**

Se ected case stud es of spec f c techn ques and pro cesses used n the renovation of nterior spaces of ex st ng structures for cont nued use or adaptive re-use. Prerequisite DSC 416 417.

**519 Historic Restoration in Interior Architecture. (3) F**

Se ected case studies of spec f c techniques and pro cesses used n the restoration of h storical y s gn f cant nterior spaces. Prerequisites DSC 416, 417

**552 Computer Applications for Interior Architecture. (3) F**

Conferences and workshops directed toward the use of computer technology in the design process for space p anning.

**553 Computer Applications for Industrial Design. (3) F**

Conferences and workshops directed toward the use of computer technology n the deve opment of products for mass product on

**554 Computer Applications for Design Science. (3) S**

Conferences and workshops d rected toward the use of computer technology in the students area of specia ization.

**558 Daylighting. (3) SS**

Day ighting as a des gn determ nant; concepts, tech niques methodology, experiments and case stud es.

**Special Courses:** DSC 294, 484 494, 498, 499, 500, 580, 584, 590 591, 592, 593, 594, 598, 599. See pages 33-34. Also consult Un vers ty Cont nu ng Educat on brochures for specia course offering

---

**Department of Planning**

**James W. Elmore, Chair**

---

**Purpose**

The Planning Department provides educa tional preparation for careers relating to urban and regional planning, landscape architecture, housing and urban development and energy planning and technology.

Three undergraduate programs lead to the four year degree Bachelor of Science in De sign (B.S.D.) with majors and concentrations as described below. Each seeks to prepare its graduates for 1) employment in the area of its focus, and 2) entrance into a professional graduate program at ASU or elsewhere. Two graduate programs lead to the two-year degree Master of Environmental Planning (M.E.P.).

**Organization**

The programs are organized under the direc tion of the chair and are administered by fac ulty coordinators responsible for each ma jor concentration.

**Bachelor of Science in Design**

Each of the Bachelor of Science in Design programs has two two year segments. The pre professional requirements of the first two years are common for all three programs. They are listed immediately below and these are fol lowed by the separate professional level re quirements of each major concentration of the degree program.

**Pre-professional and Core Requirements**

*Seme ter Hours*

**English**

ENG	101	& 102	Freshman Composition OR	
ENG	105		Advanced Freshman Composition and approved Humanities and Fine Arts electives . . . . .	6

**Humanities and Fine Arts**

DES	100		Intro to Arch tecture, Design and Planning I . . . . .	2
DES	101		Intro to Architecture, Design and Planning II . . . . .	2
			Electives: Art History, Foreign Languages, Dance History, English, Humanities, Music H story, Philosophy, Religious Studies . . . . .	6

**Social and Behavioral Sciences**

COM	311		Public Speaking OR other approved communication elective . . . . .	3
ECN	202		Principles of Economics OR approved business course . . . . .	3
			Electives: Anthropology (ASB), Cultural Geography, History, Journalism, Economics, Political Science, Business, Psychology (PGS), Public Affairs, Study of Justice, Sociology . . . . .	6

**Science and Mathematics**

MAT	115		College Algebra and Trigonometry . . . . .	4
PHY	111	& 113	General Physics I (Recitation & Lab) OR other approved laboratory science . . . . .	4
CSC	183		Programming in FORTRAN (or other approved programming language) . . . . .	3



Electives: Anthropology (ASM), Botany, Chemistry, Computer Science, Engineering, Geology, Mathematics, Physical Geography, Physics, Psychology (PSY), Statistics, Zoology ... .. 6

**Other General Studies**

Electives Selected from the electives listed above for Humanities and Fine Arts, Social and Behavioral Sciences, Science and Mathematics ..... 8

**Core**

DES	141	Design Graphics .....	2
DES	160	Sketching and Rendering I .....	2
DES	161	Sketching and Rendering II ..	2
DES	221	Design Fundamentals I . . . . .	3
DES	222	Design Fundamentals II . . . . .	3
Total .....			65

**Major: Urban Planning**

Concentration: Landscape Architecture (PLA)

Explores the reasons for and the techniques involved in the analysis, planning and design of the exterior environment, both natural and man-made. Focusing on a series of studio courses, the program also provides various required and optional field trip experiences and a summer internship. The required courses are:

**Junior Year**

			<i>Semester Hours</i>
<b>Fall</b>			
AVC	410	Architectural Presentation Techniques .....	3
CEE	341	Surveying .. . . . . .	3
PLA	301	Introduction to Landscape Architecture .....	3
PLA	361	Landscape Design I .....	6
PUP	301	Introduction to Urban Planning OR .....	3
PUP	403	Interdisciplinary Urban Planning .....	18

**Spring**

ENG	301	Writing for the Professions .....	3
GPH	372	Air Photo Interpretation . . . . .	3
PLA	362	Landscape Design II .. . . . . .	6
PLA	431	Landscape Construction and Materials .....	3
PLA	432	Plant Materials .....	3
			18

**Summer**

PLA	484	Clinical Internship .....	3
-----	-----	---------------------------	---

**Senior Year**

			<i>Semester Hours</i>
<b>Fall</b>			
AAD	560	Professional Practice I . . . . .	3
PLA	411	History of Landscape Architecture .....	3
PLA	461	Landscape Design III .....	6
PLA	463	Landscape Construction Documents I . . . . .	3
			15
<b>Spring</b>			
ERA	325	Soils .....	3
PLA	462	Landscape Design IV .....	6
PLA	464	Landscape Construction Documents II .....	3
			3
			15

**Total Semester Hours**

Pre-professional Studies .....	65
Professional Level Program .....	69
<hr/>	
	134

**Major: Urban Planning**

Concentration: City Planning (PUP)

Exposes the student to the theories, methods and interdisciplinary concerns of the urban planning profession and the related area of urban design. Including a summer internship, the required courses are:

**Junior Year**

			<i>Semester Hours</i>
<b>Fall</b>			
GLG	300	Geology of Arizona .. . . . . .	3
GPH	371	Cartography .....	3
PLA	301	Introduction to Landscape Architecture .....	3
PUP	301	Introduction to Urban Planning ..	3
SOC	332	The Modern City .....	3
ENG	301	Writing for Professions .. . . . . .	3
			18

**Spring**

ECN	401	Intermediate Price Analysis .....	3
TRA	405	Urban Transportation .....	3
GCU	361	Urban Geography .. . . . . .	3
GPH	372	Air Photo Interpretation . . . . .	3
HIS	420	American Urban History .....	3
REA	441	Real Estate Land Development ..	3
			18

**Summer**

PUP	484	Clinical Internship .....	3
-----	-----	---------------------------	---

## 154 DEPARTMENT OF PLANNING

### Senior Year

<b>Fall</b>			
MAT	420	Introductory Applied Statistics ...	3
POS	410	Urban Government and Politics ..	3
PUP	403	Interdisciplinary Urban Planning	3
PUP	412	Urban Planning Theory .....	3
PUP	494	Planning, Society and the Law ....	<u>3</u>
			15

### Spring

DEH	472	Housing and Society ....	3
PUP	401	Urban Design .....	3
PUP	414	History of the City .....	3
PUP	421	Quantitative Methods .....	3
PUP	474	Urban Development Planning Applications .....	<u>3</u>
			15

### Total Semester Hours

Pre-professional Studies .....	65
Professional Level Program .....	<u>69</u>
134	

### Major: Housing and Urban Development (HUD)

Provides familiarity with housing technology, planning and development in both the public and private sectors. (Optional concentrations in Housing Development, Commercial Development and Tourism and Resort Development are being considered.) A summer internship is optional. The required courses are:

### Junior Year

				<i>Semester Hours</i>
<b>Fall</b>				
ACC	211	Elementary Accounting .....	3	
ATE	353	Architectural Construction I .....	3	
MGT	301	Principles of Management .....	3	
PLA	301	Introduction to Landscape Architecture .....	3	
PUP	403	Interdisciplinary Urban Planning	3	
REA	251	Real Estate Principles .....	<u>3</u>	
			18	

### Spring

ACC	212	Elementary Accounting .....	3
ATE	451	Architectural Construction II .....	3
ECN	202	Principles of Economics .....	3
FIN	300	Fundamentals of Finance .....	3
MKT	300	Principles of Marketing .....	3
REA	331	Real Estate Finance .....	<u>3</u>
			18

### Summer (Optional)

PUD	484	Clinical Internship .....	3
-----	-----	---------------------------	---

### Senior Year

<b>Fall</b>			
ADS	305	Business Law .....	3
CON	383	Building Construction Estimating .....	3
PUD	355	Housing Systems I .....	3
PUD	433	Building Codes and Ordinances ..	3
PUD	441	Construction Administration I: Housing .....	<u>3</u>
			15

### Spring

DEH	472	Housing and Society II .....	3
PUD	356	Commercial and Housing Systems II .....	3
PUD	442	Construction Administration II: Commercial .....	3
PUP	494	Planning, Society and the Law ....	3
REA	441	Real Estate Land Development ...	<u>3</u>
			15

### Total Semester Hours

Pre-professional Studies .....	65
Professional Level Program .....	<u>66</u>
131	

### Advisement

Information and advisement on all programs is offered by the College through the academic advisor as well as by the department through its chair and faculty. It is advisable to call in advance for information and appointments.

### Application and Admission

Admission to any of the programs of the department requires the completion of certain requirements and procedures as follows:

To the University: See requirements and procedures given in the section titled "Undergraduate Admission" beginning on page 18.

To the College of Architecture, the Department of Planning and its pre-professional program: Admission is automatic if it is requested on the application and admission to the University is granted.

To the studio course DES 221 Design Fundamentals in the second year of the pre-professional program: Admission requires a cumulative GPA of 2.50.

To any of the B.S. in Design programs at the third year level: Admission is granted by a departmental selection committee based on availability of facilities and on the number and qualifications of applicants as determined by completed applications on hand by May 1 for fall admission. A GPA of 3.0 may be required in the 65 semester hour pre-professional program.

**Application Documents**

Forms for admission to any of the professional programs of the department may be obtained from the Planning Department or from the academic advisor's office.

Along with other information as described below, they are to be submitted to the departmental office bound together in an 8 1/2" x 11" Ful Vu CB-10 portfolio or an equivalent presentation binder. Items must appear in the following order:

*Page 1* Application form for undergraduate professional level programs, completely filled out with page 1 visible.

*Page 2* Application form with page 2 visible

*Page 3* High school transcripts from all schools attended.

*Page 4* Certificates of ACT, SAT or GRE test scores, whichever are applicable.

*Page 5* - College transcripts from all schools attended, showing completion of pre-professional requirements. *Final transcripts including the Spring Semester must be submitted and accepted by June 15* for all applicants.

*Page 6* Names and addresses of persons who are supplying letters of recommendation for their application. These letters of recommendation are to be sent directly to the department chair to arrive by June 1.

*Page 7* Blank for letters when received.

*Page 8* - Copy of Arizona State University Certificate of Admission.

*Pages following* - Examples showing the level of development of the applicant's graphic skills and creative ability. a) four or five examples of sketches and drawings, b) four or five examples of two or three dimensional designs, c) two or three examples of basic graphic or drafting skills, and d) one or two examples of organizational or creative endeavors.

Additional examples of self directed skills and creative endeavors that the applicant believes may best represent his/her aptitude also may be included as desired. Original examples or slides *must not be submitted*. All examples shall be photographs or other reproduction graphic media of *original* work by the applicant. Application documents remain the property of the department. However, graphic examples may be returned after final admission provided the applicant encloses a self addressed, return mailer with sufficient pre-paid postage or personally signs for return of the examples following the selection date. Ex-

amples not so returned will be discarded after retention for one year. The department assumes no liability for lost or damaged materials.

**Application Deadlines**

Admission occurs only in the fall. Application documents must be received in the Department of Planning office by these dates:

May 1 - Portfolio as described above

June 1 Letters of recommendation

June 15 All transcripts including Spring Semester just completed

**Inquiries**

For further information on both pre-professional and professional level studies offered by the department contact: Academic Advisor, College of Architecture, Arizona State University, Tempe, Arizona 85287. For further information on admissions to Arizona State University, contact: Office of the Director of Admissions, Arizona State University, Tempe, Arizona 85287.

**Master of Environmental Planning**

Two distinct areas of concentration are provided in programs for the Master of Environmental Planning (M.E.P.) degree: 1) Building Design, and 2) Human Settlement in Arid Regions. Each of these two year programs has these minimum requirements.

	<i>Semester Hours</i>
Basic Program . . . . .	24
Advanced Program	
Required courses . . . . .	18
Approved electives . . . . .	6 12*
Research Project or Thesis . . . . .	6
	30 36
Total	54 60

\*6 semester hours additional course work required with research project option

The 24 semester hour basic program, or portions of it, may be waived for students having completed equivalent work in their baccalaureate or other programs. For further information, see the *Graduate College Catalog*.

Courses on the following pages designated with an asterisk are General Studies courses open to any student of the University meeting the stated pre/corequisites and may be recognized in other colleges' programs of General Studies.

## Planning

### PROFESSIONAL LEVEL PROGRAMS

#### PROFESSORS:

ELMORE (Arch 135), BOYLE, BURGESS, COOK, MUMMA

#### ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR:

LAI, LARSON, SCALISE

#### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:

FELLOWS, KIM

#### PROFESSOR EMERITUS:

YELLOTT

#### URBAN PLANNING

##### PUP 300 The Planned Environment (3) F, S

Esthetic, social, economic, political and other factors influencing urban development in the 20th century.

##### 301 Introduction to Urban Planning. (3) F, SS

Theoretical and practical aspects of city planning, emphasizing urban design interrelationships between physical planning, government and society. See CEE 371

##### 401 Urban Design. (3) F

Analysis of the visual and cultural aspects of urban design. Theories and techniques applied to selected study models.

##### 403 Interdisciplinary Urban Planning. (3) F

Basic theories and methods of urban planning with introduction to substantive issues of concern to urban planners. Visiting lecturers

##### 414 History of the City. (3) S

The city from its ancient origins to the present day, emphasizing the cities of Europe and America during the last five centuries.

##### 421 Quantitative Methods. (3) F, S

Tools useful for urban planning research; emphasis on demographic analysis and survey methods, including sampling, questionnaire construction, research design and data analysis.

##### 442 Preservation Planning. (3) S

Principles and practices in planning for preservation and neighborhood redevelopment. Emphasis on evaluation of historic resources. Off-campus field practicum required. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

##### 451 Field Studies. 1-6 F, S, SS

Organized field study in specified national and international locations. May be repeated for credit.

##### 474 Urban Development Planning Applications. (3) S

Applied methods and processes in land development planning. Feasibility research, environmental design, engineering, housing, and transportation planning. Field trips.

##### 484 Clinical Internship. (3) SS

Full-time internship under the supervision of practitioners in the Phoenix area or other locale.

##### 511 Planning, Society, and the Law. (3) F

Law as a determinant of urban planning and development both in history and in the context of present laws on police power, eminent domain, tax policy, and governmental programs.

##### 546 Planning and Development Control Law. (3) S

Case studies of the law affecting land development and public planning. Police power and eminent domain, zoning, subdivision controls, official mapping, urban renewal, housing, design controls, historic preservation, and exclusionary practices.

##### 572 Interdisciplinary Urban Planning Practicum I. (3) S

Comprehensive planning workshop dealing with actual problems in an Arizona community. Data gathering and analysis, formulation and recommendation of alternative plans, policies, and strategies. Inclusive of interrelated social, economic, physical, and governmental considerations. Field trips. Interdisciplinary, open to upper class and graduate students with approval of the instructor.

##### 574 Interdisciplinary Urban Planning Practicum II. (3) N

Interdisciplinary workshop emphasizing large-scale, physical project planning in an urban, new community, regional context, with development by either a public agency or private enterprise. Development feasibility, urban and landscape design, housing, transportation, engineering, ecology, and regional planning. Field trips. Open to upper class graduate students with approval of the instructor.

##### 671 Urban Statistical Analysis. (3) F

Quantitative analysis in the urban context, demographic analysis, data processing, planning application and urban systems.

##### 672 Land Economics. (3) S

Economic determinants for urban and regional planning; analytical techniques, elementary market analysis and feasibility studies; economic incentives in urban planning.

#### HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT

##### PUD 355 Housing Systems I. (3) F

Historical development of preassembled, pre-coordinated, machine-produced building technologies; future trends in industrialized building technology. Field trips.

##### 356 Commercial and Housing Systems II. (3) S

Principles and uses of performance specifications; prefabrication, transportation, coordination; cost-estimating and activity scheduling techniques for industrialized housing systems. Field trips. Prerequisite: PUD 355.

##### 357 Housing Design for Mass Marketing. (3) F

Fundamental concepts and problems of marketing housing design within present economic, legal and social environments, consumer analysis, functional analysis, housing institutions.

##### 358 Tourist Facility Design and Maintenance. (3) S

Concepts of the developer's role in architectural design, engineering and maintenance problems in hotels and resorts, including food service facilities.

##### 359 Tourist Resort Design. (3) F

Interrelationships of social, economic and physical aspects of total tourist resort design; emphasis on physical development of tourist centers and resort areas.

##### 433 Building Codes and Ordinances. (3) F

Analysis of national, state and local building codes and ordinances relative to their impact on architectural programming design and construction documentation. See ANP 433.

##### 441 Construction Administration I: Housing. (3) F

Responsibilities during the construction phases of architectural services; includes preparation of bidding documents, issuance of addenda, bid evaluation, negotia-

tion of construction contracts. Field office organization, legal responsibilities, construction contract agreements; use of Critical Path Method (CPM)

**442 Construction Administration II: Commercial.** (3) S  
Continuance of PUD 441 with emphasis on field observation of construction on, shop drawings, reports and materials testing. Meetings, records, field orders, schedules, arbitration of disputes, architect's responsibilities to client during construction, applications for payment and project closeout

**484 Clinical Internship.** (3) SS  
Full-time internship under the supervision of practitioners in the Phoenix area or other locales

**LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE**

**\*PLA 301 Introduction to Landscape Architecture.** (3) F

The relevance of landscape architecture to the creation of humanized environments, with emphasis on natural factors.

**361 Landscape Design I.** (6) F  
Landscape design, graphic skills and principles of order applied to utilization of natural forms and materials. Field trips.

**362 Landscape Design II.** (6) S  
Continuation of PLA 361 principles of landscape design, analysis and planning of landscape projects. Field trips

**\*411 History of Landscape Architecture.** (3) F  
Physical record of man's attitude toward the land. Ancient through contemporary landscape planning and design.

**431 Landscape Construction and Materials.** (3) S  
Design, construction, materials and site engineering aspects of landscape architecture. Field trips

**432 Plant Materials.** (3) S  
Natural components of landscape design: characteristics, applications, selection and use. Field trips.

**451 Field Studies.** (1-6) F, S, SS  
Organized field study in specified national and international locations. May be repeated for credit

**461 Landscape Design III.** (6) F  
Theory and methods of large-scale landscape design and planning. Field trips

**462 Landscape Design IV.** (6) S  
Continuation of PLA 461, design of landscape projects in arid regions. Field trips

**463 Landscape Construction Documents I.** (3) F  
Preparation of landscape construction drawings: legal status, organization, layout, site survey plans, sections, elevations, details, schedules and coordination

**464 Landscape Construction Documents II.** (3) S  
Continuation of PLA 463.

**484 Clinical Internship.** (3) SS  
Full-time internship under the supervision of practitioners in the Phoenix area or other locales.

**SOLAR ARCHITECTURE AND TECHNOLOGY**

**EDE 532 Earth Sheltering Techniques.** (3) S  
Principles of earth sheltering for energy conscious building, including orientation, structure, insulation, moisture proofing and building codes. Prerequisite: ETE 551

**661 Climatic and Solar Design.** (3) F  
Laboratory and field experience in architectural synthesis emphasizing climatic criteria and analysis with

emphasis on appropriate technology and passive thermal systems. Prerequisite: First professional degree or approval of instructor.

**662 Energy Efficient Design and Planning.** (3) S  
Laboratory and field experience in energy efficient design emphasizing solar energy and related renewables in urban and institutional complexes for comfort prototypes. Prerequisite: EDE 661.

**ETE 501 Introduction to Solar Energy.** (3) S  
Introduction to theoretical and practical aspects of use of solar radiation and nocturnal cooling for control of building environments

**511 Energy Environment Theory.** (3) F  
Historical, contemporary and practical influences of solar and other resource systems on the designed environment; architectural, landscape, urban and regional implications of resource strategies, other renewable resources.

**512 Energy Policy Planning.** (3) S  
Energy conservation issues and strategies at the neighborhood to metropolitan scale. Prerequisite: ETE 521 or approval of instructor.

**521 Solar Energy Technology.** (3) F  
Utilization of solar radiation and nocturnal cooling for heating and cooling buildings in arid and other regions. Prerequisite: MAT 115.

**522 Desert Habitation Technology.** (3) F  
Analysis of habitation approaches in nontechnological and technological societies arising from the nature of desert areas. Prerequisites: ATE 351-352.

**541 Experimental Energy Efficient Systems.** (3-6) F  
Design calculations and testing of experimental or advanced building systems and structures for energy efficiency and solar energy applications. Prerequisites: MAT 290, MET 380, ETE 521.

**542 Building Thermal System Simulation and Optimization.** (3)  
Mathematical models of building envelope and comfort conditioning systems will be developed to simulate building energy systems; optimization techniques are also presented. Prerequisite: ETE 541.

**551 Passive Building Performance I.** (3) F  
Current handbook and hand-held calculator evaluation techniques will be emphasized to determine environmental influence on comfort in small passive heated and cooled buildings. Prerequisites: MAT 115, ATE 352

**552 Passive Building Performance II.** (3) S  
Advanced computer-aided evaluation techniques will be emphasized to determine environmental influence on comfort in large passive heated and cooled buildings. Prerequisites: CSC 183, ETE 551

**553 Energy Conservation in Buildings.** (3) S  
Impact of natural forces on the design of buildings, emphasizing pre-design decisions and post-construction practices leading to minimum energy consumption. Investigation of new energy sources. Prerequisite: ATE 352.

**562 Energy Efficient Systems Research.** (3-6) S  
Empirical analysis of building materials and systems for energy efficiency. Individual or team research. Prerequisites: ETE 521-551

**Special Courses:** EDE, ETE, PLA, PUD, PUP 294, 484, 494, 498, 499, 500, 580, 584, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 598, 599. See pages 33-34. Also consult University Continuing Education brochures for special course offerings

## GRADUATE PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

### Purpose

The purpose of the graduate program of the College of Architecture is to produce professionals who are equipped to deal with the problems of building design and human settlements. It leads to the Master of Environmental Planning degree, under which various course work concentrations may be pursued within the above two areas.

The Department of Architecture offers an M. Arch. degree. Prospective students should consult the Graduate College and the Department of Architecture for more information.

### Goals

The explicit goals of the graduate program are:

- a) To advance the student's ability to conduct research relevant to the architecture, design sciences, and planning professions.
- b) To enable students to develop their capabilities to fill specific professional planning roles of individual interest.
- c) To render service to the university, profession, community, state and region by pursuing research and planning projects directly related to them.
- d) To expand the store of knowledge about architecture, design sciences, and planning.

### Organization

The College of Architecture is organized under the direction of the dean, and administered by department chairs responsible for the various course work concentrations. Course subject matter is organized as follows: energy, design, planning, and technology laboratories, energy technologies and planning, urban/regional planning, architectural administration and management; computer applications, environmental programming and analysis; historical preservation and adaptive use; industrial design and interior architecture.

### Master of Environmental Planning Degree Program

The Master of Environmental Planning degree curriculum consists of two segments—a basic program of 24 hours and an advanced pro-

gram of 30 hours—for a total of 54 semester hours of credit for those students not admitted directly into the advanced program.

The basic program is intended to equip students of various backgrounds with sufficient professional preparation to undertake the course work required in the selected advanced program. In this regard, faculty advisory committees are especially constituted to establish the length of the student's basic program and to approve the courses to be taken.

The advanced program consists of 30 hours of course work in the concentration selected, as determined by the faculty advisory committee when the student completes the basic program.

Course work in the advanced program is divided as follows:

	<i>Semester Hours</i>
Required Courses .....	18
Coordinate Electives .....	6
Research Project or Thesis .....	6
Total .....	30

It is intended that within each concentration there be individual choice by the student with approval of the departmental advisory committee as follows:

Selection of coordinate electives offered in the College of Architecture or in other colleges of the University.

Selection of specific subjects for research or thesis projects.

### Admission

Admission to the graduate program requires completion of all admission requirements and procedures set forth by the Graduate College; and the following additional requirements of the College of Architecture: completion of a baccalaureate or first professional degree and, preferably, at least one additional year of professional employment or other experience acceptable to the admissions committee of the appropriate department; submission and approval of a proposed course of study in a concentration offered by the Department; and selection of the candidate by the admissions committee. At the time of admission, students are enrolled in either the basic or advanced program depending on the type and amount of their previous preparation.

**Note:** Undergraduate students at Arizona State University interested in applying for the urban/regional planning course work concentration are advised to enroll in the professional

level program in urban planning. See the *College of Architecture Planning Studies Bulletin*.

**Application.** The following should be submitted to the Admissions Office, Graduate College, Arizona State University, Tempe, Arizona 85287:

- a) The application for admission to the Graduate College.
- b) Two transcripts from each institution that the applicant has attended previously (except ASU).

The following should be submitted to the chairperson of the appropriate department of study; i.e., Architecture, Design Sciences, or Planning; College of Architecture, Arizona State University.

- a) Statement of the applicant's qualifications, including previous degree(s), employment, and travel history.
- b) Examples of the applicant's work evidencing prior preparation for the proposed course work concentration.
- c) Statement of the applicant's educational objectives in sufficient detail to indicate that they are congruent with the aims and capabilities of the department of study.
- d) Certificate of Graduate Record Examination score.
- e) At least three letters of reference from the applicant's undergraduate instructors or others able to comment knowledgeably on his/her ability to do graduate work. Such letters shall be sent directly from the referee to the office of the appropriate chairperson.

The above listed documents should be submitted together in 8½" x 11" portfolio format, using a notebook similar to a Ful-Vu CB-10 presentation binder with plastic sleeves.

Note: Application documents remain the property of the Department; however, examples of the applicant's work may be returned provided the applicant encloses a self-addressed return mailer with sufficient prepaid postage or personally signs for return of the examples following the selection date. Examples not so returned will be discarded by the Department after one year.

### Graduate Program Courses

*These courses are open to students admitted to the professional and graduate programs of the College of Architecture.*

*Other courses open to any student meeting the stated pre/co-requisites are listed under the General Studies offerings.*

See course descriptions for the following numbers in the respective departments:

**Planning:** *Solar Applications*—EDE 532, 661, 662.

*Energy Planning and Technologies*—ETE 501, 511, 512, 521, 522, 541, 542, 544, 551, 552, 553, 562.

*Urban Planning*—PUP 401, 403, 414, 421, 474, 511, 546, 572, 574, 671, 672.

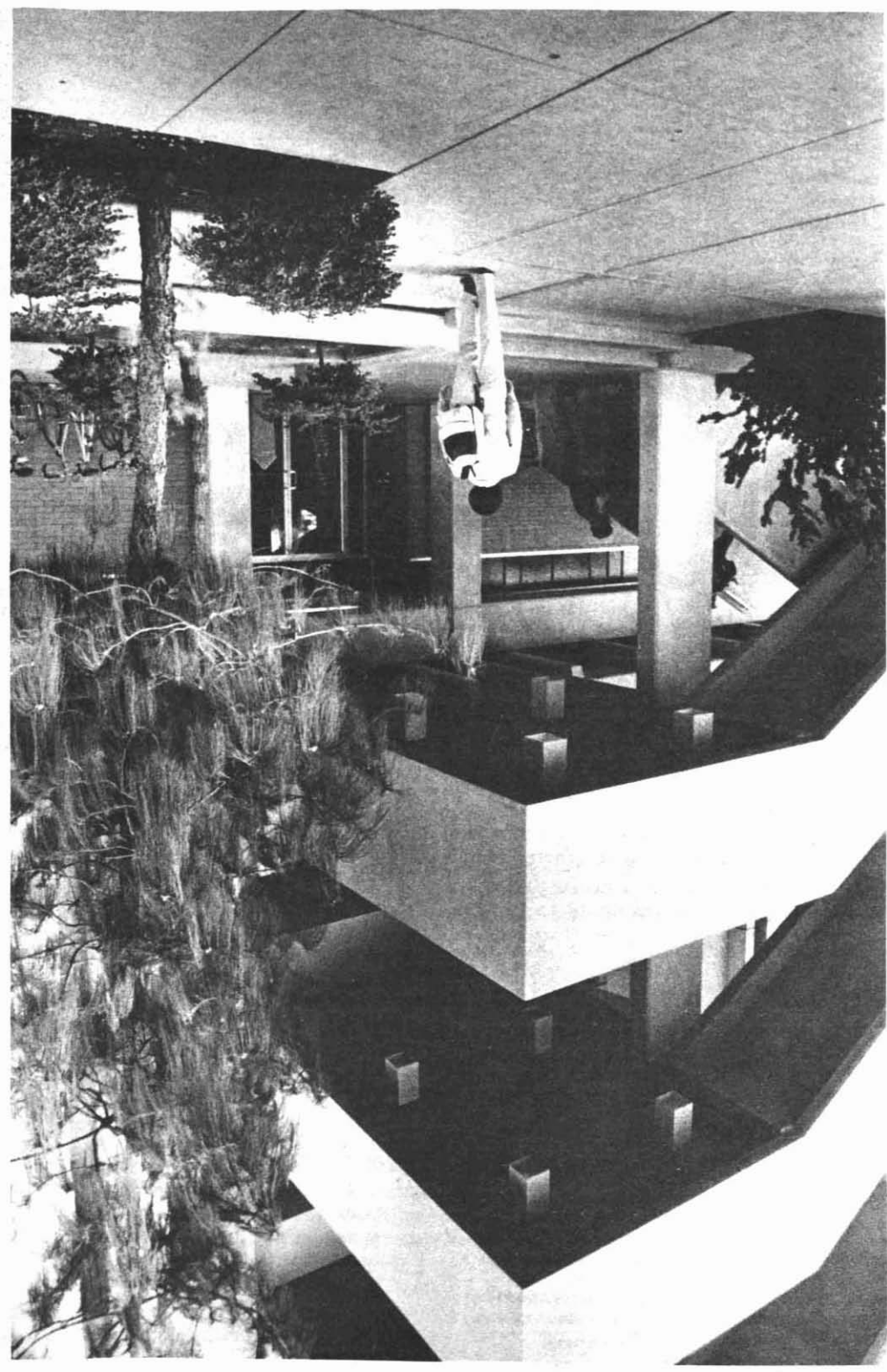
*Industrial Design/Interior Architecture*—DSC 518, 519, 552, 553, 554, 558.

**Special Courses:** DSC, EDE, ETE, PLA, PUP 498, 499, 500, 580, 584, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 598, 599, 600, 680, 683, 684, 690, 691, 692, 693. (See pages 33-34.)

### Master of Architecture Degree Program

A professional program in Architecture leading to the Master of Architecture degree (M. Arch.) is offered by the Department of Architecture. Prospective students should consult the *Graduate College Catalog* and the Department of Architecture for additional information.







# College of Business Administration

---

L. William Seidman, M.B.A., LL.B.

*Dean*

## **Purpose**

The primary objective of the College of Business Administration is to prepare students for positions of responsibility in the business community. The undergraduate and graduate degree curricula are designed to provide (1) a background of general education helpful to informed, thinking citizens in a democracy, (2) a mastery of basic business tools and skills and an understanding of business procedures, and (3) a specialized and professional knowledge of a selected field of business. To attain these objectives in the undergraduate program, the curriculum has been devised so that the student completes 43 percent of work in general education and other nonbusiness courses and 47 percent in courses offered by the College of Business Administration, with the remaining 10 percent selected from either area by the student in consultation with his/her advisor.

The College is a member of the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB), the official accrediting organization in the field of business administration. Both the undergraduate and graduate programs of the College of Business Administration are accredited by this organization.

The College is host to a chapter of Beta Gamma Sigma, a national society that recognizes high academic achievement in AACSB accredited schools. Election to Beta Gamma Sigma is the highest scholastic honor a student in business administration can earn.

In addition to the regular degree curricula, other programs of study in the College are designed to meet special needs. Preparation for the teaching of business, office and distributive education subjects in secondary schools is offered in cooperation with the College of Education. Evening and continuing education courses are conducted for qualified persons who are regularly employed and who otherwise would be unable to enroll in college

courses. Short courses and institutes on a non-credit basis are organized in cooperation with various business groups for the furtherance of in-service training of employed personnel.

## **Organization**

The courses of instruction offered by the College of Business Administration are organized into groups in order that a related sequence may be established for the various subject fields.

For administrative purposes, these fields are organized into the following departments: Accounting, Administrative Services, Economics, Finance, Management, Marketing, Quantitative Systems.

The Center for Health Services Administration offers a master's degree program designed to prepare qualified individuals who seek careers as administrators of hospitals and other health care organizations.

The Bureau of Business and Economic Research is organized to help business meet the challenges of an increasingly complex economic and technical environment. In cooperation with faculty and students, government agencies, and the business community, it conducts and sponsors research projects. By functioning as the focus of the research and dissemination process in the College of Business Administration, the Bureau provides support for faculty research, opportunities for publication by faculty and advanced graduate students, and information for use by the business community.

The Center for Executive Development serves the needs of the community with continuing education programs designed for business persons and is open to government officials and the general public.

The Dean's Advisory Council, a group of 27 distinguished Arizona business and professional leaders, provides liaison between the College and the business community. The

Council meets regularly throughout the year with administrators, faculty and students to make recommendations as to how the College can be of greatest assistance in meeting community needs.

**Degrees**

**Bachelor's Degrees.** The College of Business Administration awards the Bachelor of Science degree upon successful completion of a four-year curriculum of 126 semester hours as prescribed below. Students may select one of the following 14 majors:

- Accounting
- Administrative Services
- Advertising
- Computer Information Systems
- Economics
- Finance
- General Business Administration
- Insurance
- Management
- Marketing
- Purchasing Materials Management
- Quantitative Business Analysis
- Real Estate
- Transportation

Lower division students who wish to qualify to teach business, office and distributive education subjects at the secondary and post secondary levels should major in pre secondary education. Upper division students should major in secondary education with a subject matter in business. This curriculum leads to the Bachelor of Arts in Education degree and certification for teaching business, office and distributive education subjects in Arizona schools. Courses to meet University and professional education requirements for this program are listed under the secondary curriculum section of the College of Education. Required business courses may be found on page 163

**Master's Degrees.** The Master of Business Administration degree, the Master of Health Services Administration degree, the Master of Accountancy degree, Master of Quantitative Systems degree, and the Master of Science degree in Economics are awarded upon successful completion of programs detailed in the *Graduate College Catalog*.

**Master of Business Administration Degree:** A general program designed to meet the needs of students who seek broad, integrated graduate course work in the various functional fields of

business. The program of study emphasizes the managerial responsibility of policy-formulation, problem-solving and decision-making. Students with undergraduate backgrounds in general education or technical sciences, as well as those with bachelor's degrees in business administration, will find the program well suited to their needs. Students with out prior courses in business administration must complete approximately two years of study while those with an undergraduate degree in business administration may complete requirements in one calendar year.

**Master of Health Services Administration Degree:** A program designed to prepare qualified individuals for careers as administrators of hospitals and other health services organizations. This preparation is carried out by providing the students selected theories, tools and techniques the understanding, analysis, and application of which are essential for effective health services administration.

**Master of Accountancy:** A specialized program emphasizing preparation for public accounting and college teaching, with sufficient flexibility to include courses in financial, managerial, and governmental accounting, as well as a concentration in tax.

**Master of Quantitative Systems.** The program leading to the Master of Quantitative Systems degree is designed to develop professional competence in the following three technical areas: (1) the use of business statistics, (2) the development and implementation of computer based information systems, and (3) the analysis of alternative organizational strategies and tactics through planning and control models.

**Master of Science Degree in Economics:** A specialized program for students who desire to teach in community colleges, to prepare for research positions in business and government, or to take additional graduate work in economics. The master's program in economics requires graduate work in macroeconomic analysis, microeconomic analysis and quantitative methods

**Doctoral Degrees**

**Doctor of Business Administration Degree.** The objectives of the Doctor of Business Administration (D.B.A.) program are to prepare individuals for faculty positions in university or collegiate schools of business, and to prepare individuals for positions in business or government where the required educational background is doctoral-level study. The D.B.A. degree program is designed to provide

a broad study of the interrelated areas of business administration and a high degree of professional competence in three fields of concentration.

The degree is granted upon the completion of an approved program of graduate study, successful completion of comprehensive written and oral examinations, and submission of an acceptable original research project presented in a dissertation.

**Doctor of Philosophy Degree in Economics.**

The degree is awarded upon successful completion of the program as described in the *Graduate Catalog*. Primary objectives of this degree program are to prepare persons for research positions in public agencies and private business organizations and for teaching and research in institutions of higher learning. The degree is granted upon the completion of an approved program of graduate study, successful completion of comprehensive written and oral examinations, and submission of an acceptable original research project presented in a dissertation.

**Curriculum**

**Bachelor of Science in Business Administration.** Students seeking a Bachelor of Science degree in the College of Business Administration must satisfactorily complete a curriculum of 126 semester hours as indicated below

	<i>Sem ester Hours</i>
General Studies Requirements .....	54*
Business Administration Core Curriculum .....	36*
Major .....	24
Electives .....	12
Total .....	126

**General Studies Requirements.** All students in the College of Business Administration are required to complete a total of 54\* semester hours in General Studies courses. Courses of a specialized, vocational, technical, or professional nature may not be taken for General Studies credit.

Only certain approved courses from the departmental offerings listed below may be taken to satisfy the requirements in each of these areas. These specific courses are enumerated in *Policy Statement 54\** of the College of Business Administration. Students, in consultation with their advisors, must select all General Studies courses from this list. Any exceptions must be approved by the Office of Academic Advisement of the College of Business Administration prior to enrollment in the course.

*Specific courses* from the following departmental offerings may be taken to obtain the designated *minimum* number of semester hours required in each of the following areas:

- Humanities and Fine Arts ... .. 8 sem. hrs
- Architecture (APH and DES courses only), art (ARH courses only), dance (DAH courses only), English, foreign languages (foreign language literature classes only), humanities, music (MHL courses only), philosophy, religious studies theatre (THE courses only).
- Behavioral and Social Sciences.. ... 15 sem. hrs
- Anthropology, study of justice, cultural geography, economics (ECN 201 and 202 required), education, engineering, technology, health education, health science, history, home economics, journalism and telecommunication, mass communication, political science, psychology (PGS courses only), sociology.
- Science and Mathematics ... .. 8 sem. hrs
- Anthropology, biology, microbiology, botany, chemistry, engineering, agriculture, astronomy, geology, mathematics (MAT 141 or more advanced course required), physical geography, physical science, physics, psychology (PSY courses only), zoology.

**Other General Courses**

Additional general courses which provide breadth and cultural background must be taken to bring the student's total General Studies credits up to the 54\* hour minimum (See *Policy Statement 54\**) All students must complete ENG 101 and 102 (First Year English), and one of the following communication courses: COM 100, 230, 250, or 331 as part of the General Studies requirement

Total General Studies Courses .. ... 54\* sem. hrs

\*General Studies Requirements and Policy Statement 54 will be reduced to 54 hours and the Business Core will be increased to 36 hours contingent upon the funding of CIS 200

**Business Administration Core Requirements.** In order to obtain an understanding of fundamentals of business operation and to develop a broad business background, every student seeking a Bachelor of Science degree in the College of Business Administration must complete the following courses

ADS	101	Elements of Business Enterprise	3
ACC	211	Elementary Accounting	3
ACC	212	Elementary Accounting...	3
CIS	200*	Computers in Business	3
QBA	221	Statistical Analysis	3
QBA	222	Quantitative Information Systems	3
ADS	233	Business Communication	3
ADS	305	Business Law	3
FIN	300	Fundamentals of Finance	3
MGT	301	Principles of Management	3

# 164 COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

MKT	300	Principles of Marketing .....	3
MGT	463	Business Policies ... ..	<u>3</u>
		Total .....	36*

\*General Studies Requirements and Policy Statement 54 will be reduced to 54 hours and the Business Core will be increased to 36 hours contingent upon the funding of CIS 200.

## Major Requirements

A major consists of a pattern of 24 semester hours in related courses falling primarily within a given subject field. Majors are available in accounting, administrative services, advertising, computer information systems, economics, finance, general business administration, insurance, management, marketing, purchasing materials management, quantitative business analysis, real estate, and transportation.

**Accounting.** This major includes the essential academic training for: (1) those wishing to prepare for professional careers in public accounting; (2) those seeking positions as controllers, heads of accounting divisions, cost accountants or internal auditors; (3) those wishing to serve in any of the numerous accounting positions offered in federal, state and local governments, and (4) those planning to operate their own businesses.

A major in accounting shall consist of a minimum of 24 semester hours. The following 21 hours must be included:

			<i>Semester Hours</i>
ACC	321	Intermediate Accounting .....	3
ACC	322	Intermediate Accounting .....	3
ACC	331	Cost Accounting .....	3
ACC	351	Income Tax Accounting .....	3
ACC	383	Advanced Accounting .....	3
ACC	447	Accounting Information Systems	3
ACC	481	Auditing Theory and Practice ...	3

To complete the major, the student, with the approval of his advisor, shall select one additional 400 level accounting course.

*Note: All accounting majors must complete MAT 210, Mathematical Analysis, or the equivalent as part of the program, and should take CIS 202, Management Information Systems, in place of CIS 200, Computers in Business as part of the business core*

**Administrative Services.** The course work in this major area is designed to prepare students for careers in one of the following: office management, small business, paralegal, and business education

The major in administrative services shall consist of a minimum of 24 semester hours. The following 15 hours must be included:

			<i>Semester Hours</i>
OFA	351	Administrative Office Management .....	3
OFA	432	Records Management .....	3
ADS	461	Theory of Administrative Communication .....	3
ADS	431	Business Report Writing .....	3
CIS	202	Management Information Systems .....	3

To complete the major, the student, in consultation with his advisor, shall select 9 additional hours of course work from business and economics related to the areas described below

**Office Management.** This area of emphasis is intended to prepare students for careers in office management, records management, and administrative services.

**Small Business.** This area of emphasis is intended to prepare students for careers in small business.

**Paralegal.** This area of emphasis is intended to prepare students for careers as aides to lawyers, trust officers, escrow officers, agents, and brokers in private, governmental and industrial practice.

**Business Education.** This area of emphasis is intended to prepare students who wish to teach business, office, or distributive education subjects in secondary schools.

A student in business education must complete the Business Administration core and ECN 201 and 202. A teaching minor consists of 24 semester hours of credit in business. The remaining courses to complete the major or minor must be selected in consultation with a Business Education advisor.

The Department of Administrative Services participates in programs leading to the degrees of Master of Education, Doctor of Education, and Doctor of Philosophy, Secondary Education. Consult the *Graduate College Catalog* for requirements.

**Advertising.** Use of the mass communications media for conveying ideas and information to customers, employees, stockholders and the general public is an essential part of modern business operation. This major offers students an opportunity to prepare for careers in advertising, public relations and related activities dealing with mass communications. Employ

ment opportunities include positions with advertising agencies, retail stores, manufacturing firms, newspapers and broadcasting stations.

A major in advertising shall consist of a minimum of 24 semester hours. The following 18 hours must be included:

		Semester Hours
ADV 301	Advertising Principles . . . . .	3
ADV 311	Advertising Creative Strategy I... 3	3
ADV 312	Advertising Creative Strategy II. 3	3
ADV 371	Advertising Media.... . . . .	3
ADV 453	Advertising Campaign Problems 3	3
ADV 461	Advertising Management. .... 3	3

To complete the major, the student, in consultation with his advisor, shall select 6 hours or more from the following group:

		Semester Hours
MKT 302	Fundamentals of Marketing Management... .. 3	3
MKT 304	Consumer Behavior .. . . . . 3	3
MKT 310	Principles of Selling . . . . . 3	3
MKT 321	Principles of Retailing... . . . . 3	3
MKT 325	Public Relations in Business.. 3	3
MKT 351	Marketing Intelligence... .. . 3	3

**Computer Information Systems.** This major involves the evaluation of internal and external organizational data in order to develop and maintain computerized systems that produce information for planning and control decisions. Special emphasis is placed on the analysis, configuration, programming, and database aspects of the design and implementation of a computerized business information system. The course work given below prepares the student for a career in business computer information systems and also enables the student to continue in specialized areas such as systems analysis, business applications, programming, business database design, business simulation, and decision support systems.

The major in computer information systems shall consist of a minimum of 24 semester hours. The following 21 hours must be included

		Semester Hours
CIS 235	Business Programming II.... . 3	3
CIS 307	Systems Modeling.. . . . . 3	3
CIS 330	Interactive Business Programming. .... . . . . 3	3
CIS 335	Intermediate Business Programming. .... . . . . 3	3
CIS 420	Business Database Concepts . . . 3	3
CIS 430	Advanced Business Programming... .. . . . 3	3

CIS 440 Systems Analysis and Design ... . 3

To complete the major, the student shall select 3 hours of upper division credit approved in advance by the student's advisor.

*Note: All Computer Information Systems majors must complete MAT 210, Mathematical Analysis, or the equivalent and CIS 230 Business Programming I. CIS 230 may be counted in the business core in place of CIS 200.*

**Admission to field:** To be admitted to the Computer Information Systems field, a student must have completed the following courses with a minimum grade point average in these courses of 2.50: MAT 210 or higher level; CIS 230; QBA 221; QBA 222.

**Economics.** The study of economics affords an opportunity for the student to acquire a general knowledge of the methods by which goods and services are allocated, incomes generated, and why prices, employment, money, and financial markets behave as they do. Some knowledge of economics is crucial not only for those intending to participate in the business world, but for those intending to pursue graduate educations in law, or other business fields, or to work in the world of journalism and communication. Economists obtain positions at universities, in government, in financial institutions, brokerage houses, private nonfinancial corporations, in the international organizations, such as IMF and the World Bank, as financial journalists and as marketing and management specialists in domestic and international firms.

The major in economics shall consist of a minimum of 24 semester hours. The following 6 hours must be included:

		Semester Hours
ECN 401	Intermediate Microeconomics ..... 3	3
ECN 402	Intermediate Macroeconomics... . 3	3

To complete the major, the student, with the approval of his advisor, shall select 18 additional hours of course work from among the upper division courses offered by the Department of Economics and from selected courses offered by the College of Business Administration.

**Finance.** Financial management is the process of planning for, acquiring, and utilizing funds in order to maximize the value of business enterprises. A major in finance prepares students to understand the financial implications inherent in virtually all business decisions. Financial management involves knowledge of the markets which supply funds, development of

**166 COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

sound investment criteria, and stimulation of efficient operations. Through proper selection of courses, students can prepare for careers in corporate financial management, financial institution management, or investment portfolio management.

A major in finance shall consist of a minimum of 24 semester hours. The following 12 hours must be included.

		<i>Semester Hours</i>
FIN	331 Financial Markets and Institutions.....	3
FIN	421 Investment Analysis .....	3
FIN	361 Managerial Finance or	
FIN	451 Working Capital Management....	3
FIN	461 Financial Management Cases.....	3

To complete the major, the student, in consultation with an advisor, shall select: (1) at least 3 additional hours of upper division finance courses to satisfy an emphasis in corporate finance, financial institutions, investment management, or general finance; and (2) up to 9 additional hours from approved upper division courses offered in the College of Business Administration.

Students majoring in finance are required to take ACC 321 and are urged to include ACC 322, ENG 301 or ADS 431, and a public speaking course in their programs of study. With the approval of an advisor, additional courses in accounting, computer information systems, economics, or quantitative business analysis are also recommended.

**General Business Administration.** Offering the opportunity for a broad survey of all phases of business operation, this major is particularly suitable for (1) those students who are planning to operate their own businesses and who seek a broad business background, (2) those who are preparing for jobs in which specialization is taught after employment, and (3) those who desire a general business background at the undergraduate level prior to taking more specialized graduate work.

A minimum of 24 semester hours in economics and business administration courses is required. One course from each of four departments in the College of Business Administration must be included in the student's program, selected from the following:

**Accounting**

- ACC 321 Intermediate Accounting
- ACC 331 Cost Accounting

- ACC 351 Income Tax Accounting

**Administrative Services**

- ADS 306 Business Law
- ADS 461 Theory of Administrative Communication
- OFA 351 Administrative Office Management

**Economics**

- ECN 301 Money and Banking
- ECN 321 Labor Economics
- ECN 341 Public Finance

**Finance**

- FIN 421 Securities Investment
- INS 251 Principles of Insurance
- REA 251 Real Estate Principles

**Management**

- MGT 311 Personnel Management
- MGT 331 Production and Operations Management
- MGT 434 Social Responsibility of Management

**Marketing**

- ADV 301 Advertising Principles
- MKT 302 Fundamentals of Marketing Management
- TRA 301 Principles of Transportation

**Quantitative Systems**

- CIS 202 Management Information Systems
- CIS 320 Intermediate Business Programming
- QBA 322 Managerial Statistics

Students may elect additional courses from the above list, subject to the limitations stated below.

The remaining 12 hours necessary to complete the field may be selected from upper-division (or a limited number of lower-division) courses in the College of Business Administration, subject to the approval of an advisor. A maximum of 12 hours in one subject area may be included.

**Insurance.** Academic preparation for professional work in the risk management and insurance industry is offered. The emphasis is on financial planning for businesses and individuals through the use of risk management techniques in life, health, property, and liability exposure areas. A major in insurance shall consist of a minimum of 24 semester hours. The following 15 hours must be included:

			<i>Semester Hours</i>
INS	251	Principles of Insurance.....	3
INS	321	Life and Health Insurance.....	3
INS	331	Property Insurance Principles and Coverage. ....	3
INS	431	Insurance Law. ....	3
INS	451	Soc'al Insurance.. ....	3

To complete the major, the student, in consultation with his advisor, shall select 9 additional hours from upper division courses offered in the College of Business Administration.

**Management.** The management function includes the planning, organizing, motivating and controlling of business operations. It deals with both human elements and material or physical factors. Through selection of courses, as outlined below, the student may place his/her major emphasis on personnel management, production management or the broad aspects of management philosophy and practice. A major in management shall consist of a minimum of 24 semester hours. The following 15 hours must be included:

			<i>Semester Hours</i>
MGT	311	Personnel Management....	3
MGT	331	Production and Operations Management. ....	3
MGT	352	Human Behavior in Organizations. ....	3
MGT	434	Social Responsibility of Management .....	3
MGT	468	Management Systems .....	3

The remainder of the required courses shall be selected by the student in consultation with his/her advisor.

Those students planning careers in Personnel Management shall select at least 6 semester hours from:

			<i>Semester Hours</i>
MGT	413	Wage and Salary Management ...	3
MGT	422	Training and Development ....	3
MGT	423	Industrial Relations and Collective Bargaining .....	3

Three additional semester hours must be selected from among the courses listed above or from among other courses offered by the Department of Management or approved in advance by the Chair.

Those students planning careers in production and operations management shall select at least 6 semester hours from:

			<i>Semester Hours</i>
MGT	335	Methods Management .....	3

MGT	355	Purchasing.....	3
MGT	432	Materials Management .....	3

Three additional semester hours must be selected from among the courses listed above or from among other courses offered by the Department of Management or approved in advance by the Chair.

Students planning careers in general management must select 9 hours from among the following:

			<i>Semester Hours</i>
MGT	433	Managerial Decision Mak'ng ..	3
MGT	459	International Management ...	3

(either or both) and choose one course from the three specified under personnel and or choose one course from the three specified under production. Any exceptions to the above options must be approved in advance by the Chair of the Department of Management.

**Marketing.** Study in the field of marketing involves analysis of the ways, business firms plan, organize, administer and control their resources to achieve marketing objectives. Focus is placed on market forces, growth and survival of firms in competitive markets, and the marketing strategy and tactics of the firm. Through proper selection of courses, a student may prepare for a career in (1) general marketing administration, (2) selling and sales management, (3) promotion management, (4) retail merchandising and management, (5) market research and planning, (6) industrial marketing, or (7) international marketing.

A major in marketing shall consist of a minimum of 24 semester hours. The following 12 hours must be included:

			<i>Semester Hours</i>
MKT	302	Fundamentals of Marketing Management .....	3
MKT	304	Consumer Behavior .....	3
MKT	351	Marketing Intell'gence. ....	3
MKT	460	Strategic Marketing.....	3

To complete the major, the student, in consultation with his/her advisor, shall select 12 hours from courses offered in marketing, advertising, and transportation or courses approved in advance by the Department of Marketing.

**Purchasing/Materials Management.** This major includes the functions of planning, organizing, motivating and controlling the flow of purchased materials, products, and services into and out of the organization. Specific attention is given to planning and scheduling requirements, selecting and analyzing vendors,

**168 COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

price determination, purchasing research and value analysis, controlling inventories, transportation (inbound and outbound), distribution of finished product, and the disposal of scrap and surplus materials.

A major in purchasing materials management shall consist of the following 24 semester hours:

			<i>Semester Hours</i>
MGT	331	Production and Operations Management .....	3
MGT	355	Purchasing .....	3
TRA	345	Traffic Management .....	3
MGT	432	Materials Management .....	3
MGT	468	Management Systems .....	3
TRA	445	Physical Distribution Management .....	3
MGT	455	Purchasing Research and Negotiation .....	3
MGT	479	Purchasing and Materials Management Strategy .....	3

**Quantitative Business Analysis.** Quantitative business analysis is the process of evaluating both external and internal data to produce decision guidelines for managerial action. Model development and both statistical and mathematical analysis provide the foundations for data evaluation. This major prepares students for professional opportunities in applied business statistics, operations analysis and business planning systems.

The major in quantitative business analysis shall consist of a minimum of 24 semester hours. The following 18 hours must be included

			<i>Semester Hours</i>
QBA	321	Intermediate Business Statistics	3
QBA	391	Operations Research .....	3
QBA	405	Sampling Techniques in Business	3
QBA	410	Applied Business Forecasting .....	3
QBA	421	Advanced Business Statistics .....	3
QBA	450	Decision Analysis Applications .....	3

To complete the major, the student shall select 6 hours of upper division courses approved in advance by the student's advisor.

*Note: All Quantitative Business Analysis majors must complete MAT 270, MAT 242 or 342 and CIS 230. CIS 230 may be counted in the business core in place of CIS 200*

**Admission to major.** To be admitted to the Quantitative Business Analysis major, a student must have completed the following

courses with a minimum grade point average in these courses of 2.50. MAT 270; MAT 242 or 342; CIS 230; QBA 221; QBA 222.

**Real Estate.** Courses in real estate are designed to acquaint students with the basic information, knowledge and practices pertaining to real property and the real estate business. This major is the academic foundation for careers in various aspects of real estate work: sales, acquisition and development, taxation, management of property, title searching and legal work, appraisal and finance.

A major in real estate shall consist of a minimum of 24 semester hours. The following 12 hours must be included:

			<i>Semester Hours</i>
REA	251	Real Estate Principles .....	3
REA	331	Real Estate Finance .....	3
REA	401	Real Estate Appraisal .....	3
REA	41	Real Estate Law .....	3

To complete the major, the student, in consultation with an advisor, shall select 12 additional hours of upper division courses offered in the College of Business Administration.

**Transportation.** The major in transportation covers all modes of transportation of passengers and freight, and the special problems associated with each mode in urban, national and international transportation. Emphasis is on management of transportation organizations, government transportation policy and regulation of carriers, and the efficient use of transportation services by business management within the framework of the physical distribution management approach. Students are prepared for employment by carriers, businesses, and government agencies.

A major in transportation shall consist of a minimum of 24 semester hours. The following 12 hours must be included:

			<i>Semester Hours</i>
TRA	301	Principles of Transportation .....	3
TRA	345	Traffic Management .....	3
TRA	445	Physical Distribution Management .....	3
TRA	460	Highway Transportation .....	3

A student with a major in transportation shall choose 6 hours from the following courses:

			<i>Semester Hours</i>
TRA	405	Urban Transportation .....	3
TRA	461	Air Transportation .....	3
TRA	462	Problems of Transportation .....	3



TRA 463 International Transportation ..... 3

To complete the major, the student, in consultation with the advisor, shall select 6 or more hours from the following:

	<i>Semester Hours</i>
ECN 336 International Economics .....	3
ECN 451 Economics of Public Utilities .....	3
MGT 355 Purchasing .....	3
MGT 432 Materials Management .....	3
MKT 310 Principles of Selling .....	3
MKT 331 International Business .....	3
MKT 435 International Marketing .....	3
MKT 444 Marketing Channels .....	3
TRA 405 Urban Transportation .....	3
TRA 461 Air Transportation .....	3
TRA 462 Problems in Transportation .....	3
TRA 463 International Transportation .....	3

**Elective Courses.** Sufficient elective courses are to be selected by the student to complete the total of 126 semester hours required for graduation.

**Honors Program.** Students with outstanding academic records may be admitted to the Honors Program by application to the Honors Council of the College of Business Administration. This program provides an opportunity for students with exceptional ability to select an academic program to meet their individual needs. Although the general curriculum requirements must be completed, considerable opportunity is given for independent study under the discretion of an Honors advisor. A thesis or an equivalent creative project is required for graduation.

For further details regarding the Honors Program, see the Academic Advising Office.

**Pass-Fail.** Students majoring in Business Administration may not include among the credits required for graduation any courses taken at this University on a pass-fail basis. Students with majors in the College of Liberal Arts may register for pass-fail credit in courses offered by the Department of Economics, subject to conditions imposed by the College of Liberal Arts.

**General Regulations.** Each student enrolling in the College of Business Administration will be assigned an advisor upon the basis of the subject matter field in which he/she is primarily interested. The student should follow the sequence of courses suggested in the four-year curriculum outline and the recommendations of the advisor in completing the pre-

scribed background and tool courses in preparation for the subsequent professional program.

**The Pre-professional Program.** Each student admitted to the College of Business Administration will be designated as a pre-professional business program student. The student will follow the freshman sophomore sequence of courses listed in the four-year curriculum outline and the recommendations of an academic advisor in completing the prescribed background and tool courses in preparation for the subsequent professional program. Pre-professional program students will not be allowed to register for 300-400 level business courses.

**The Professional Program.** The third and fourth years constitute the professional program of the undergraduate curriculum.

To make application and be admitted to the professional program, the student must have completed:

1. At least 56 semester hours with a minimum cumulative grade point index of 2.50;
2. All Business Administration core curriculum courses numbered below 300 and ECN 201, 202, and MAT 141 with a minimum cumulative grade point average in these courses of 2.25; and
3. At least 32 semester hours in General Studies and other cultural background courses, including ECN 201 and 202, and MAT 141.

Failure to meet the requirements for admission to the professional program will result in the student's becoming ineligible to enroll for 300 and 400 level courses in the College of Business Administration.

To be accepted for credit as part of the professional program in Business Administration, all courses transferred from other institutions must carry prerequisites similar to those of the courses they are replacing at Arizona State University.

**Non-business Students.** Non-business students will be permitted to enroll in upper-division business courses if:

- (a) they have junior standing at the time of enrollment, and
- (b) they have completed the course prerequisites at the time of enrollment, and
- (c) they have a minimum 2.00 cumulative grade point average if the course is *required* as part of their program of study, or

## 170 COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

- (d) they have a minimum 2.50 cumulative grade point average if the course is *not required* as part of their program of study (e.g., it is a recommended elective but not a required course in the program of study).

### **Unclassified Undergraduate Students.**

Unclassified undergraduate students must obtain an override authorization from the College of Business Administration Advising Office or from the Chair of the Department in which the course is offered in order to register for an upper division College of Business Administration course. Override authorizations will be issued only to unclassified undergraduate students who at the time of enrollment have a cumulative grade point average of 2.50 or higher in courses taken at Arizona State University and have completed the course prerequisites or the equivalent.

**Probation.** All students, freshman through senior, must maintain a minimum GPA for all courses completed at ASU of 2.00 and a minimum GPA for all College of Business Administration courses completed at ASU of 2.00 or be placed on probation

**Disqualification.** A student who has not achieved a minimum 2.00 cumulative grade point average in all courses completed at ASU and in all College of Business Administration courses completed at ASU will be disqualified if:

1. During any semester in which the student is on probation the student:
  - a. Obtains a semester GPA below 2.50 or
  - b. Receives a grade below C in one or more courses or
  - c. Fails to complete courses specified by the College as part of his or her individual probationary requirement, or
  - d. Withdraws from any College of Business Administration course after the last day to withdraw from a course without academic penalty.

OR IF

2. At the end of two consecutive semesters on probation the student has not achieved a minimum 2.00 cumulative grade point average in all courses completed at ASU and a minimum 2.00 grade point average in all College of Business Administration courses taken at ASU.

**Reinstatement.** A student will not be permitted to apply for reinstatement for two semesters after the date of disqualification.

**Incomplete.** A mark of Incomplete (I) will only be granted in cases where the student can complete the course outside the classroom with the same instructor or an instructor designated by the Department Chair. Incompletes which have been on a student's record for more than one calendar year will be changed automatically to a grade of "E". A grade of Incomplete received in a College of Business Administration course in the fall, 1983 semester or thereafter that has not been changed to another grade will be treated as a grade of "E" for purposes of evaluating College of Business Administration graduation requirements.

**Withdrawal.** After admission to the Professional Program, students will be limited to three withdrawals from individual College of Business Administration courses after the last day to withdraw from a course without academic penalty. Notwithstanding this policy, a student always will be permitted to withdraw from all courses registered for in a particular semester, i.e. officially withdraw from the University. However, an official withdrawal from the University initiated after the last day to withdraw from a course without academic penalty will be counted as one withdrawal for purposes of applying this policy.

**Academic Dishonesty.** The faculty of the College of Business Administration has adopted a policy on academic dishonesty. A copy of the policy may be obtained in the Academic Advising Office.

**Graduation Requirements.** In addition to completion of the pattern of courses outlined on page 163, to be eligible for the Bachelor of Science degree in the College of Business Administration, a student must fulfill the following requirements:

1. Have completed at least 30 semester hours, including 24 in professional business courses (numbered 300 or above), after admission to the professional program.
2. Have attained a cumulative grade point index of 2.00 or higher;
  - (a) for all business courses taken at this University; and
  - (b) for all courses comprising his or her field of specialization taken at this University.

For computational purposes, the College of Business Administration averages D and E grades received in upper division business courses taken at Arizona State University into the student's grade point index in the College. A student may, by formal application to the

Registrar, request that a grade of D or E in lower division courses not be included in his or her College index after the course has been repeated in residence with a passing grade and prior to completion of the student's first baccalaureate degree.

3. Have earned a minimum of 51 semester hours in traditional courses designed primarily for junior or senior students and completed in an accredited, four-year degree granting institution.

Any exception to the above requirements must be approved by the Standards Committee of the College of Business Administration.

**Application for Graduation.** A student must apply for graduation after having completed 87 semester hours. An application is available at the Graduation Office, Moeur Administration Building.

**Transfer Credit.** Students planning to take their first two years of work at a community college or at another four year college should take only those courses in business and economics that are offered as freshman or sophomore level courses at any of the three state supported Arizona universities. These lower division courses are numbered 1 through 299 at the three Arizona universities. *A maximum of 30 hours of business and economics courses from community colleges will be accepted toward a bachelor's degree in business administration.*

Professional business courses taught in the junior or senior year in the three State universities may not be completed at a two-year college for transfer credit in the business core or major (field of specialization). The introductory course in business law will be accepted as an exception to this policy, but only lower division credit will be granted. Such courses may be utilized in the free elective category *subject to the 30 hour limitation*. Courses taught as vocational or career classes at the community colleges which are not taught in the colleges of business at any one of the three State universities will not be accepted for credit toward a bachelor's degree. Courses taught in the upper division business core at the three State universities must be completed at the degree granting institution unless transferred from an accredited four year school. Normally, upper division transfer credits will be accepted only from AACSB accredited schools.

The following general pattern of courses is recommended for students completing their

first two years' work in a community college and who plan to transfer to Arizona State University without loss of credit:

Pre professional Courses . . . . .	27 Hours
Accounting . . . . .	6
Economics . . . . .	6
Statistics and Quantitative Information Systems . . . . .	6
Computers in Business . . . . .	3
Lower Division Business Electives . . . . .	6
General Studies . . . . .	33-37 Hours
English	
Mathematics	
Science	
Humanities	
Social Sciences	

**Four-Year Curriculum Outline**

**FIRST YEAR**

	<i>Semester Hours</i>
ADS 101 . . . . .	3
QBA 221 . . . . .	3
ENG 101, 102 . . . . .	6
MAT 141 (or other approved mathematics course) . . . . .	2 or 4
Humanities, Fine Arts . . . . .	3
Behavioral and Social Sciences . . . . .	6
Science or additional Mathematics . . . . .	5-7
Electives . . . . .	3-5
	31-35

**SECOND YEAR**

ACC 211, 212 . . . . .	6
ECN 201, 202 . . . . .	6
CIS 200 . . . . .	*3
QBA 222 . . . . .	3
ADS 233 . . . . .	3
COM 100, 300, 305 or 405 . . . . .	3
Science and Mathematics . . . . .	3
General Studies . . . . .	3
	32

**THIRD YEAR**

MKT 300 . . . . .	3
MGT 301 . . . . .	3
ADS 305 . . . . .	3
FIN 300 . . . . .	3
Behavioral and Social Sciences . . . . .	6
Field of Specialization and Electives . . . . .	14
	32

\*Contingent upon funding.



**Pre-Law Studies.** Pre law students may pursue a program of study in the College of Business Administration. Courses in accounting, economics, finance, insurance, labor relations and statistics are recommended for any student planning to enter the legal profession.

The admission requirements of colleges of law differ considerably. The students should communicate with the dean of the law school they hope to attend and plan a program to meet the requirements of that school. Most law schools, including Arizona State University, require a baccalaureate degree for admission, although some permit admission upon completion of three years of college work.

Students who plan to take a bachelor's degree prior to entering law school may follow any field of specialization in the College of Business Administration. Many pre law students find it desirable to major in General Business Administration. This gives the student a broad background for the study of law. Within the College of Business Administration are faculty members who are lawyers and who serve as advisors for students desiring a pre law general business administration major.

---

## Accounting

---

### PROFESSORS:

(BA 223A), FLAHERTY, FR TZE MEYER,  
HARIED, HUIZINGH, IMD EKE, MCKENZ E,  
R. E. SMITH, T DWELL, WILKINSON

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:

BOYD, JOHNSON, PANY, RECKERS, RENEAU,  
WYNDELTS

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:

BALDWIN, DUNCAN, KAPLAN, KNEER,  
MCKINLEY, O'DELL PATTISON SHR VER

**ACC 211 Elementary Accounting.** (3) F, S, SS  
Theory and practice of accounting applicable to the accumulation of external reporting and external uses of financial accounting information. Prerequisite: ADS 101 and at least sophomore standing.

**212 Elementary Accounting.** (3) F, S, SS  
Section and analysis of accounting information for internal use by management. Prerequisite: ACC 211.

**300 Survey of Accounting.** (3) N  
Financial and managerial accounting emphasizing the uses of accounting information. Not open to students in the College of Business Administration.

**301 Management Uses of Accounting.** (3) N  
Uses of accounting information for managerial decisions on making budgeting, and control. Restricted to nonaccounting majors. Prerequisite: ACC 212.

**315 Financial Statement Analysis.** (3) N  
Analytical methods applied to financial statements for

the guidance of management and investors. Designed primarily for nonaccounting majors. Prerequisite: ACC 212.

**321 Intermediate Accounting.** (3) F, S, SS  
Accounting theory and practice applicable to determination of asset values and related problems of income determination. Prerequisite: ACC 212.

**322 Intermediate Accounting.** (3) F, S, SS  
Accounting theory and practice applicable to liabilities and owner's equity. Special problem areas related to income determination and financial reporting. Prerequisite: ACC 321.

**331 Cost Accounting.** (3) F, S, SS  
Cost accumulation systems for product costing, cost behavior concepts for planning and control with the integration of quantitative methods. Prerequisites: ACC 212, QBA 222 and MAT 210 or equivalent.

**351 Income Tax Accounting.** (3) F, S, SS  
Federal income taxation of individuals, partnerships, corporations and fiduciaries. Estate and gift tax. Basic tax planning and research. Prerequisite: ACC 212.

**383 Advanced Accounting.** (3) F, S, SS  
Accounting theory applicable to partnerships, branches, business combinations and governmental units. Prerequisite: ACC 322.

**432 Advanced Cost Accounting.** (3) S, McKENZ E, Pattison  
Decision-making, planning and control including capital budgeting and applications of operations research and statistics. Prerequisite: ACC 331.

**447 Accounting Information Systems.** (3) F, S, SS;  
Kneer, McKinley, Reneau, Wilkinson  
Information requirements and transactions processing procedures relevant to integrated accounting systems, emphasizing systems analysis and design, controls and computer processing. Prerequisite: CS 202.

**452 Advanced Taxation.** (3) F, S, SS Boyd, Duncan, O'De  
Advanced problems in business and fiduciary income tax, estate and gift tax, planning and research. Prerequisite: ACC 351.

**475 Accounting in Public-Sector Organizations.** (3) S, Huizingh  
Principles of accounting and reporting, budgeting and financial control systems applied in governmental units and other not-for-profit organizations. Prerequisite: ACC 301 or 331.

**481 Auditing Theory and Practice.** (3) F, S, SS  
Fitzmeyer, Haried, Kneer, Pany  
Concepts, standards and methods in audit judgment formulation, internal control evaluation, program development and sampling techniques. Ethical and legal considerations. Prerequisite: ACC 383.

**495 Contemporary Accounting Theory.** (3) F, S, Flaherty  
Theory of financial accounting and reporting requirements for profit-oriented enterprises. Prerequisite: ACC 383.

**500 Accounting Survey and Analysis.** (3) F, S, SS  
Basic accounting concepts and procedures for external reporting and internal use by management. Open only to students without previous credit in accounting.

**501 Managerial Accounting.** (3) F, S, SS  
Use of accounting data in managerial decisions on making process and in the analysis and control of business operations. Prerequisite: ACC 500 or equivalent.

**511 Tax Planning for Management.** (3) S  
Economic implications of selected management deci-

**591 Seminar: Professional Report Writing.** (3) F, S  
**700 Research Methods.** (3) S

**Special Courses:** ADS 484, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 598, 599, 690, 692, 700, 790, 791, 792, 799. (See pages 33-34)

## BUSINESS EDUCATION

**BUE 401 Vocational Education in American Schools.** (3) N; Hutt  
 Basic principles and philosophies of vocational education.

**480 Teaching Business, Office and Distributive Education Subjects.** (4) F, S, Gryder  
 Organization and presentation of appropriate content for these subject areas in the secondary school

**491 Organization and Management of Cooperative Programs.** (3) A; Hutt Murranka  
 Work-study programs for business occupations in high schools and community colleges.

**501 Foundations of Business Education.** (3) A  
 History, philosophy, principles and objectives of business education.

**503 Tests and Measurements in Business Education.** (3) A  
 Construction, administration and evaluation of tests in business subjects.

**505 Current Literature in Business Education.** (3) A  
 Critical analyses, generalizations, and trends.

**506 Data Processing for Teachers.** (3) A  
 Development of curriculum, lesson plans, and strategies for teaching information processing, hardware/software evaluations and equipment acquisition techniques

**511 Improving Instruction in Secretarial Subjects.** (3) A  
 Modern methodology in teaching typewriting, shorthand and office education on courses.

**513 Improving Instruction in Accounting and Basic Business Subjects.** (3) A  
 Modern methodology in teaching accounting and basic business courses

**515 Observation and Work Experience.** (3) A  
 Observation and/or participation in business

**591 Seminar.** (3) A  
 Topics such as the following will be offered.

- Guidance for Business Education
- Analysis of Research in Business Education
- Administration and Supervision in Business Education
- Individualized Progression
- Consumer Education
- Information Processing

**594 Study Conference or Workshop.** (3) A

**791 Doctoral Seminar in Business Education.** (3) A  
**Special Courses:** BUE 484, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 590, 592, 593, 594, 598, 599, 690, 692, 700, 790, 792, 799. (See pages 33-34)

## OFFICE ADMINISTRATION

**OFA 344 Administrative Services.** (3) F, S  
 Integrating information processing technology for the automated office.

**351 Administrative Office Management.** (3) F, S  
 Relationship of administrative office management to the business enterprise.

**432 Records Management.** (3) F, S, Tate, Keler  
 Organization and management of manual and automated records systems

**591 Seminar in Selected Office Administration Topics.** (3) N

Prerequisite: ECN 201 or 202.

**Special Courses:** OFA 484, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 590, 592, 593, 594, 598, 599, 791. (See pages 33-34.)

---

# Economics

---

## PROFESSORS:

BOYES (319A), BRADA, BURGESS, COCHRAN, GOODING, M JACKSON, KAUFMAN, KINGSTON, KNOX, LADMAN, McPETERS, PLANTZ

## ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:

COX, DeSERPA, FAITH, HAPPEL, HOGAN, LOWE, SCHLAGENHAUF, WINKELMAN

## ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:

BLAKEMORE, HOFFMAN, LOW, McDOWELL, MELVIN, MENDEZ, ROGERS, SCHROETER, J. SMITH, S. SMITH

**ECN 100 Development of the American Economic System.** (3) F, S

Analytical and historical treatment of the growth and development of the American economy and its institutions from colonial times to the present

**201 Principles of Economics.** (3) F, S, SS

Basic macroeconomic analysis. Economic institutions and factors determining income levels, price levels and employment levels

**202 Principles of Economics.** (3) F, S, SS

Basic microeconomic analysis. Theory of exchange and production, including the theory of the firm.

**301 Money and Banking.** (3) F, S, SS

Functions of money. Monetary systems, credit functions, banking practices and central banking policy  
 Prerequisite: ECN 201

**304 Contemporary Macroeconomic Issues.** (3) F, S, SS

Macroeconomic principles applied to current problems of economic policy: e.g., inflation, unemployment, gross national product (GNP) forecasting  
 Prerequisite: ECN 201

**305 Contemporary Microeconomic Issues.** (3) F, S, SS

Microeconomic principles applied to current problems of economic policy, e.g., pollution, crime, poverty  
 Prerequisite: ECN 202.

**311 Economic Development.** (3) F

Theories of economic growth and development. Role of capital formation, technological innovation, population and resource development in economic growth  
 Prerequisite: ECN 201 or 202.

**321 Labor Economics.** (3) F, S

Origins of labor movement; analysis of labor unions, labor markets, collective bargaining and current policy issues. Prerequisite: ECN 202.

**322 Economics of Human Resources.** (3) F, S

Extensions/critiques of standard labor market theory, current issues in employment/training policy such as education are analyzed. Prerequisite: ECN 201 and ECN 202.

**331 Comparative Economic Systems.** (3) F

Alternative institutions, past and present for organizing

## 174 ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

sions involving application of federal income tax laws. Recognition of tax hazards and tax savings. Prerequisite: ACC 501 or equivalent.

### **521 Tax Research.** (3) F

Tax research source materials and techniques. Application to business and investment decisions. Prerequisite: ACC 351.

### **541 Managerial Accounting Controls.** (3) F

Impact of internal reporting systems on organizational decisions and human behavior. Design, implementation, and evaluation problems. Prerequisite: ACC 331 or 501.

### **551 Advanced Accounting Theory.** (3) F

Accounting measurement theories, income determination and financial reporting alternatives.

### **571 Taxation of Corporations and Shareholders.** (3) F

Tax aspects of the formation, operation, reorganization, and liquidation of corporations and the impact on shareholders. Prerequisite: ACC 351.

### **573 Taxation of Partners and Partnerships.** (3) F

Tax aspects of the definition, formation, operation, liquidation, and termination of a partnership. Tax planning is emphasized. Prerequisite: ACC 351.

### **575 Estate and Gift Taxation.** (3) S

Tax treatment of wealth transfers at death and during lifetime, with emphasis on tax planning. Prerequisite: ACC 351.

### **582 Auditing Theory and Practice.** (3) S

Function and responsibility of the auditor in modern society. Advanced topics in auditing theory and methods. Contemporary issues in auditing. Prerequisite: ACC 481.

### **585 Analytical Methods in Accounting.** (3) S

Application of quantitative techniques to accounting problems. Prerequisites: ACC 501 and QBA 501 or equivalents.

### **586 Problems in Financial Accounting.** (3) S

Problems in controversial areas. External reporting requirements for selected industries. Influence of government regulation.

### **587 Computerized Accounting Systems.** (3) S

Design and evaluation of computer-based accounting information system. Development of computer-based financial models for planning and control. Prerequisite: ACC 447.

### **591 Seminar in Selected Accounting Topics.** (3) F, S, SS

### **791 Doctoral Seminar in Accounting.** (3) F, S

**Special Courses:** ACC 484, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 590, 592, 593, 598, 599, 690, 692, 700, 790, 792, 799. (See pages 33-34.)

## Administrative Services

### **PROFESSORS:**

BOGGS (IRISH 3D), BATY, GRYDER, INMAN, TATE

### **ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:**

ARANDA, BOHLMAN, CHILDERS, DUNDAS, HENNINGTON, HUTT, JACKS, JENNINGS, LEONARD, LYNCH, MURRANKA, OBER, OLNEY, RADER, SMITH, VAN HOOK, WILSON, WUNSCH

### **ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:**

DONOVAN, ESQUER, GILSDORF, HURSTON, KELLER, LEWIS, LOCK, OLIVAS, REISS

### **ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES**

**ADS 101 Elements of Business Enterprise.** (3) F, S, SS  
Business enterprise as an integral part of American society. Emphasis on social, functional, political, legal, and ethical considerations.

**233 Business Communication.** (3) F, S, SS  
Theories of interpersonal processes and motivational systems as related to effective communication. Directed practice on recurring types of organizational communications.

**305 Business Law.** (3) F, S, SS  
The legal environment of business. Judicial procedures, contracts, torts and agency law.

**306 Business Law.** (3) F, S, SS  
Legal aspects of corporations, partnerships, sales, negotiable instruments, property, secured transactions, bankruptcy, and insurance. Prerequisite: ADS 305.

**307 Business and the Legal Environment.** (3) F, S, SS  
The American legal system. Contemporary legal problems of the modern business.

**320 Entrepreneurship.** (3) F, S  
Opportunities, risks and problems associated with small business development and operation.

**401 Small Business Administration.** (3) F, S, SS;  
Aranda, Hutt, Olivas, Van Hook  
Students, acting as management consultants, apply business principles and make recommendations to small businesses while learning to manage small firms. Prerequisite: Business core except MGT 463.

**431 Business Report Writing.** (3) F, S, SS; Baty, Inman, Gilsdorf  
Organization and preparation of reports used in business. Prerequisite: ADS 233.

**451 Business Research Methods.** (3) F, S; A.B. Smith  
Nature and purpose of research. Prerequisite: QBA 222.

**461 Theory of Administrative Communication.** (3) F, S, SS; Leonard  
Intrapersonal, interpersonal and administrative communication.

**500 Legal Environment of Business.** (3) F, S, SS  
Public and private aspects of the legal environment of business and contemporary legal problems. Not open to those who have received credit in ADS 305 or equivalent.

**501 Business Research Methods.** (3) F, S, SS  
Selection, design, and completion of a business oriented research project.



## 176 ECONOMICS

the social division of labor Property rights, information and incentives in industrial societies Prerequisite: ECN 201 or 202.

### **336 International Economics.** (3) F S

The comparative-advantage doctrine, including practices under varying commercial policy approaches The economic impact of international disequilibrium Prerequisites: ECN 201 and 202

### **341 Public Finance.** (3) F S

Public goods, externalities, voting models, public expenditures, taxation and budget formation with emphasis on the federal government. Prerequisite: ECN 202

### **361 The Economics of the Soviet Union and Eastern Europe.** (3) F

Origins and analysis of contemporary institutions. Comparative development and differentiation in the 20th century Prerequisite: ECN 201.

### **371 The Economics of Latin America.** (3) S

Latin American economic development and current issues in the region. Prerequisite: ECN 201 or 202

### **401 Intermediate Microeconomics.** (3) F, S, SS

Role of the price system in organizing economic activity under varying degrees of competition Prerequisites: ECN 201 and 202

### **402 Intermediate Macroeconomics.** (3) F, S, SS

Determinants of aggregate levels of employment, output and income of an economy Prerequisites: ECN 201 and 202

### **408 Mathematical Economics.** (3) F

Integration of economic analysis and mathematical methods into a comprehensive body of knowledge within contemporary economic theory Prerequisite: ECN 401 and approval of instructor

### **421 Economics of State and Local Government.** (3) S

Expenditure and taxation instruments of state and local governments Local public goods, fiscal federalism intergovernmental grants tax mitigation, budget determination. Prerequisite: ECN 202

### **441 History of Economic Thought.** (3) F

Development of economic doctrines, theories of mercantilism, physiocracy classicism, neoclassicism, Marxism and contemporary economics Prerequisites: ECN 201 and 202

### **451 Economics of Public Utilities.** (3) S

Economic, legislative and administrative problems in the regulation of public utility rates, costs, plant utilization, service standards and competition Prerequisites: ECN 201 or 202.

### **453 Government and Business.** (3) F, S

Development of public policies toward business. Antitrust activity Economic effects of government policies. Prerequisite: ECN 202.

### **473 Urban Economics.** (3) F, S

Models of urban growth and intra-urban location. The demand for and supply of urban public goods and services Prerequisites: ECN 201 and 202

### **488 International Monetary Economics.** (3) F, S

History theory and policy of international monetary economics. Balance of payments and exchange rates. International financial markets including Eurocurrency markets. Prerequisite: ECN 201.

### **500 Fundamentals of Economic Analysis.** (3) F, S, SS

Microeconomic and macroeconomic analysis Price and output determination in various market structures Functional distribution of income Theory of income and employment Open only to students without previous credit in economics.

### **501 Managerial Economics.** (3) F, S, SS

Application of economic analysis to managerial decision-making in areas of demand, production, cost and pricing. Evaluation of competitive strategies.

### **503 International Economic Theory.** (3) A

Theories of comparative advantage and their empirical verification Theory and political economy of commercial policy Resource transfers and the role of the MNC.

### **505 Monetary Policy.** (3) A

Determinants of the money supply and interest rate levels Federal Reserve policy and its effectiveness.

### **506 Monetary Theory.** (3) A

Traditional and post Keynesian monetary theory, interest rate determination, the demand and supply of money.

### **511 Macroeconomic Analysis I.** (3) A

The nation's income, output, employment and general price level. Examination of current theoretical and empirical research and policy problems

### **512 Microeconomic Analysis I.** (3) A

Theory of exchange, production, resource use and pricing in capitalist and mixed systems

### **513 Macroeconomic Analysis II.** (3) A

Advanced topics in macroeconomics Emphasis on applied macroeconomic models. Prerequisite: ECN 511.

### **514 Microeconomic Analysis II.** (3) A

Advanced topics in microeconomics Emphasis on general equilibrium, welfare economics, and production and capital theory. Prerequisite: ECN 512.

### **521 Labor Economics I.** (3) A

Development of basic theoretical models for analyzing labor market issues

### **522 Labor Economics II.** (3) A

Extensions/criticisms of labor market theories. Applications to a variety of policy issues Prerequisite: ECN 521.

### **537 American Economic Growth.** (3) A

Development and growth of the U.S. economy within the framework of economic theory Institutional change from colonial times to the present

### **541 Development of Economic Analysis.** (3) A

Historical development of economic theory. Emphasis on the development of economic analysis from preclassical economics through Keynes.

### **553 Industrial Organization and Public Policy.** (3) A

Analysis of structure, conduct, and performance in industrial markets and recent developments in antitrust policies.

### **555 Public Sector Economics.** (3) A

Economics of collective action, public spending, and taxation. Impact of central governmental activity on resource allocation and income distribution

### **570 Economics of Developing Nations.** (3) A

Economic problems, issues and policy decisions facing the lesser developed nations of the world

### **580 Econometrics I.** (3) F

Application of mathematical and statistical techniques to problems of economic theory Problems in the formulation of econometric models Prerequisite: 6 hours of statistics

### **581 Econometrics II.** (3) S

Advanced topics in econometrics Emphasis on extending the simple linear model and on simultaneous relationships. Prerequisite: ECN 580



**591 Seminar in Selected Economics Topics.** (3) A

**791 Doctoral Seminar in Economics.** (3) A

**Special Courses:** ECN 484, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 590, 592, 593, 598, 599, 690, 692, 700, 790, 792, 799. (See pages 33-34.)

---

## Finance

---

### PROFESSORS:

JOEHNK (BA 267A), DAUTEN, HENDERSON,  
NELSON, POE, STEVENSON, TENNEY

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:

BUTLER, CESTA, DAVIS, HOFFMEISTER,  
KUDLA, MOREHART, MYLER, O'CONNELL,  
WILT

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:

ASHLEY, BOOTH, GALLINGER, IFFLANDER,  
MARTIN, OFFICER, SMITH, STOLZ

### FINANCE

**FIN 203 Personal Finance.** (3) F, S

Financial problems and institutions affecting individuals, borrowing, saving, insurance and investment. May be taken by students in the College of Business Administration for elective credit only.

**300 Fundamentals of Finance.** (3) F, S, SS

Theory and problems in financial management of firms. Prerequisite: ACC 212 and ECN 202.

**331 Financial Markets and Institutions.** (3) F, S, SS

Analysis of financial markets and intermediaries. Capital market theory, interest rate theory, money and capital market instruments, innovation and regulation. Prerequisite: FIN 300

**361 Managerial Finance.** (3) F, S

Theories and problems in resource allocation, cost of capital, capital budgeting, leverage, dividend and growth problems. Prerequisite: FIN 300.

**421 Investment Analysis.** (3) F, SS: Cesta, Ifflander, Joehnk, Martin, Stevenson, Wilt

Security analysis. Risk and return characteristics of stocks, bonds, options, and futures. Overview of security markets. Prerequisite: FIN 300.

**426 Portfolio Management.** (3) F, S: Cesta, Ifflander, Joehnk, Martin, Stevenson

Theory and management of portfolios to meet investor risk and return objectives. Investment selection and timing techniques. Prerequisite: FIN 421.

**431 Management of Financial Institutions.** (3) F, S; Booth, Stolz

Asset, liability and capital management in financial institutions. Influence of market factors. Current problems and issues. Prerequisite: FIN 300 and 331.

**451 Working Capital Management.** (3) F, S; Gallinger, Hoffmeister

Analysis of techniques for managing short-term profitability and liquidity. Emphasis on managing cash, accounts receivable, inventory, and current liabilities. Prerequisite: FIN 300.

**461 Financial Management Cases.** (3) F, S; Ashley, Henderson, Hoffmeister, Ifflander, Kudla, Officer, Poe, Stevenson, Stolz

Case-oriented capstone course in managerial finance, including coverage of working capital management,

capital budgeting, capital structure and financial strategy. Prerequisite: FIN 331-421, either 361 or 451, ACC 321

**500 Finance Fundamentals.** (3) F, S

Theories and problems in financial management of firms, working capital management, capital budgeting, and characteristics of securities issued by corporations. Prerequisites: ACC 500, QBA 500

**521 Security Analysis.** (3) F

Valuation techniques for bonds, common stock, preferred stock, warrants, and options, operation and regulation of security markets. Introduction to portfolio management. Prerequisite: FIN 500.

**526 Portfolio Management.** (3) S

Capital market theory and security valuation in a portfolio context. Mathematical approaches to selection of optimal portfolios. Prerequisite: FIN 521.

**531 Capital Markets and Institutions.** (3) A

Recent theoretical and operational developments in economic sectors affecting capital markets and institutions. Prerequisite: FIN 500.

**561 Financial Management.** (3) F, S, SS

Case-oriented course in applications of finance theory to management issues. Acquisition, location and management of funds within the business enterprise. Working capital management, capital budgeting, capital structure, and financial strategy. Prerequisites: FIN 500, ACC 501

**581 Theory of Financial Decisions.** (3) F, S

Theories and applications of managerial finance and investments. Capital budgeting, capital structure, dividend theory and valuation. Prerequisite: ECN 500, FIN 500 and QBA 501.

**591 Seminar in Selected Finance Topics.** (3) F

**791 Doctoral Seminar in Finance.** (3)

(a) **Investments.** S '84. Investments and market theory; efficient markets hypotheses; option and commodity markets. Prerequisite: FIN 581

(b) **Financial Institutions and Markets.** F '84:

Economic and monetary theory applied to financial markets and institutions, implications of financial structure for market performance and efficiency. Prerequisite: FIN 581

(c) **Financial Management.** F '83, S '85.

Financial theory pertaining to capital structure, dividend policy, valuation of capital, and capital budgeting. Prerequisite: FIN 581

**Special Courses:** FIN 484, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 590, 592, 593, 598, 599, 690, 692, 700, 790, 792, 799 (See pages 33-34.)

### INSURANCE

**INS 251 Principles of Insurance.** (3) F, S, SS

Coverages available, buying methods, procedures in settling claims, insurance companies and vocational opportunities

**321 Life and Health Insurance.** (3) F, S

Types of contracts, functions of various contracts, company organization, rate making, selection of risks and other home office operations. Governmental supervision of life insurance companies. Prerequisite: INS 251.

**331 Property Insurance Principles and Coverage.** (3) F, S

Policies and principles of property and liability insurance. For students planning careers in agency or home office work, or for a fundamental knowledge of insurance for business. Prerequisite: INS 251.

## 178 HEALTH SERVICES; MANAGEMENT

**425 Current Problems in Insurance.** (3) S; Morehart, O'Connell, Tenney

Major problems and issues in the insurance industry. Prerequisite: 9 hours of insurance

**431 Insurance Law.** (3) F; Staff

Legal concepts and doctrines applicable to the field of insurance. Prerequisite: 6 hours of insurance

**451 Social Insurance.** (3) F, S; Morehart, O'Connell, Tenney

Insurance coverages provided by state and federal governments: social security unemployment insurance, workmen's compensation and other social or governmental insurance plans.

**461 Estate Planning.** (3) F, S; Morehart, Tenney

Use of life insurance with wills, trusts and business buy sell agreements. Needs approach to estate planning.

**481 Risk Management, Theory and Practice.** (3) S; O'Connell

Identification, measurement and treatment of business risk from viewpoint of management. Emphasizes control and/or insuring of commercial risks. Prerequisite: NS 251

**591 Seminar in Selected Insurance Topics.** (3) N, Staff

**Special Courses:** INS 484, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 590, 592, 593, 598, 599 (See pages 33-34)

### REAL ESTATE

**REA 251 Real Estate Principles.** (3) F, S, SS

Regulation, practices, legal aspects and professional opportunities of the real estate business.

**302 Real Estate Management.** (3) F, S

Management of residences, apartments and commercial properties. Consideration of professional standards, methods of business promotion, leasing, insuring and maintaining properties as an agent of the owners. Prerequisite: REA 251

**331 Real Estate Finance.** (3) F, S

Determining and developing financial requirements for real estate projects. Prerequisite: REA 251

**401 Real Estate Appraisal.** (3) F, S, Davs

Factors affecting the value of real estate. Theory and practice of appraising and preparation of the appraisal report. Techniques in appraisals. Prerequisite: REA 251

**402 Income Property Appraisal.** (3) F, S; Davs

Valuation of net income streams for various types of income producing properties. Prerequisite: REA 401.

**411 Real Estate Law.** (3) F, S, SS Staff

Legal practices as they apply to the real estate field and to the fields of titles, mortgages, lending and trust work

**441 Real Estate Land Development.** (3) F, S Myer  
Neighborhood and city growth. Municipal planning and zoning. Development of residential, commercial, industrial, and special purpose properties. Prerequisite: REA 251.

**456 Real Estate Investments.** (3) F, S Buter

Analysis of investment decisions considering investing property types, market activities and cash flows. Prerequisite: REA 251.

**461 Current Real Estate Problems.** (3) S, Myler

Recent developments in the fields of real estate finance, taxation, zoning, planning, governmental regulations and government assistance programs. Prerequisite: REA 251

**591 Seminar in Selected Real Estate Topics.** (3) N Staff

**Special Courses:** REA 484, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 590, 592, 593, 598, 599. See pages 33-34 )

---

## Health Services Administration

---

**PROFESSOR:**

EVELAND (BA 352B), BOISSONEAU

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR:**

WILLIAMS

**ASSISTANT PROFESSOR:**

KIRKMAN-LIFF

**HSA 501 Health Care Organization.** (3) F, S

Concepts, structures, functions and values which characterize contemporary health care systems in the United States.

**504 Community Health Care Perspectives.** (3) S

Epidemiological, sociological and political perspectives and techniques for analyzing health problems and responding to health care needs in communities. Prerequisite: HSA 501.

**520 Hospital Structure and Policy.** (3) S

Functional relationships among managerial elements of health care institutions with major focus on hospital governance and policy dynamics. Prerequisite: HSA 501.

**522 Hospital Administrative Practices.** (3) F

Systems concepts, quantitative methods and information systems applied to management problems in health institutions and community health planning. Prerequisites: HSA 501 and 520, QBA 522.

**532 Financial Management of Health Services.** (3) F, S

Acquisition, location and management of financial resources within the health care enterprise. Budgeting, cost analysis, financial planning and internal controls. Prerequisites: HSA 501 and 520.

**542 Health Care Jurisprudence.** (3) F

Legal aspects of health care delivery for hospital and health services administration. Legal responsibilities of the hospital administrator and staff. Prerequisites: HSA 501, 504, 520.

**591 Integrative Seminar.** (3) F

Capstone assessment of current policies, problems and controversies across the broad spectrum of health services administration. Prerequisites: HSA 501, 504, 520.

In addition, seminar topics such as the following may be offered.

- Comparative health care systems
- Ambulatory care administration
- Health care marketing
- Strategic planning
- Health economics

**593 Applied Project.** (3) F, S, SS

Supervised on-site experience in advanced development of managerial skills in health services administration and policy. Prerequisites: All courses in approved MHSA program of study

**Special Graduate Courses:** HSA 590, 592, 598, 599. (See pages 33-34 )

---

## Management

---

**PROFESSORS:**

FEARON (BA 367E), GROSSMAN, HEIER,  
INSKEEP, REIF, REUTER, RUCH,  
SCHABACKER, TINGEY, WERTHER, WHITE

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:**

BASSFORD, BOHLANDER, BRENNSTUHL,  
COOK, KREITNER, MENDELSON, MONTANARI,  
MOORHEAD, ROSS RECK, SHIPPER, STEVENS

**ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:**

ADAMS, ARANDA, BRACKER, CALLARMAN,  
KINICKI, KUR, PEARSON, ROBERT RECK,  
WOLFE

**MGT 301 Principles of Management.** (3) F, S, SS  
Planning, organizing and control ng human and other resources for the effective and efficient accomplishment of organizational objectives.

**311 Personnel Management.** (3) F, S, SS  
Manpower planning, staffing training and development, compensation, appraisal and labor relations. Prerequisite: MGT 301.

**331 Production and Operations Management.** (3) F, S, SS  
Use of resources in producing goods and services. Concepts of planning, scheduling and controlling product activities and physical resources. Prerequisite: MGT 301.

**335 Methods Management.** (3) F, S  
Theory and practice in work design, methods improvement and work measurement. Relationship of attitudes and productivity. Prerequisite: MGT 301

**352 Human Behavior in Organizations.** (3) F, S, SS  
Human aspects of business as distinguished from economic and technical aspects and how they influence efficiency, morale and management practice. Prerequisite: MGT 301.

**355 Purchasing.** (3) F, S  
Management of the purchasing function including organization, procedures, supplier selection, quality, inventory decisions, and price determination. Prerequisites: MKT 300 and MGT 301.

**413 Wage and Salary Management.** (3) F, S, Bohlender, Inskeep, Wolfe  
Installation and administration of a complete wage and salary program. Includes objectives, policies, organization, control, job evaluation, and wage surveys. Prerequisite: MGT 311.

**422 Training and Development.** (3) F, S, Aranda, Kur  
Learning theory orientation and basic level training, management development, resource materials and methods. Prerequisite: MGT 311

**423 Industrial Relations and Collective Bargaining.** (3) F, S, Bohlender, Werther, White  
Processes and procedures of collective bargaining. Scope and negotiation of union contracts.

**432 Materials Management.** (3) F, S, Callarman, Fearon, Robert Reck, Ross Reck  
Analysis and managerial integration of the material flow process within an organization, including purchasing, production and inventory control, and MRP. Prerequisite: MGT 331

**433 Managerial Decision-Making.** (3) F, S, Pearson, Ruch  
Decision making concepts, methods and approaches and their application to business problems. Use and understanding of quantitative and qualitative decision making tools. Prerequisite: MGT 301.

**434 Social Responsibility of Management.** (3) F, S, SS; Bracker, Kreitner, Kur, Stevens  
Relationship of business to the social system and its environment. Criteria for appraising management decisions. Managers as change agents. Prerequisite: MGT 301

**452 Organizational Behavior Applications.** (3) F, Bassford, Kinicki, Mendelson  
The complex set of behavioral forces and relationships that influence organizational effectiveness. Intervention on strategies and application skills. Prerequisite: MGT 352.

**455 Purchasing Research and Negotiation.** (3) F, S, Fearon, Robert Reck, Ross Reck  
Current philosophy, methods, and techniques used to conduct both strategic and operations purchasing research and negotiation. Includes negotiation simulations. Prerequisites: MGT 331, 355

**459 International Management.** (3) F, S, Brennstuhl, Schabacker, Tingey  
Concepts and practices of multinational and foreign firms. Objectives, strategies, policies and organizational structures for operating in various environments. Prerequisite: MGT 301

**463 Business Policies.** (3) F, S, SS  
Policy formulation and administration of the total organization, including integrative analysis and strategic planning. Prerequisite: Completion of 87 hours, including all other Business Administration core requirements

**468 Management Systems.** (3) F, S, SS, Callarman, Pearson, Robert Reck, Ross Reck, Ruch  
Systems theory and management functions, basic tools of systems analysis, organizational systems design systems applications, systems simulation. Prerequisite: MGT 301

**479 Purchasing and Materials Management Strategy.** (3) F, S, Fearon, Grossman, Robert Reck, Ross Reck  
Synthesis of purchasing, production, transportation to provide a systems perspective of materials management. Development of strategies. Prerequisites: MGT 331, 355, 432, 455, 468, TRA 345

**500 Fundamentals of Management.** (3) F, S, SS  
Managerial functions. Performance modes. Environmental constraints. Operations and personnel functions. Not open to students who have earned credit in MGT 301 or equivalent

**501 Managerial Concepts.** (3) F, S, SS  
Analysis of current administrative philosophy and practice and their evolution. Integration of an organization from the viewpoint of an administrator. Prerequisite: MGT 301 or 500

**503 Organizational Behavior.** (3) F, S, SS  
Development of effective work groups. Analysis of cases in organizational relationships. Group dynamics, effects of change and informal organization

**520 Problems in Personnel Management.** (3) S, SS  
Selecting, developing, maintaining and utilizing a competent labor force. Case studies of personnel problems. Preparation of a written personnel program.

**522 Labor Relations and Public Policy.** (3) F  
State and federal legislation. Recent decisions of courts and labor boards. Legal rights and duties of employers, unions and public

## 180 MARKETING

**532 Materials and Purchasing Management.** (3) F, S  
Analysis of the incoming flow of materials and the economic environment in which the materials acquisition and allocation functions operate.

**559 International Comparative Management.** (3) S  
Analysis of comparative management practices, problems and issues. Management strategies for the multinational organization. Impact of national and cultural environments.

**581 Management of Production.** (3) F, SS  
Analysis of the production function from a managerial point of view. Conceptual foundations, analysis of major problems and decision processes.

**589 Business Strategy and Policy.** (3) F, S, SS  
Formulation of strategy and policy in the organization, emphasizing the integration of decisions in the functional areas. Prerequisites: ACC 501, ECN 501, FN 561, MGT 501, MKT 501 and QBA 501.

**591 Seminar.** (3) F, S, SS  
Topics such as the following will be offered:

- Managerial Planning and Control
- Business and Society
- Research and Development Management
- History of Management Thought
- Comparative Administration

**791 Doctoral Seminar in Management.** (3) F, S  
**Special Courses:** See page 33-34 for specific graduate courses which may be offered by this academic unit.

---

## Marketing

---

### PROFESSORS:

(BA 323E), BROWN, FARRIS,  
GWINNER, D. JACKSON, OSTROM, OVERMAN,  
ROWE, SCHLACTER, WALKER

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:

BESSOM, DANIEL, GOURLEY, HUTT, REINGEN,  
SHROCK

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:

BELTRAMINI, BLASKO, CROSS, EVANS, GILL,  
GRIFFITH, MOKWA, STEPHENS, SWARTZ

### ADVERTISING

**ADV 301 Advertising Principles.** (3) F, S, SS  
Advertising as a communications tool in marketing and business management. Survey of market segmentation, creative strategy, media, and effectiveness measures. Not open to students with credit in MKT 412. Prerequisite: MKT 300 or both of the following: MCO 110 and junior standing.

**311 Advertising Creative Strategy I.** (3) F, S  
Application of communication theory to advertising. Identification of agency approaches to the creative discipline. Evaluation of advertising strategies and executions. Prerequisite: ADV 301.

**312 Advertising Creative Strategy II.** (3) F, S  
Development and expansion of creative strategies into print and broadcast advertising messages. Evaluation of the creative component of advertising campaigns. Prerequisite: ADV 311.

**371 Advertising Media.** (3) F, S  
Media strategy as an extension of marketing strategy, conceptual aspects of media planning, quantitative and qualitative analysis of media. Prerequisite: ADV 301.

**453 Advertising Campaign Problems.** (3) S, Blasko  
Planning and executing the advertising campaign including research, budgeting, creative strategy, media planning, and campaign evaluation. Prerequisites: ADV 311 and ADV 371.

**461 Advertising Management.** (3) F, S, Beltramini, Blasko  
Administration of the complete advertising program. Marketing mix, budgeting, media, creative research, and coordination of promotional activities. Prerequisites: ADV 311 and ADV 371.

**591 Special Topics in Advertising.** (3) N  
**Special Courses:** ADV 484, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 500, 592, 593, 598, 599 (See pages 33-34)

## MARKETING

**MKT 300 Principles of Marketing.** (3) F, S, SS  
Role and process of marketing within the society, economy and business organization. Prerequisite: ECN 202.

**302 Fundamentals of Marketing Management.** (3) F, S, SS  
Marketing planning, implementation, and control by organizations with special emphasis on identifying market opportunities and developing marketing programs. Prerequisite: MKT 300.

**304 Consumer Behavior.** (3) F, S, SS  
Application of behavioral concepts in the analysis of consumer behavior and the use of behavioral analysis in marketing strategy formulation. Prerequisite: MKT 300.

**310 Principles of Selling.** (3) F, S, SS  
Basic principles underlying the selling process and their practical application in the sale of industrial goods, consumer goods and intangibles. Prerequisite: MKT 300.

**321 Principles of Retailing.** (3) F, S, SS  
Role of retailing in marketing. Merchandising (buying and selling), location, promotion, organization, personnel and control in a retail enterprise. Prerequisite: MKT 300.

**325 Public Relations in Business.** (3) F, S, SS  
Role of public relations in business, government and social institutions emphasizing policy formulation from a managerial perspective. Prerequisite: MKT 300.

**331 International Business.** (3) F, S  
Multidisciplinary analysis of cultural, political, economic and social systems as they relate to operations of international firms. Prerequisite: ECN 202.

**351 Marketing Intelligence.** (3) F, S, SS;  
Integrated treatment of the traditional approaches to marketing research and analysis of environmental factors affecting marketing decisions in the firm. Prerequisite: MKT 300 and QBA 221.

**411 Sales Management.** (3) F, S, Evans, Jackson  
Application of management concepts to the administration of the sales operation. Prerequisite: MKT 302.

**412 Marketing Communications.** (3) F, S, SS, Gil, Rowe  
The communication process as it relates to the promotional activities of the firm from a strategic point of view. Prerequisite: MKT 302.

**424 Retailing Management.** (3) S, Evans, Walker  
Problems of retailing management including functions with various institutions and retailing of goods and services. Prerequisite: MKT 321.

**434 Industrial Marketing.** (3) S; Hutt  
Strategies for marketing products and services to industrial, commercial and governmental markets. Changing industry and market structures. Prerequisite: MKT 302.

**435 International Marketing.** (3) F, S, Bessom  
Analysis of marketing strategies developed by international firms to enter foreign markets and to adapt to changing international environments. Prerequisite: MKT 302.

**444 Marketing Channels.** (3) S; Evans, Walker  
Distribution channels used by firms engaged in marketing and manufacturing. Strategies for marketing channels management. Relationships among marketing intermediaries. Prerequisite: MKT 302.

**460 Strategic Marketing.** (3) F, S, SS, Gourley, Gwanner, Mokwa, Reingen  
Policy formulation and decision making by the marketing executive. Integral on of marketing programs and consideration of contemporary marketing issues. Prerequisite: MKT 304 and MKT 351

**500 Fundamentals of Marketing.** (3) F, S, SS  
An introduction to marketing concepts and functions utilized by organizations to achieve their goals within dynamic external environments. Not open to students who have earned credit in MKT 300

**501 Marketing Management.** (3) F, S, SS,  
Development and implementation of marketing objectives and strategies in response to market opportunities, environmental change, and competition. Prerequisite: MKT 500 or 300.

**502 Public Relations.** (3) N  
Modern public relations concepts applied to managerial decisions on making. Includes historical cases and current problems

**520 Strategic Perspectives of Buyer Behavior.** (3) S;  
Concepts and theories from the behavioral sciences as they relate to marketing strategy formulation. Prerequisite: MKT 500 or equivalent, or approval of instructor.

**522 Marketing Information.** (3) F-  
Marketing research, marketing information systems and modern statistical techniques in marketing decision making. Prerequisite: MKT 501

**563 Marketing Strategy.** (3) F, S,  
Planning and control concepts and methods for development and evaluation of strategic policy from a marketing perspective. Prerequisite: MKT 501

**591 Seminar.** (3) N,  
Topics such as the following will be offered:

- (a) Product Strategy
- (b) Channel Strategy
- (c) Promotion Strategy
- (d) International Business
- (e) Marketing International Operations
- (f) Marketing Strategy in Not for Profit and Public Sector Organization

**791 Doctoral Seminar in Marketing.** (3) F, S

**Special Courses:** MKT 484, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 590, 592, 593, 598, 599, 690, 692, 700, 790, 792, 799 (See pages 33-34.)

## TRANSPORTATION

**TRA 301 Principles of Transportation.** (3) F, S, SS  
Economic characteristics, regulation, and public policy implications of rail, motor, air, water and pipeline transportation. Managing the shippers transportation needs.

**345 Traffic Management.** (3) F, S, Daniel, Shrock  
Traffic management in business enterprises: analysis of shipper-carrier relationships and the legal environment with respect to rates and services. Prerequisite: ECN 202

**405 Urban Transportation.** (3) F, S, Farris  
Economic, social, political and business aspects of passenger transportation. Public policy and government aid to urban transportation on development.

**445 Physical Distribution Management.** (3) F, S; Daniel, Shrock  
Managing the firm's physical distribution activities, integrating transportation, inventory, warehousing, facility location, customer service, and related activities in system context

**460 Highway Transportation.** (3) F, S, Shrock  
Analysis of motor carrier economics, regulation, management and rate making practice. Evaluation of public policy issues related to highway transportation. Prerequisite: TRA 301.

**461 Air Transportation.** (3) F, S, SS, Daniel  
Economic and legal environment of air transportation; government policies concerning promotion, financing, and economic and safety regulation; carrier operating practices. Prerequisite: TRA 301

**462 Problems in Transportation.** (3) S, Farris  
Current problems of transportation operation, physical distribution and logistics, carrier management, and public transportation policy. Prerequisite: TRA 301.

**463 International Transportation.** (3) F, S; Griffith, Daniel  
Role of transportation in international business, economic and legal environment; carrier operations and practices, managing the firm's international transportation needs

**541 National Transportation Policy.** (3) F  
Public policy alternatives and problems in transportation: interrelationships of competing transportation modes; relationships of public investment to private operations

**545 Business Logistics.** (3) S  
Systems management concepts approach to logistics requirements of the business enterprise; analysis of goods and information flows and coordinating activities

**Special Courses:** TRA 484, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 590, 591, 592, 593, 598, 599, 700, 790, 792, 799. (See pages 33-34)

## Quantitative Systems

### PROFESSORS:

(BA 297B), ECK, HERSHAUER, KAZMIER, PHILIPPAKIS, WOOD

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:

BROOKS, BURDICK, HUSTON, MILLER, O'LEARY, ST. LOUIS, VERDINI

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:

ESQUERRA, GREEN, HUGHES, KEIM, PADDOCK, ROY, SWANSON

### LECTURER:

NOEL

## COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS

**CIS 200 Computers in Business.** (3) F, S, SS  
Required in the business core beginning Fall 1983 contingent upon funding. Uses of computers in processing business data. Introduction to business programming in

## 182 QUANTITATIVE SYSTEMS

**BASIC.** Not open to students with credit in a higher level CIS class. Prerequisite: MAT 141 or concurrent registration.

**202 Management Information Systems.** (3) F, S, SS  
Basic computer systems concepts. Introduction to data files storage, and processing. Uses of COBOL and other suitable languages. Not open to students with credit in a higher level CIS class. Prerequisite: ACC 211 or concurrent enrollment.

**230 Business Programming I.** (3) F, S, SS  
Computer analysis of business data. Flowcharting, computer programming, and use of software for business applications. Prerequisite: QBA 221 or concurrent enrollment.

**235 Business Programming II.** (3), F, S, SS  
Development of computer generated business reports from business data files. Use of a high-level file oriented language. Prerequisite: CIS 230 or concurrent enrollment.

**307 Systems Modeling.** (3) F, S  
Procedures for investigating and analyzing decision systems. Use of special languages as tools of analysis and simulation. Prerequisites: CIS 230, QBA 222, MAT 210 or MAT 270.

**330 Interactive Business Programming.** (3) F, S  
Development of programs for interactive business data entry, information acquisition and managerial analysis. Programming in an interactive business language. Prerequisites: CIS 230, MAT 210 or MAT 270.

**335 Intermediate Business Programming.** (3) F, S, SS  
Overview of business software concepts and recent developments. Business applications of the computer via high-level, procedure oriented languages. Prerequisites: CIS 235 and ACC 212.

**420 Business Database Concepts.** (3) F, S, Eck, Miller, Philippakis  
Overview applications and management of business database systems and methods. Prerequisites: CIS 335, CIS 330.

**430 Advanced Business Programming.** (3) F, S  
Philippakis Swanson  
Applications development and advanced programming concepts. Program structure and design. Software development cycle. Prerequisites: CIS 335, CIS 330.

**440 Systems Analysis and Design.** (3) F, S, SS, Green, Kem Paddock  
Principles and applications of computer-based management information systems and analysis and design. Prerequisites: CIS 307, CIS 420.

**502 Computer Information Systems.** (3) A  
Electronic data processing systems for administrative applications. Computer hardware software programming in business oriented languages. Prerequisite: Computer Programming.

**510 Systems Models and Simulation.** (3) A  
Design of computer-based decision systems. Simulation as a research and decision making tool. Prerequisites: QBA 221 and Fortran or Basic programming.

**515 Management Information Systems.** (3) A  
Systems theory concepts applied to the collection, retention, and dissemination of information for management decision making. Prerequisite: CIS 502 or equivalent.

**520 Systems Design and Evaluation.** (3) A  
Methodologies of Systems Analysis and Design. Issues include project management, interface, organizational requirements, constraints, documentation, implementation, control and performance evaluation. Prerequisite: CIS 440 or equivalent.

**591 Seminar in Selected Computer Information Topics.** (3) F, S  
Topics such as: (a) Decision Support Systems, (b) Database systems, (c) DSS Generators, (d) Application Development Languages, (e) Business Metrics and Measures, and (f) Business Graphs.

**593 Applied Project.** F, S, SS  
A proposal for a project must be submitted to and accepted by the Master of Quantitative Systems committee during the semester prior to enrollment.

**791 Doctoral Seminar in Computer Information Systems.** (3) N  
Topics such as: (a) Research Directions in Information Systems, (b) Systems Design, (c) Strategic Planning in IS, (d) Information on Systems Productivity, and (e) Management Dialogues.

**Special Graduate Courses:**  
See pages 33-34 for special graduate courses which may be offered by this academic unit.

## QUANTITATIVE BUSINESS ANALYSIS

**QBA 221 Statistical Analysis.** (3) F, S, SS  
Methods of statistical description. Application of probability theory and statistical inference in business. Prerequisite: MAT 141 or equivalent.

**222 Quantitative Business Analysis.** (3) F, S, SS  
Application of quantitative methods to production, marketing, finance, and management. Use of standard computer programs. Prerequisite: QBA 221 or equivalent.

**321 Intermediate Business Statistics.** (3) F, S  
Application of regression and analysis of variance models to business and economic problems. Prerequisites: QBA 221 or equivalent.

**391 Operations Research.** (3) A  
Application of quantitative techniques such as mathematical programming and inventory models to business problems. Prerequisites: QBA 222, MAT 242 or MAT 342.

**405 Sampling Techniques in Business.** (3) F, S  
Burdick Hughes  
Planning, execution and analysis of surveys in business research. Prerequisite: QBA 221 or equivalent.

**410 Applied Business Forecasting.** (3) A; Wood, St. Louis  
Application of forecasting techniques in business and institutional environments. Prerequisite: QBA 321.

**421 Advanced Business Statistics.** (3) A; Burdick, Brooks, Hughes, Noel  
Applications of probability and statistical inference to business decision. Probability theory, decisions on theory and Bayesian inference. Prerequisites: QBA 221, MAT 270.

**450 Decision Analysis Applications.** (3) A; Hershauer, Verdini  
Implementation of quantitative techniques for the analysis and solution of managerial programs. Prerequisites: QBA 391, QBA 405, QBA 410.

**500 Fundamentals of Business Statistics.** (3) F, S, SS  
Basic statistical measures. Probability concepts and statistical inference. Prerequisite: MAT 141 or equivalent.

**501 Managerial Statistics.** (3) F, S, SS  
Statistical methods used in decision making including analysis of variance, multiple regression, time series, decision theory, and nonparametric statistics. Prerequisite: QBA 500 or equivalent.

**523 Quantitative Models in Decision Making.** (3) A  
Linear Programming, network analysis, inventory models, and simulation for use in decision making. Prerequisite: QBA 500 or equivalent.

**524 Nonparametric Statistics.** (3) A  
Nonparametric statistical tests for location, dispersion, trend, association, correlation, and goodness-of-fit. Nonmetric scaling techniques. Prerequisite: QBA 500 or equivalent.

**525 Experimental Design.** (3) F, S  
Analysis of variance and experimental design with emphasis on business research. Multiple regression and correlation. Nonparametric techniques. Prerequisites: QBA 500 and 501.

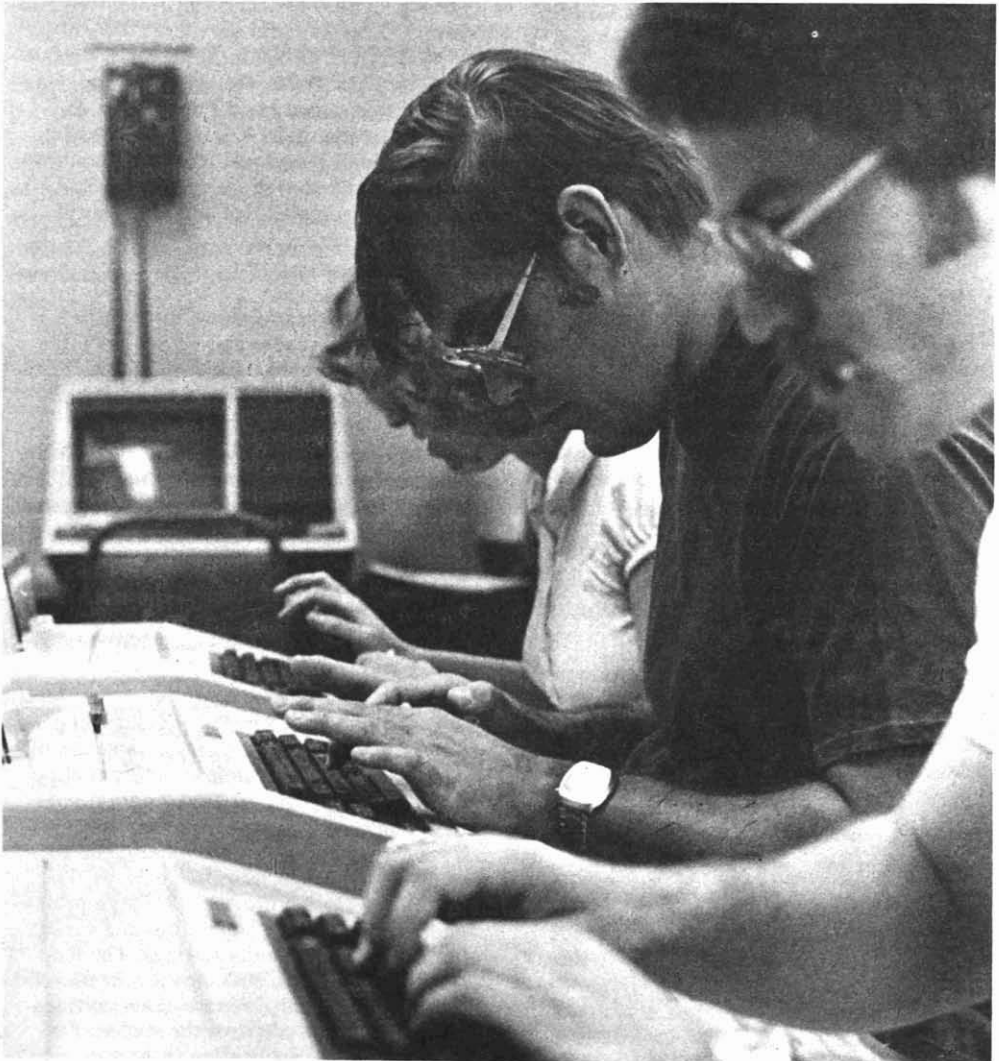
**530 Advanced Experimental Design.** (3) A  
Advanced statistical methods used in business research. Factorial and repeated measures designs, multivariate analysis of association and interdependence. Prerequisite: QBA 525 or equivalent.

**591 Seminar.** (3) F, S  
Topics such as: (a) Business Forecasting, (b) Advanced Management Science, (c) Decision Analysis, (d) Sample Design, and (e) Computer Modeling for Operations Research.

**593 Applied Project.** F, S, SS  
A proposal for a project must be submitted to and accepted by the MQS committee during the semester prior to enrollment.

**791 Doctoral Seminar in Quantitative Business Analysis.** (3) N  
Topics such as the following will be offered: (a) Advanced Experimental Design, (b) Forecasting, (c) Multivariate Analysis, and (d) Decision Theory.

**Special Graduate Courses.** See pages 33-34 for special graduate courses which may be offered by the academic unit.



# College of Education

---

Robert T. Stout, Ph.D.

*Dean*

## **Purpose**

The central purposes of the College of Education are to prepare leaders in education and to help improve the quality of education in the United States.

Supportive purposes are:

1. To contribute to the body of professional knowledge in the field of education through research, the development of educational theory, and innovation and experimentation in educational method and organization.
2. To offer leadership beyond the campus through the dissemination of information and ideas and through cooperative involvement with other agencies engaged in education.
3. To provide services to other agencies engaged in education in such manner as to promote improved educational practice throughout a widening sphere of influence.

## **Organization**

The College of Education is comprised of eight departments. They are:

**Counselor Education**

**Educational Administration and Supervision**

**Educational Psychology**

**Educational Technology and Library Science**

**Elementary Education**

**Higher and Adult Education**

**Secondary Education**

**Special Education**

Several bureaus, centers and special laboratories directly complement the academic programs of the College. These include the Arizona Educational Information System; Center for Adolescent Research, Evaluation and Service; Center for Bilingual Bicultural Education; Center for Indian Education; Cen-

ter for Multicultural Education; Counselor Training Center; Instructional Resources Laboratory; Office of Field Services; Office of Research Services; Office of Student Services; I.D. Payne Laboratory for Multicultural Education; Professional Field Experiences; Psychological Assessment Laboratory; Reading Center/Clinic; Southwest Regional Center for Community Education Development; Special Education Testing Clinic; and University Testing Services.

## **Degrees**

### **Bachelor of Arts in Education Degree.**

Several undergraduate majors are available leading to the degree Bachelor of Arts in Education which require a minimum of 126 semester hours of credit.

**Master's Degree.** Students may enroll in either the Master of Education or the Master of Arts degree program. Each program consists of 30-42 semester hours of study, depending upon given departmental requirements. The Master of Arts programs emphasize research competencies. The Master of Education programs stress development and extension of professional competence.

**Master of Counseling Degree.** A first-level professional degree, Master of Counseling, is awarded upon the satisfactory completion of a two-year (60 semester hours) program of approved graduate studies. This program provides for a core of required professional studies supported by related disciplines, and for two professional specialization options. The Practitioner Option provides thorough professional preparation for counseling in a variety of school and community settings. The Research Option is well suited as preparation for future doctoral study. With teacher certification, either option prepares the student for school counselor certification in Arizona and



other states. For further information regarding admission and courses of study, contact the Department of Counselor Education.

**Education Specialist Degree.** The degree Education Specialist is awarded for satisfactory completion of the Specialist program of graduate studies.

**Doctor of Education Degree.** The degree Doctor of Education is awarded for satisfactory completion of the doctoral program of graduate studies.

**Doctor of Philosophy Degree.** The degree Doctor of Philosophy is awarded for satisfactory completion of this doctoral program of graduate studies.

## Graduation and Certification Requirements

### Admission to Undergraduate Programs

**Elementary Education.** Students wishing to become elementary school teachers should declare their intent during their freshman or sophomore year and register for advisement with the College of Education Office of Student Services. Advisors will assist students to meet all requirements for admission to and completion of the Professional Preparation Sequence.

Admission to the Professional Preparation Sequence requires:

1. Completion of at least 45 semester hours of appropriate University course work with a cumulative grade point average of 2.50 or higher;
2. Approval by the Office of Student Services certifying that the student has met all requirements, including successful passage of required personal and academic tests or examinations;
3. Satisfactory completion of EDF 300.

**Secondary Education.** Students wishing to become secondary school teachers may enroll either in the College of Education or the college in which the major teaching field is to be taken.

The college in which the student is enrolled will assign an advisor from the appropriate major department in cooperation with the Office of Student Services.

Admission to the Professional Preparation Sequence requires:

1. Completion of at least 56 semester hours of appropriate University course work with a cumulative grade point average of 2.50 or higher;

2. Approval from the Office of Student Services certifying that the student has met all requirements, including successful passage of required personal and academic tests or examinations.

**Special Education.** Freshman or sophomore students wishing to teach handicapped children or children with other exceptional characteristics should register for advisement in the College of Education Office of Student Services. An advisor from the Department of Special Education will be assigned.

Admission to the Professional Preparation Sequence requires:

1. Completion of at least 56 semester hours of appropriate University course work with a cumulative grade point average of 2.50 or higher;
2. Approval by the Office of Student Services certifying that the student has met all requirements, including successful passage of required personal and academic tests or examinations.

**Selected Studies in Education.** Students who may wish to major in education but who may choose careers in fields other than public school teaching can elect to develop an individualized degree program. Such students should seek advice early from the College of Education Office of Student Services.

**Admission of Transfer Students.** Students planning to study education and who transfer to Arizona State University from other universities or colleges should seek advice early from the College of Education Office of Student Services.

## Retention and Disqualification

1. A student must maintain a cumulative grade point average of 2.50 or better to remain in good standing. Any student whose cumulative grade average is below the required index may be placed on academic probation. Once a student is on academic probation, he/she remains in that status until the grade point index reaches the retention level, 2.50, or he/she is disqualified from the University. Unless the Standards Committee acts otherwise, a student with a deficient grade point index may not enroll in any of the Professional Education classes.
2. A student must also maintain sound physical and mental health. A student who appears to lack the degree of physical and mental health necessary to function successfully as a teacher may be required to

take a medical examination and make the results available to the Standards Committee of the College of Education. The responsibility for reviewing and determining the qualification of students whose behavior and/or performance are in question is vested in the Standards Committee. The Committee's decision may require the dismissal or disqualification of a student from the College.

3. Any student who has earned the number of semester hours required for graduation, but has not achieved the 2.50 index required for graduation, is subject to disqualification.
4. A disqualified student who desires to be reinstated may submit an application for reinstatement. A disqualified student normally will not be reinstated until at least one semester has elapsed from the date of disqualification. The burden of establishing fitness is on the disqualified student, who may be required to take aptitude tests and submit to other examinations before being readmitted.
5. While students are subject to the general retention policy, they are evaluated in the College on broader criteria than mere academic average. Students are reviewed for evidence of competency for teaching and are continuously evaluated as they progress in the program. Prospective teacher candidates who do not meet the established criteria are guided toward a program that is compatible with their interests and abilities.
6. The effective date a student is academically disqualified or retained is the first day of classes of the semester following the establishment of the deficiency.

**Degree Requirements.** Each candidate for graduation in a degree curriculum leading to Bachelor of Arts in Education degree is required to complete an approved program of at least 126 semester hours with a cumulative grade point index of 2.50 or above for: (1) All courses taken while a student at the University; (2) All courses included in his/her major teaching field; (3) And all professional education courses.

Departments may have graduation requirements in addition to those listed above. A student is responsible for checking and meeting departmental requirements.

These specific requirements are available from the departments offering the particular program.

Each candidate must file a written application for graduation acceptable to the College of Education Standards Committee and receive a recommendation for graduation from the faculty of the College of Education.

**General Studies.** The student should consult with his/her advisor for specific recommendations or requirements within the area of General Studies in order to build an acceptable pattern of courses and to be qualified for admission to and graduation from the College of Education. A minimum of 45 semester hours (54 semester hours for Elementary Education majors) of General Studies must be completed before the student is eligible for graduation in any of the undergraduate curricula offered by the College of Education. It is anticipated that heavy emphasis will be placed on these requirements during the first two years of study before formal admission to the College of Education. The following minimum requirements exclusive of Education courses indicate the general nature of the distribution which must be met as the student completes this basic requirement:

1. A minimum of 8 semester hours (9 semester hours in Elementary Education) credit in the Humanities and Fine Arts (exclusive of freshman English);
2. A minimum of 8 semester hours (9 semester hours in Elementary Education) credit in the social and behavioral sciences, including a course in general psychology.
3. A minimum of 8 semester hours (9 semester hours in Elementary Education) credit in sciences and mathematics, including one course in science and one course in mathematics.

### Student Teaching

Students must be admitted to the College of Education's approved teacher education program and have completed the appropriate prerequisites to be eligible for admission to student teaching.

Students planning to student teach should contact the Director of the Office of Professional Field Experiences for specific prerequisites. Application to student teaching must be submitted in the semester prior to the semester in which the candidate intends to student teach.

Opportunities for student teaching in England are available for students in Special Education, Elementary Education and selected fields in Secondary Education during the

Spring Semester of each year. For information contact the Director of the Office of Professional Field Experience.

Guidelines are available in the Office of Professional Field Experiences should placement limitations exist.

**Requirements.** Students admitted to student teaching must have a cumulative index of 2.50 or better and 90 semester hours of college credit. The cumulative index in the Teaching Major shall be at least 2.00 (some majors may require a higher index for entry into student teaching).

The completion date of the last education methods course must be within two years of the beginning date of student teaching to be accepted as meeting the prerequisites.

Students in the Elementary Education curriculum devote their full time to student teaching all day in the cooperating schools. Student teaching occurs during the first or second semester of the senior year for elementary education students.

Students who are preparing for secondary school certification teach for one half school day for one semester during the first or second semester of their senior year. These students may devote all day to student teaching when their programs and major departments permit them to do so.

The student's course load is limited to 16 semester hours during the semester in which he/she is teaching. All student teachers are required to attend seminars conducted by the College Supervisor. Seminar time is arranged by each supervisor and is an integral part of the student teaching experience. Student teachers are not permitted to take part in activities that interfere with their student teaching conferences, seminars or other activities related to teaching in the cooperating school. Applications for the appropriate semester of Student Teaching will be distributed and received; for Spring semester between September 15 and October 15, for Fall semester between March 1 and April 1.

**Cooperating Schools Available.** Excellent schools and school systems cooperate with the College of Education in the supervision of student teachers. Each of the schools presents its own particular type of organization and problems so that the student may receive experience in many types of work from the kindergarten through high school. Student teachers are required to adhere to the calendar, rules, regulations, and philosophy of the school in which they are accepted to student teach. Each student teacher is under direct guidance

of a cooperating teacher, a college supervisor and the Director of Field Experiences. Students are strongly advised to seek student teaching assignments in multicultural and bilingual classrooms.

**Student Teaching Waiver.** Under certain limited conditions a student may be excused from student teaching. In general the conditions apply to persons who have extensive teaching experience. Specific conditions may be discussed with the Director, Office of Professional Field Experiences.

**Honors Program.** An Honors Program is available within the College of Education for the exceptional student. It is administered by the Standards Committee which serves as an Honors Council.

**Pass-Fail Grades.** Students in the College of Education may participate in the Pass-Fail program of the College of Liberal Arts. However, no course taken for Pass-Fail may be counted toward the student's major or minor teaching field requirements or other required academic specialization.

## **Bachelor of Arts in Education**

**Elementary Education Curriculum.** The Department of Elementary Education prepares students to work with children in home, school and other educating environments. Certification and selected studies programs are designed to assist candidates in providing the wisest possible nurture for all children. Successful candidates for the Bachelor of Arts certification pedagogy degree will be able to show proficiency in seven areas:

1. Personal and philosophical orientations,
2. Communication skills;
3. Knowledge of human development and human variability;
4. Use of measurement, assessment and evaluation techniques,
5. Mastery of appropriate subject matter.
6. Planning and organization of instructional activities,
7. Fostering positive student performance.

Elementary or Early Childhood Education pedagogy students obtain a Bachelor of Arts in Education degree and are recommended for certification in kindergarten and grades 1-8.

**Major.** The pedagogy major is Elementary Education. An option in Early Childhood Education is available. The Early Childhood Education option prepares students to work in educational environments for children from birth through age eight, and leads to a degree of

**188 COLLEGE OF EDUCATION**

Bachelor of Arts in Education with the recommendation for certification for teaching in the public schools, K-8. It also prepares students to work in infant and preschool settings. For specific requirements students should refer to the Early Childhood Education checksheet available in Student Services.

**Elementary Education General Pattern.** A minimum of 126 approved semester hours is required. This is divided as follows:

	<i>Semester Hours</i>
General Studies:	
Humanities and Fine Arts . . . . .	9
Behavioral and Social Sciences . . . . .	9
Sciences and Mathematics . . . . .	9
General Studies Electives . . . . .	21
Freshman English . . . . .	6
Total General Studies . . . . .	54
Elementary Education Major . . . . .	48
Educational Specialization . . . . .	12*
Academic Minor . . . . .	15**
Grand Total . . . . . (Minimum)	126

\*Hours will vary according to program.

\*\*Minor is made up of an approved sequence of general studies courses

Requirements for State Certification.

United States and Arizona Constitution . . . . .	5
United States History . . . . .	3
General Psychology . . . . .	3

Within the general pattern of course work, students are strongly encouraged to include the following: 1) a foreign language, particularly Spanish or a Native American language, 2) work with children in classrooms or other settings; 3) experiences in multicultural and bilingual settings.

**Advising.** Advisors in Elementary and Early Childhood Education curriculums have check sheets with recommended and required courses for each year of work. These check sheets contain patterns of course work appropriately related to the age level of pupils with whom the student as a teacher will want to work. The check sheets also contain recommendations for General Studies electives, specializations and minors. It is necessary for students to consult advisors in this curriculum in order to ensure the best possible program of studies. This is particularly important inasmuch as the advisor must sign the checkout sheet for graduation which indicates that an approved program of course work has been developed.

All Elementary and Early Childhood Education students must take the following field based sequence:

1. EDF 300 Self Assessment with field experiences and academic and personal testing (3 hours), prior to admission to professional courses.
2. EED 366 Observation and Participation and RDG 481 Reading Practicum (6 hours) or ECD 378 Practicum Early Childhood and RDG 481 Reading Practicum (6 hours), practical experience concurrent with method courses.
3. EED 478 Student Teaching in the Elementary School (15 hours), to display competency in an on site setting.

**Professional Education Alternatives**

**Campus Based.** Students may take courses in professional education on campus, but are required to have substantial experiences with children prior to student teaching including the admission, practica and student teaching courses which are field based.

**Field Based.** Students take most of the courses required in professional education at field based sites established in the metropolitan area. During the junior-senior year, students intern in classrooms and take courses on site. One full semester in the senior year is devoted to student teaching typically in one of the classrooms where the student interned.

**Secondary Education Curriculum.** This curriculum prepares students for teaching in the secondary school. Majors and minors are completed in the teaching fields desired. The curriculum has considerable flexibility for those who wish to pursue specialized work in addition to the regular expectations for teaching. This curriculum leads to the degree of Bachelor of Arts in Education and to recommendation for certification for teaching in the secondary school (grades 7 through 12).

**Suggested Pattern.** A program of 126 approved semester hours is required. This is divided as follows:

	<i>Semester Hours</i>
General Studies* . . . . .	45
For details see page 36-37	
Major Teaching Field (required) . . . . .	36-42
Minor Teaching Field (optional) . . . . .	24
Professional Education . . . . .	28

\*United States and Arizona Constitution, U.S. history, general psychology, science, and mathematics, are required for state certification and may be included in the General Studies requirement.

Advisors in this curriculum have check sheets with recommended courses for each major. The check sheets include recommendations for electives. Students should consult ad-

visors in this curriculum in order to ensure the best possible program. This is necessary for the following reasons: (1) An advisor signs the graduation checkout sheet for that student. (2) Check sheets are revised each year on the basis of refinements which are incorporated into the program. (3) Check sheets offer excellent opportunity for the student to keep a record of his/her progress throughout the curriculum.

**Teaching Fields.** Students in the secondary education curriculum are required to complete a program of preparation in a major teaching field. This program consists of 36 to 42 semester hours of course work determined by the academic department. The fields of music, art, physical education, industrial education, and business, office and distributive education require special certification. In these fields the program may consist of more than 42 semester hours. A minimum of 18 semester hours of work in the major teaching field should be at the upper division level. Courses approved by the advisor may be used to satisfy General Studies requirements as well as the requirements of a major teaching field. A composite social studies major consisting of 60 semester hours is available for those desiring broader preparation in social studies. It consists of at least 30 hours of one social science or history, plus 12 semester hours in each of two other related social sciences or psychology and 6 semester hours in another related field. In certain other related areas it is possible to be come prepared to teach in two fields through completion of a 60 semester hour program. In formation about the specific options available may be obtained at the Office of Student Services of the College of Education or the college offering the program.

Opportunity is also available for students to complete a program of preparation in a minor teaching field consisting of 24 semester hours of course work determined by the academic department.

In many instances employment opportunities require teaching in more than one field. It is strongly recommended that students add to their professional versatility by completing a program in a minor teaching field, a program in Elementary Education leading to dual certification at both the elementary and secondary school levels, or a program leading to certification in Special Education. Students should at least make a substantial beginning toward preparation in a second teaching field. The North Central Association requires that a teacher have preparation consisting of not less than 24 semester hours of credit in a specific

field in order to teach in that field in an accredited secondary school. Considerable attention should be given to the selection of teaching combinations. Information regarding this may be obtained from the student's advisor, the Office of Student Services, or the Department of Secondary Education.

Major and minor teaching fields under the secondary curriculum approved by the College of Education, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts in Education, are offered in departments of the Colleges of Liberal Arts, Business Administration, and Engineering and Applied Sciences. Students with teaching majors in the College of Fine Arts will earn the appropriate bachelor's degree (Bachelor of Fine Arts or Bachelor of Music) from that College. The appropriate department should be consulted for statements of specific requirements.

#### Major Teaching Fields Available

Art	German
Asian Languages	Health Sciences
Biological Sciences	History
Business, Office and Distributive Edu- cation	Home Economics
Chemistry	Humanities
	Industrial Arts
	Instrumental Music
Choral Music	Journalism
Communication	Mathematics
Dance	Physical Education
Economics	Physics
English	Political Science
French	Russian
General Science	Social Studies
Geography	Spanish
Geology	Theatre

**Minor Teaching Fields Available.** In addition to minors in the above fields, the following minors are available:

Anthropology	Photography
Athletic Coaching	Physical Science
Elementary Educa- tion	Portuguese
	Psychology
Industrial Education	Sociology
Latin	Special Education
Library Science	

Other minors can be developed for individual students with the approval of the chair of the Secondary Education Department, the chair of the department in which the minor is developed, and the College of Education Standards Committee.

**Professional Education Options Available**

**Professional Education Sequence.** The professional program of secondary education has been carefully designed to prepare students to become teachers in a variety of settings. (1) It is specifically intended that it require four semesters for completion. (2) Each of the four semesters requires clinical experiences in off-campus educational settings. (3) Field experiences in multicultural and special education settings are required.

The following sequence of courses is required for completion of the secondary education curriculum: EDF 300, SED 343, 373, 403, 433, RDG 467, 480, and Methods of Teaching in the Major Teaching Field. Check catalog course descriptions and departmental checksheets for requirements relative to prerequisites and concurrent enrollments

**Special Education Curriculum.**

This curriculum is designed to prepare students to teach mildly handicapped children and adolescents.

**Professional Education Alternatives**

**Campus Based.** Students may take all their required courses in professional education on campus, with the exception of practicum and student teaching. Students in the campus based program will be provided with substantial experience with children prior to their student teaching.

Two options are available on campus. *Option 1* leads to a Bachelor of Arts degree and certification for teaching the mentally handicapped emotionally handicapped or learning disabled in grades K-12. *Option 2* is intended for persons interested in special education and whose degree would not be directed toward public school teaching.

**Field Based.** Students may take a one semester field based experience in Special Education. The field based core is composed of required professional course work and practicum delivered in field based sites established in the metropolitan area. As in Option 1 above, the field based program leads to a Bachelor of Arts in Education degree and State Certification in areas of mental retardation, emotionally handicapped or learning disabilities

*Major.* The major in this field is Special Education.

*Supplementary Requirements.* All Special Education majors must complete 27 semester hours of supplementary course requirements.

Most of this course work is necessary for certification in the state of Arizona and provides a strong background in regular education.

**Related Areas of Study.** Each major in Special Education is required to complete an 18 semester hour related area of study (minor). This area of study may be selected from one of the related areas of study which have been approved by the Special Education Department. Those who wish to select another area may do so with the approval of the Special Education Department and the department offering the courses in the requested related area of study. Courses which are listed under the General Studies and Supplementary Requirements may also be used in meeting the required number of hours in a Related Area of Studies. When this is done, the hours earned in the course can be counted only *once* toward the 129 hours required for graduation. However, such courses must be approved by the student's advisor.

**General Pattern.** A program of 129 approved semester hours is required. The credit hours are divided as follows:

	<i>Semester Hours</i>
General Studies* .....	45
Assessment Semester .....	3
Special Education .....	36
Supplementary Requirements .....	27
Related Areas of Study .....	18
Electives .....	<u>36</u>
Total .....	129

\*United States and Arizona Constitution and U.S. History, which are requirements for state teacher certification, may be included in the General Studies field of behavioral and social sciences

Advisors in this curriculum have check sheets with recommended and required courses for each year of work. These check sheets contain appropriate patterns of course work for the area of exceptionality in which the student as a teacher will want to work. It is necessary for students to consult advisors in this curriculum in order to ensure the best possible program of training. This is particularly important inasmuch as the advisor must sign the checkout sheet for graduation which indicates that an approved program of course work has been developed.

**Recommended Minor in Special Education.**

Majors in other academic areas in consultation with their advisors, may select a 24 semester hour minor in Special Education.

The minor leads toward Arizona certification.

tion requirements for teaching in Special Education, but does not include provisions for student teaching in Special Education.

**Recommended Concentration in Special Education.** Majors in Elementary Education, in consultation with their advisors, may select a concentration in Special Education which emphasizes mental retardation, emotional disturbance, or learning disabilities.

The concentration meets basic Arizona certification requirements for teaching in the Special Education area emphasized.

**Selected Studies in Education Curriculum.** This program is designed for undergraduate students who are interested in the field of education but do not intend to become public school teachers. Students may wish to prepare for a variety of positions outside as well as inside educational institutions. These may be with government agencies, religious organizations, foundations, business and industry, or in private, early childhood, or higher education, and even in public elementary or secondary schools, although not usually in a formal classroom setting.

The program offers the opportunity for such students to develop individualized curriculum plans tailored to their particular needs and interests. It provides an alternative to the regular program of the College of Education. Any undergraduate student in the College of Education may present a Selected Studies in Education plan. The plan must be developed in close consultation with a faculty advisor in the College of Education and must have the endorsement of the Undergraduate Standards Committee of the College. To be approved, a Selected Studies in Education plan must demonstrate that it is significantly different from established programs at the University in both intent and content.

Interested students should obtain application forms and other pertinent materials from the Office of Student Services.

**Special Programs of Teacher Preparation.** Several areas of concentration are available on the undergraduate level in connection with any of the undergraduate curricula. These are available as a sequence of courses to be taken in addition to the regular requirements of the undergraduate curriculum.

**Library Science.** Students desiring endorsement as a school librarian (K-12) must complete the requirements for teacher certification and a program approved by the Department of Educational Technology and Library Science. Undergraduates will complete the library sci-

ence minor which consists of 24 semester hours, including 15 hours of prescribed library science courses, an approved elective in Library Science or Instructional Media, and 6 hours of student teaching in a school library. Students may also select library science as a field of specialization at the graduate level.

**Teaching American Indian Children.** Students pursuing a major teaching field in elementary education may, with the approval of their advisors, elect to take a special sequence preparatory to the teaching of American Indian children. This is appropriate for those who will have only a few Indian children in a classroom, or for those who will have a classroom composed only of Indian children. Such students shall be required to complete satisfactorily the basic elementary program.

Students pursuing a major teaching field in secondary education may also take this special training for teaching American Indian children. Such students shall be required to complete satisfactorily the basic secondary major.

Students interested in pursuing an Indian Education concentration in conjunction with their elementary or secondary education programs should confer with faculty from the Center for Indian Education and faculty from their departments. Indian Education, Elementary, and Secondary Education faculty have curriculum check sheets which will assist the students to plan their programs in Indian Education. This concentration is normally a 27 semester hour sequence.

**Teaching in Multicultural or Bilingual Settings.** A modern teacher is called upon to provide instruction in a wide variety of classroom settings. In these settings will be children of different races or ethnic backgrounds. Often there will be children who speak little or no English or who are fluent in English and some other language. Students are encouraged to anticipate such assignments and to work to prepare for them.

The I. D. Payne Laboratory for Multicultural Education and the Center for Bilingual/Bicultural Education, working in close cooperation with all of the departments of the College, are valuable resources for students. A wide range of appropriate course work is available in each department. Students are advised to include in their programs as much work as possible in multicultural and bilingual education.

**Certification for Teaching.** The State of Arizona is the legal entity responsible for certifying teachers within the State. The delegated responsible agency is the Arizona De-

## 192 COUNSELOR EDUCATION

partment of Education. The laws of the State and rules and procedures of the Department govern the issuance of certificates. From time to time changes occur in the laws and rules. Students are advised to be informed about the laws and rules. The Office of Student Services keeps up-to-date information sheets describing all requirements for certification.

The College of Education is accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education for the preparation of elementary, secondary and special education teachers and for other professional positions. Students who complete the appropriate curriculum and applicable State requirements are recommended for certification to the Arizona Department of Education. They are also eligible for certification in other states.

Certification as a teacher should not be understood as employment. Teaching is a competitive field in which more persons seek positions than there are available openings. In general, teacher candidates who have special skills or are prepared to teach in more than one area are given preference by prospective employers.

---

## Counselor Education

---

*The doctoral programs of the Department of Counselor Education are approved in Counseling Psychology by the American Psychological Association.*

### PROFESSORS:

CABIANCA (ED B-401A), BLACKHAM,  
GUINOARD, HEIMANN, McWHIRTER, NOBLE,  
SNYDER, YAMAMOTO

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:

ASHER, CHRISTIANSEN, CHURCHILL,  
CUMMINGS, GROSS, MAZEN, MILLER,  
ROBINSON, SHELL

### ASSISTANT PROFESSOR:

ARCINIEGA, HARRING, KINNIER, MOORE

**CED 512 Introduction to the Helping Relationship.** (3) F, S, SS

Introduction to the skills used in the helping professions and an examination of the settings in which they occur

**522 Personality Development.** (3) F, S, SS  
Interaction of affective and cognitive factors in personality development at different age levels. Various personality theories examined

**523 Psychological Tests.** (3) F, S, SS  
Standardized tests in the study of the individual with emphasis on test score interpretation in counseling.

**534 Occupations and Careers.** (3) F, S, SS  
The world of work, career development, education and training for occupational entry and mobility.

**545 Analysis of the Individual.** (3) F, S, SS  
Theory and methods commonly used in studying the individual. Observational methods, diagnostic interviews structured and semi-structured methods for assessing personality. Prerequisite or corequisite: CED 522

**567 Group Procedures.** (3) F, S, SS  
Factors determining interaction, effectiveness and morale in small groups. Techniques of observation, assessment and leadership.

**577 Counseling.** (3) F, S, SS  
Principles and application of counseling with particular emphasis on counseling theories. Prerequisites: CED 512, 523, 534, 545, 567, and admission to M.C. or CED doctoral degree program

**612, 613 Child Counseling.** (3, 3) S  
Applications of counseling theory in working with children in clinics and elementary schools. Practicum integrated with didactic instruction. Prerequisite or corequisite: CED 680 and approval of instructor

**622 Group Counseling.** (3) F, S, SS  
Theories and methodologies used in group counseling. Prerequisite: CED 577

**634 Organizational Development and Planned Change.** (3) F, S  
Organizational/individual dynamics theory, analysis, techniques, and consultation/intervention strategies used in organizational development. Field consultation projects. Prerequisite: CED 567 and 577.

**644 Psychology of Careers.** (3) F, S  
Structural and developmental theories of occupational choice. The role of counseling in the development of a career. Prerequisite or corequisite: CED 577

**645 Professional Issues and Ethics.** (3) F, S  
Ethical, legal, and professional issues of concern to the practicing counselor. Includes confidentiality, family conflict, child rights, certification, malpractice, and use of client information. Prerequisite: CED 577.

**655 Student Development Programs in Higher Education.** (3) F  
Emerging conceptual models of student development. Overview of student personnel and student affairs programs in community colleges, four-year colleges and universities. Observation on campuses.

**656 The American College Student.** (3) S  
Selected theories of human development with application to academic/social/psychological learning tasks of post-secondary environmental influences, including faculty expectations, campus subcultures.

**666 Comparative Theories of Personality.** (3) F  
Comparative analysis of personality theories in relation to counseling practices. Prerequisites: CED 522, 577.

**667 Patterns of Behavior Disorders.** (3) F, S  
Etymology, dynamics and treatment of a variety of psychological problems including traumatic reactions, anxiety, somatoform, dissociative, personality, affective, psychosexual and psychotic disorders. Prerequisite: CED 577.

**670 Behavioral Counseling.** (3) S  
Theory, procedures and applications of behavior modification and therapy in working with children, parents, and adults in school, clinic and institutional settings. Didactic instruction, analysis of individual and group problems and directed experiences. Prerequisites: CED 680 and approval of instructor.

**671 Multicultural Counseling.** (3) F, S  
Provides awareness of the influence of socio-cultural variables on human development and explores implications for counseling minority populations. Prerequisite: CED 577.



**672 Marriage and Family Counseling I.** (3) F, S  
Introduction to marriage and family counseling theories. Emphasis is on a systems communication model utilizing co-counseling. Prerequisite: CED 577/622, CED 680 and approval of instructor.

**673 Marriage and Family Counseling II.** (3) S  
Advanced analysis and application of systems communication on counseling. Focus on marital and sexual counseling. Practicum recommended. Prerequisites: CED 672 and approval of instructor.

**674 Women: Sense of Identity.** (3) S  
Examines counseling techniques and development issues for exploration of women's sense of identity and factors contributing to it including social/psychological and cultural influences which particularly impact on the development of women.

**675 Counseling Interventions in Stress Management.** (3) F, S  
Theory, procedures and application of stress management techniques including biofeedback, meditation, relaxation, autogenic therapy, visualization and imagery. Concurrent practicum (CED 680) Prerequisite: CED 577, 680, and approval of instructor.

**677 Advanced Counseling.** (3) N  
Counseling systems and theories and the practical application in case management comparative case analysis. Prerequisite: CED 577.

**681 Supervised Practice.** (3) F, S  
Supervised experiences in schools or community agencies. Prerequisites: CED 680 and approval of instructor.

**Special Courses:** CED 494, 498, 499, 500, 580, 583, 584, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 598, 599, 600, 680, 683, 684, 690, 691, 692, 693, 700, 780, 783, 784, 790, 791, 792, 799. (See pages 33-34)

---

## Educational Administration and Supervision

---

*(Member: University Council for Educational Administration)*

**PROFESSORS:**

WOOTTON (ED 107), HUNNICUTT, MENKE, METOS, NORTON, STOUT, WARREN, WEBB

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:**

FARRAR, LEVAN, WALKER

**ASSISTANT PROFESSOR:**

DRAKE

**EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION**

**EDA 501 Competency/Performance in Educational Administration.** (6) F, S, SS  
Nature of educational administration, foundational knowledge of competency in administration.

**511 School Law.** (3) F, S, SS  
Constitutional, statutory and case law that relates to a school personnel, pupils, the school district and other governmental units. Contracts, dismissal, tenure, retirement, pupil injuries, liability of personnel and district school district boundary changes, bonding.

**524 Theory and Application of Educational Administration.** (3) F, S, SS  
History and development of public school administration in the United States current organizational pat-

terns for public education at local, intermediate, state, and national levels current theoretical positions in educational administration

**525 Human Relations and Societal Factors in Educational Administration.** (6) F, SS  
Interrelations between problems of educational administration and interdisciplinary social sciences. Communications skills, morale, authority and perception through the case approach. Education's relationship to the economy, futuristic sociology comparative and changing value systems. Activities include computer simulation laboratory and off-campus exercises.

**526 Instructional Supervision.** (3) F, S, SS  
Administering curriculum improvement, in-service education evaluation and improving teaching competence; administrative instructional responsibilities

**527 Managerial Functions in School Administration.** (3) S, SS  
Relates to the work of the central district office staff and the school principal. Use of human resources, property management, and organization and management of time

**538 Administration of the Community School.** (3) F, S, SS  
Philosophy, history organization and operation of the community-centered school introduction of the community education concept into a school system and making it operational.

**544 Public School Finance.** (3) F, SS  
School budget procedures, accounting, revenues, state and county finance and problems relating to financial public education

**548 Community Relations in Education.** (3) F, S, SS  
Administrative factors of primary importance in developing community involvement in public schools. Emphasis on theory and skill of school system and individual communication.

**549 Programming and Financing Community Education.** (3) N  
In-depth investigation of component programs effective as a vehicle for community education in area schools plans which help schools change mode of funding community education. Prerequisite: EDA 538 or approval of instructor

**555 Educational Facility Planning.** (3) S, SS  
School building needs, educational planning for facilities, responsibilities of architects, duties of contractors, equipping and furnishing of school buildings

**568 Role and Responsibility of Supervising Teacher.** (3) N  
Experiences and content for those planning to become supervisors of student teaching in teacher-education programs. In-service training for those in student teaching.

**571 School Business Management.** (3) A  
Purchasing, budgeting, accounting, payroll management auditing, financial reporting, insurance and administration of nonteaching personnel and services

**573 School Personnel Administration.** (3) S, SS  
Organization for personnel services, development of policy to govern selection, or entation placement, remuneration, transfers separations, and development of morale among instructional and noninstructional personnel

**576 The School Principalship.** (3) F, S, SS  
Problem and laboratory approaches used to provide application of administrative activities of elementary and secondary schools.

**634 Instructional Leadership.** (3) N  
Curricular practices and processes used by instruc-

## 194 EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

tional leaders who plan, organize and coordinate the professional activities in elementary and secondary schools. Prerequisite: EDA 526

### **658 Problems and Issues in Administering Community Education.** (3) A

Provides community educators with an understanding and skill in school law, plant management, personnel administration, business practice, school legislation, community education history, research and utilization of local resources. Prerequisites: EDA 548 and 549.

### **675 Politics of Education.** (3) N

Social science theory and research are used to consider the political context of educational policy making.

### **676 The School Superintendency.** (3) S

Critical examination of the school superintendency and the primary functions of the educational position. The duties, responsibilities, activities and problems of the school superintendent are included. The unique leadership role of the school superintendent is examined. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

### **679 Administration of Special Programs in Education.** (3) N

For personnel administering special educational services; responsibilities of superintendents, principals, supervisors, and directors for special education, student personnel, audiovisual, library science and others.

### **711 Administrative Leadership.** (3) A

Emphasis on research in leadership, application of research findings to administrative and supervisory functions in educational endeavors. Prerequisites: 30 semester hours in Educational Administration; admission on to doctorate.

### **722 Administration of Instructional Improvement.** (3) F

Recent research relating to administrative and supervisory responsibilities for the improvement of the educational program. Effective processes by administrators, supervisors, consultants and coordinators. Prerequisites: 30 semester hours in Educational Administration; admission on to doctorate.

### **733 Administrative Management.** (3) A

Recent research relating to school management. School finance, law, buildings, transportation, food services and supply management. Prerequisites: 30 semester hours in Educational Administration; admission to doctorate.

**Special Courses.** EDA 498, 580, 583, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 598, 599, 680, 683, 684, 690, 691, 692, 693, 700, 780, 783, 784, 790, 791, 792, 799. (See pages 33-34.)

**NOTE:** A laboratory is maintained in the Southwest Regional Center for Community Education Development covering materials and practices in the field of Community Education. The use of the laboratory may be scheduled with the secretary in Room 108, Farmer Education Building.

---

## Educational Psychology

---

### **PROFESSORS:**

(ED B 301), FRY, GRINDER, HELMSTADTER, KERR, KULHAVY, NELSEN, SATTLER, VAN WAGENEN

### **ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:**

CARROLL, HARRIS, KRUS, MEYER, STOCK

### **ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:**

ARGULEWICZ, BETZ, BURKE

### **EDP 310 Educational Psychology.** (1-6) F, S, SS

Human behavior in educational situations presented through instructional modules. Students may re-enroll for credit to a total of six hours.

### **454 Introduction to Descriptive Data Analysis and Measurement.** (1-3) F, S, SS

The nature of measurements and data. Frequency distributions, their descriptors and probabilities derived from them. Derived scores, correlation and regression. Qualities of tests.

### **510 Essentials of Classroom Learning.** (3) F, S, SS

Theoretical and empirical foundations of learning in the classroom milieu. Critical exposure to research and method in instructional psychology.

### **514 Psychology of the Adolescent.** (3) F, S, SS

Cognitive, physical, and social development of adolescents in contemporary society. Impact of family, school, and work pace on adolescent development. Prerequisites: PGS 100 or EDP 310 or equivalents.

### **530 Theoretical Issues and Contemporary Research in Human Development.** (3) S

Psychological theories, research and methods relevant to human development emphasizing the relations between early development and later performance.

### **532 Psychology of Exceptionality.** (3) S

General psychological theory and experimental research relevant to exceptionality, emphasizing implications for educational programs which recognize unique learner characteristics. Field work.

### **534 Principles of Behavior Modification.** (3) F

Principles of conditioning as applied to behavior modification, current research on the experimental analysis of behavior in educational psychology.

### **540 Theoretical Views of Learning.** (3) F, S, SS

Classical and cognitive theories of learning, plus recent orientations. Illustrative experimental and rational foundations; implications for educational practice.

### **542 Learning and the Training-Evaluation Process.** (3) S

Critical review and evaluation of research on learning variables relevant to acquisition and retention of instructional materials. Laboratory experience.

### **543 Life-Span Prose Comprehension.** (3) S

Examination of prose learning across the adult life-span: research, models, methods, discourse analysis and scoring procedures. Prerequisite: EDP 540 or equivalent.

### **544 Psychology of Reading.** (3) F

Alternate analyses of the reading process; designs and procedures for investigating instructional and non-instructional variables related to reading achievement. Prerequisite: EDP 454.

**550 Basic Issues in Measurement.** (3) S

Methodology of educational measurement with emphasis on test reliability, validity, homogeneity, and structure. Prerequisite: EDP 454.

**552 Inferential Techniques of Data Analysis.** (1-3) F, S, SS

Inferential procedures in educational research; probability, sampling design, statistical inference, hypothesis testing, and basic experimental design. Prerequisite: EDP 454 or passing score on qualifying exam.

**554 Multivariate Procedures in Data Analysis.** (3) F, S, SS

Contrasts, multiple classification analysis of variance and covariance, multivariate analysis of variance and multiple linear regression. Prerequisite: EDP 552, or passing score on qualifying exam.

**555 Computer Utilization for Data Processing in the Behavior Sciences.** (3) F

Introduction to data processing skills through the uses of major statistical programming packages. Prerequisites: EDP 454 and 552, 552 may be taken concurrently.

**556 Data Processing Techniques in Measurement and Research.** (3) S

Advancement of statistical design and measurement skills through development of data processing techniques and usage of special programs and data processing programs. Prerequisite: EDP 554.

**560 Individual Intellectual Assessment.** (1-5) F, S

Experience in administering and interpreting individual tests. Theoretical basis for ability testing, ethical considerations, and diagnostic use of test results. Initial enrollment, 3 hour minimum. Laboratory experience. Prerequisite: admission to a program in professional psychology or approval of the instructor.

**562 School Psychology: Theory and Practice.** (3) F

Development and present status of school psychology: overview of assessment and intervention strategies and professional issues.

**563 Interventions in School Psychology.** (3) S

Examination of interventions and intervention research relevant to school psychology practice. Field experience. Prerequisite: school psychology program or approval of instructor.

**566 Diagnosis of Learning Difficulties.** (3) F

Clinical diagnosis of learning difficulties emphasizing specific academic problems. Use and interpretation of diagnostic instruments in practical school situations. Prerequisites: EDP 560 and 562, or approval of instructor.

**750 Research Heuristics and Technical Writing.** (3) F

Rationales for research—suppositional and presuppositional logic, and the precision of problems. Writing practice emphasizing clarity of exposition.

**754 Advanced Multivariate Analysis.** (3) S

Multivariate experimental design, multivariate multiple comparison procedures, confidence intervals, covariance structure analysis, and analysis of qualitative data. Prerequisite: EDP 554.

**756 Advanced Quantitative Methods.** (3) S

Techniques for analyzing educational data, including multiple regression, factor analysis and canonical analysis. Integration of general linear model measurement theory. Prerequisite: six hours in quantitative measurement courses or approval of instructor.

**Special Graduate Courses:** EDP 494, 498, 499, 580, 583, 584, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 598, 599, 680, 683, 684, 690, 691, 693, 700, 780, 783, 784, 790, 791, 792, 799. (See pages 33-34.)

---

## Educational Technology and Library Science

---

**PROFESSORS:**

HIGGINS (ED B-146), GERLACH, NILSEN,  
SATTERTHWAITE, SULLIVAN, VERGIS

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:**

KENNEDY, SCHON

**ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:**

BEYARD-TYLER, McISAAC

**EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY**

**EDT 405 Competency-Based Instruction.** (3) F, S, SS

Students develop instructional objectives, select learning activities, and design assessment procedures for competency-based instructional programs.

**501 Foundations of Educational Technology.** (3) F

Introduction to instructional development. An examination of accomplishments and problems in the field.

**502 Design and Development of Instruction.** (3) F

Design, development, and formative evaluation of objectives-based instructional materials.

**503 Research Techniques for Instructional Development.** (3) S

Procedures for analyzing the effects of alternative instructional practices.

**504 Educational Evaluation.** (3) S

Issues and practices in summative educational evaluation, models of evaluation, evaluation of educational programs.

**702 Advanced Instructional Development.** (1-3) S

Conducting and documenting selected instructional development activities.

**703 Advanced Instructional Research.** (1-3) F

Design and execution of instructional research on selected topics.

**Special Courses:** EDT 494, 498, 499, 580, 583, 584, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 598, 599, 680, 683, 684, 690, 691, 692, 693, 780, 783, 784, 790, 791, 792, 799. (See pages 33-34.)

**COMPUTER BASED EDUCATION**

**CBE 521 Computer Literacy.** (3) F, S, SS

Survey of the role of computers in K-12 schools. Infusion of computer concepts into curriculum and instruction.

**522 Evaluating Computer Materials.** (3) F, S, SS

Selection, utilization, and evaluation of computer hardware and software for use in schools.

**523 Computer Programming for Instruction.** (3) F, S

Computer programming in BASIC for instructional purposes. Students develop computer-controlled instructional programs.

**637 Computers in Elementary School Curriculum.** (3) F, S, SS

Introductory experiences with educational uses of computers; computer awareness, family/societal impact, classroom applications/software, curriculum development, BASIC/LOGO language, microcomputers.

## 196 ELEMENTARY EDUCATION

### EDUCATIONAL MEDIA

#### **IME 411 Audiovisual Materials and Procedures in Education.** (3) F, S, SS

Preparation and utilization of audiovisual materials and equipment in teaching. Lecture and laboratory

#### **455 Cinema and Television.** (3) F, S, SS

Structure, development, and behavioral effects of theatrical motion pictures

#### **521 Design of Instructional Media.** (3) S

Preparing specifications for instructional television film, and slide/tape programs

#### **522 Audiovisual Production Techniques in Education.** (3) F, S

Production and use of audiotapes, video tapes, slide programs, and graphic materials. Lecture and laboratory.

#### **523 Audiovisual Resources for the Classroom.** (3) N

Survey and evaluation of commercially available audiovisual materials for the classroom and library media center

#### **524 Instructional Photography.** (3) F, S, SS

The camera film exposure, composition and lighting. Dark room experiences in developing and printing black and white film. Lecture and laboratory.

#### **525 Instructional Graphics.** (3) F

Principles of design, production and utilization of graphic media in instructional materials. Lecture and laboratory

#### **526 Instructional Cinematography.** (3) S

Principles of design, production, and utilization of educational motion pictures. Lecture and laboratory.

#### **527 Instructional Television.** (3) S

Design and production of instructional programs for television. Lecture and laboratory

#### **528 Advanced Photographic Media Production.** (3) S

Design and production of multimedia instructional programs. Emphasis on slide tape format. Prerequisite: ME 524 or approval of instructor. Lecture and laboratory.

#### **533 Administration of Media Services.** (3) F, S

Principles for administering audiovisual services in school library media centers. Prerequisite: six hours in ME or approval of instructor

#### **560 Current Issues and Problems in Audiovisual Education.** (3) NR

Critical analysis of current practices in instructional media. Prerequisite: six hours in IME or approval of instructor

**Special Courses:** ME 494, 498, 499, 500, 580, 583, 584, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 598, 599. (See pages 33-34.)

### LIBRARY SCIENCE

#### **LIS 410 Children's Literature.** (3) F, S, SS

Selecting and using modern and classic literature with young readers

#### **411 Advanced Studies in Children's Literature.** (3) S

Folk and modern literature for children. Storytelling, book talks, puppetry, and creative drama as motivational techniques. Prerequisite: LIS 410 or approval of instructor

#### **440 Classification and Cataloging.** (3) F

Descriptive cataloging and Dewey Decimal Classification of print and nonprint library materials

#### **461 Selection of Library Materials.** (3) F, S

Principles and procedures used in the selection of materials for the school library

#### **463 Library Materials for Children.** (3) F

Selecting and using print and nonprint materials to support the elementary school curriculum.

#### **464 Library Materials for Adolescents.** (3) S

Selecting and using print and nonprint materials to support the secondary school curriculum

#### **465 Library Materials for Minority Students.** (3) N

Library services and materials for children from Mexican American, Native American, Black, and other minority groups.

#### **471 Basic Reference Resources.** (3) F

Providing reference service in the school library. Content and use of basic resources.

#### **481 School Library Administration.** (3) F, S

Prerequisites: LIS 440 and 461

#### **510 Library Automation.** (3) S

Library uses of computers. Fundamental concepts and issues in the field of library automation. Prerequisites: LIS 471 and 481 or approval of instructor.

#### **533 Current Library Problems.** (3) F

Critical analysis of current practices and problems in school librarianship. Prerequisites: LIS 481 or approval of instructor

#### **534 Evaluation of Literature for Young Readers.** (3) S

Applying standards of literary criticism to literature for young readers. Prerequisite: LIS 410 or approval of instructor.

#### **584 School Library Internship.** (3) F, S

Prerequisites: LIS 440, 461, 463 or 464, 471, 481. Concurrent enrollment in LIS 481 is permitted.

**Special Courses:** LIS 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 580, 583, 584, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 598, 599. (See pages 33-34.)

---

## Elementary Education

---

### PROFESSORS

ENGELHARDT (ED B-225), BITTER, CAHEN, DOYLE, GARCIA, MALONE, MANNING, MOYER, RALSTON, RAY, SILVAROLI, STROM, WALLEN

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

ANDERSON, CHRISTINE, EDELSKY, EEDS, GREATHOUSE, HARDT, JACOBS, KAMINS, KNAUPP, KNIEP, PETERSON, SCHALL, SEARFOSS, STALEY

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

COHEN, FLORES, GILL, GOMEZ, ROSÉGRANT, STEERE, TIPPECONNIC, VALLEJO

**Laboratory and off-campus experiences may be included in courses marked with an asterisk.**

### BILINGUAL EDUCATION

#### **BLE 498 Introduction to BLE.** (3) F, S

Provides an overview of modes of bilingual education and focuses on general teaching strategies for bilingual classrooms. Primarily Spanish/English considerations.

**535 Sociolinguistic Issues in Bilingual Education.** (3) F  
Survey of major theoretical issues (e.g., language situations, communicative competence, language attitudes) interrelating language, social processes and bilingual education.

**543 Bilingual Education Models.** (3) F  
Bilingual education programs in other countries; analysis of political, social, economic, and educational implications; practice in planning bilingual education curricula.

See also offerings under MCE, SED and SPE on pages 199, 200 and 202

**Special Courses:** BLE 494, 498, 499, 592, 593, 594, 598, 690, 691, 784, 790, 791, 799 (See pages 33-34.)

## EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION

**ECD 308 Introduction to Early Childhood Education.\*** (3)

An overview of the early childhood education field including professional options, historical roots and current theories and policy developments at national, state and local levels.

**310 Educational Environments: Infants/Toddlers.\*** (3)  
Organizing, planning and implementing educational practices based on developmental theories which will enable early childhood educators to provide optimal learning environments for infants and toddlers. Prerequisite: EED 13.

**311 Social Studies in Early Childhood Education.\*** (3) F, S, SS

Development of democratic living in all areas of the curriculum. Objectives, unit planning, problem solving, selection of content, scope and sequence, construction of instructional material and resources. Experiences with children.

**312 Educational Environments: Nursery-Kindergarten.\*** (3) F, S, SS

Considers all aspects of curriculum. Philosophy, principles, practices, problems and evaluation in the integrated experience program.

**322 Communication Arts in Early Childhood Education.\*** F, S, SS

Factors affecting language development. Setting conditions for learning in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Proficiency in handwriting and spelling required. Prerequisite: ENG 213 or equivalent

**378 Practicum in ECE.** (3)

Provides a field based experience in several early childhood settings (outside the public schools) prior to student teaching. Prerequisite: EED 313 308

**411 Early Childhood Education: Programs and Materials.\*** (3) F, S, SS

Principles, experiments, research studies, and recent trends as factors related to the education of children through seven years of age. Prerequisite: ECD 312

**522 Developmental Social Experiences in Early Childhood Education.** (3) S

Materials techniques, esthetic expression, creative activities and values in the integrated curriculum. Prerequisite: ECD 311 or equivalent.

**525 Communication Arts in Early Childhood Education.** (3) F

Problems and trends of current programs and oral language development. Effort to bring together language acquisition findings with educational practices. Opportunity for self-directed learning/study. Prerequisite: ECD 322 or equivalent

**527 Mathematics in Early Childhood Education.** (3) F  
Theory and practice in the use of manipulative materials for teaching mathematics to preschool and primary grade children. Prerequisite: EED 380 or equivalent

**555 Modern Practices in Early Childhood Education.** (3) F, S

Trends and practices, instructional and resource materials, methods and techniques in early childhood education. Prerequisite: ECD 312 or equivalent

**733 Social and Emotional Development.** (3) S (A)

Inquiry into the social and emotional developmental dynamics in children such as peer relationships, self-concept, parenting processes

**744 Evaluative Procedures: Young Children.** (3) S (A)  
A critical examination and use of developmentally appropriate evaluative procedures for children birth through eight

**Special Courses:** ECD 294, 298, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 583, 584, 590 591, 592, 593, 594, 598, 599, 680, 683, 684 690, 691 692, 693, 700, 780, 783, 784, 790, 791, 792, 799 See pages 33-34.

## ELEMENTARY EDUCATION

**EED 313 Child Development.\*** (3) F, S, SS

Principles underlying the total development of the child during the pre school and elementary school years with observations in a variety of settings. Enhancement and understanding of the child in the physical, intellectual, social and emotional areas of development. Discussion sessions may be scheduled.

**320 Teaching Science to Children.\*** (3) F, S, SS

Develops students' personal philosophies of the nature of elementary school science, why teach science and how children learn science. Knowledge and skills in planning instruction using instructional models integrating the curriculum, employing current science programs and materials and evaluating children's learning. Laboratory sections. Prerequisite: PSE 220 and 221 or equivalents.

**333 Communication Arts in the Elementary School.\*** (3) F, S, SS

Factors affecting language growth. Setting conditions for learning to teach listening, speaking and writing skills. Emphasis on middle and upper grades. Proficiency in handwriting and spelling required. Prerequisite: ENG 213 or equivalent

**344 Elementary School Organization and Management.\*** (3) F, S, SS

Overall program of the elementary school. Practical approaches to planning, organizing and managing the classroom.

**355 Social Studies in the Elementary School.\*** (3) F, S, SS

The core function of social studies: scope and sequence, unit organization, methods of instruction, materials and resources for learning

**366 Observation and Participation.** (1 3) F, S, SS

Students observe and work directly with elementary children in a classroom situation. Includes a critical evaluation of the student's experiences. Y grade only

**380 The Teaching of Mathematics in the Elementary School.\*** (3) F, S, SS

A beginning course in methods and materials used. Laboratory experiences with curriculum materials. Laboratory sections. Prerequisite: MAT 180 or its equivalent.

**434 Creative Communication in the Elementary School.** (3) S

Considers creativity in communication at kindergarten through the eighth grade levels. Defining the creative

## 198 ELEMENTARY EDUCATION

process and experiential programs. Speaking and writing experiences designed to develop proficiency in creative communication. Prerequisites: EED 322 or 333, or approval of instructor.

### 478 Student Teaching in the Elementary School.

(3) 15 F, S, SS; Staff

Supervised teaching in the area of specialization. A synthesized experience in curriculum instruction and classroom management. Prerequisite: EDF 200 or EED 366, 27 semester hours of the core in major field and admission to elementary teacher education curriculum.

### 511 Principles of Curriculum Development. (3) F, S, SS

Contemporary curriculum theories. Curriculum as an interrelated entity. Principles of conceiving and effecting change.

### 513 Child Development. (3) F, S, SS

Continuing analysis of principles, theories and research concerning the elementary school child and his development. An integrated approach to the study and factoring of wholesome educational and psychological development.

### 526 Communication Arts in the Elementary School. (3) S

Critical examination of language arts curriculum and teaching practices in the elementary school, with a survey of approaches to teaching various forms of written composition, oral expression and listening. Opportunities for self-directed study.

### 528 Social Studies in the Elementary School. (3) F

Problems and trends of current programs. Development of a balanced and articulated program of social studies. Prerequisite: EED 355 or equivalent.

### 529 Science in the Elementary School. (3) F, S

Problems and trends of current programs. Development of a balanced and articulated science program. Prerequisite: EED 320 or equivalent.

### 530 Outdoor Education. (3) S, SS

Use of various outdoor settings as laboratories for classroom-related experience, study, observation, inquiry, research, and recreation.

### 535 Sociolinguistic Issues in Bilingual Education. (3) F

Survey of major theoretical issues (e.g., language status, communication competence, language attitudes), interrelated language, social processes and bilingual education.

### 537 Mathematics in the Elementary School. (3) F, S, SS

Contemporary mathematics programs used in elementary schools. Content, materials and approaches to instruction. Prerequisite: EED 380 or equivalent.

### 544 Play Education. (3) F, S

Confronting theories of play and the educational implications of each in a curriculum. A practical application in the lives of the elementary school.

### 581 Diagnostic Practices in Mathematics. (3) S, SS

Specific skills and diagnostic treatment of children's learning difficulties in mathematics. Includes practical experiences in identifying strengths, weaknesses and intervention. Laboratory sections. Prerequisite: EED 537 or instructor's permission.

### 585 Contemporary Issues in Elementary Education. (3) S, SS

Designed to develop understanding of a broad range of contemporary humanistic issues and to assist students in establishing an informed professional view. Prerequisite: EED 511 or equivalent.

**Special Courses:** EED 294, 298, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 580, 583, 584, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 598, 599, 680, 683, 684, 690, 691, 692, 693, 700, 780, 783, 784, 790, 791, 792, 799. (See pages 33-34.)

## INDIAN EDUCATION

**IED 411 Foundations of Indian Education.\* (3) F, S**  
Historical development of Indian affairs and Indian education, including contemporary educational issues, traditional and modern concepts of education and Indian cultures.

**422 Methods of Teaching Indian Students.\* (3) F**  
Philosophical methodologies, and materials used in Indian education. Examination of local and tribal classroom materials. Experimentation with new teaching concepts. Prerequisite: IED 411.

### 424 Curriculum and Practices for Indian Education.\* (3) S

Curricula, philosophies, and research in Indian education. Techniques for curriculum development, change, and improvement. Prerequisite: IED 411.

### 425 Anthropological Applications in Indian Education.\* (3) N

Values and cultural assumptions with their impact on Indian education. Case study approach in understanding social and cultural factors.

### 433 Counseling the Indian Student.\* (3) A

Techniques and methods used in counseling with emphasis on understanding Indian cultures and values. Experimentation with new counseling concepts. Prerequisite: IED 411.

### 490 Problems of Teachers of Indian Students. (3) S

Current issues, trends and problems encountered by teachers. Viable solutions discussed. Research reviewed and evaluated. Prerequisite: IED 411.

### 498 Pro-seminar: Administration and Management of Indian Education. (3) A

Examines administrative practices, federal-state and tribal law, court decisions, personnel, program and fiscal management.

### 498 Pro-seminar: Development of Indian Cultural and Language Materials. (3) A

Provides a cultural language approach to curriculum development. Examines philosophies and materials used in bicultural/bilingual curriculum.

**511 Community Schools in Indian Education. (3) A**  
Development, implementation and administration of Indian community schools. Techniques and methods for effective school-community relations.

### 522 Education of Indian Adults. (3) A

Development and implementation of Indian adult education. Including program selection, content, and ingredients of successful programs.

### 544 Role of Tribal, State and Federal Government in Indian Education. (3) A

Examines responsibilities and relationships of each agency in the operation of Indian education programs. Analyzes budgets, financial resources and tribal control.

### 594 Workshop in Indian Education. (6) SS

Practical approaches to teaching Indian students. Curriculum and materials development, community involvement, current issues and research examination.

**Special Courses:** ED 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 580, 583, 584, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 598, 599. (See pages 33-34.)

**MULTICULTURAL EDUCATION**

**MCE 446 Teaching the Culturally Diverse Child.** (3) F, S, SS

Physical, social, psychological and educational needs of children from culturally and linguistically different populations. Multidisciplinary approach will be followed.

**447 Methods of Teaching the Culturally Diverse Child.** (3) A

Techniques for organizing and providing special educational experiences for students from culturally and linguistically different populations. Prerequisite: MCE 446

**448 The Mexican American Child.** (3) A

Consideration of variables in teaching Mexican American children. School programming based on bilingual, cultural and related factors

**Special Courses:** MCE 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 580, 583, 584, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 598, 599. (See pages 33-34)

**READING EDUCATION**

**RDG 314 The Teaching of Reading.\*** (3) F, S, SS

For elementary teachers in-training; aimed at improving classroom reading programs and practices. Required course provides basic teacher skills, evaluation, classroom environments and reading methods. Discussion sessions may be scheduled. Prerequisite: ENG 213 or equivalent

**315 Decoding in Reading.\*** (3) F, S, SS

A comparative analysis of phonetic and linguistic interpretations of the sounds and structures of English. Required course emphasizes how sounds (grapheme-phoneme correspondences) are related to the decoding process. Discussion sessions may be scheduled. Prerequisite: RDG 314.

**456 Diagnosis of Reading Problems.** (3) F, S

Acquaints the teacher in-training with diagnostic procedures in reading. Clinic methods and materials will be presented with modifications for children with learning disabilities. Prerequisites: RDG 314 and 315.

**467 Reading in the Content Areas: Secondary.** (2) F, S, SS

Introduces reading procedures in subject matter fields. Emphasis: content reading principles and methodology, including decoding. Required for Secondary Education majors. To be taken concurrently with SED 373.

**480 Practicum: Secondary Reading.** (1) F, S

Provides for practical application of content reading principles in an on-site secondary school setting. Required for Secondary Education majors. To be taken concurrently with SED 433.

**481 Practicum: Elementary Reading.\*** (3) F, S, SS

Teachers-in-training work directly with students who are disabled in reading. Techniques employed in treating disabilities. Required for Elementary Education majors. Prerequisite: RDG 314

**505 Developmental Reading.** (3) F, S, SS

For classroom and special reading teachers. Specific professional skills in decoding, comprehension and evaluation. Recommended for special reading endorsement stamp. Prerequisite: Teaching certificate.

**507 Reading in the Secondary School.** (3) F, S, SS

Acquaints classroom teachers with techniques for efficient reading, vocabulary development and readability procedures. Prerequisite: Teaching certificate

**533 Reading-Teaching Bilingual Students.\*** (3) S, F, SS

Acquaints teachers with theory and practice in second language acquisition and with strategies for developing

word recognition and comprehension in native language and second language reading (Spanish-English emphasis)

**544 Resource Specialist and the Content Area Teacher.** (3) S

For reading consultants, teachers and majors interested in the role of "reading teacher as a resource person to content area teachers." Prerequisites: RDG 507, 556 and 550 or 557.

**550 Directed Experiences in Reading.** (3) F, S, SS

Practicum experience utilizing diagnostic and instruction techniques of the classroom for corrective reading remediation. Participants tutor assigned students twice a week. Prerequisite: RDG 505 or instructor's approval. Laboratory sections

**556 Diagnostic and Treatment Procedures in Reading.** (3) F, S, SS

Basic and specialized diagnostic and instruction techniques for corrective and clinical reading remediation. Recommended for special reading endorsement stamp. Prerequisite: RDG 505

**557 Reading Clinic Experience.** (3) F

Practicum experience utilizing specialized diagnostic and instruction techniques for clinical reading remediation. Participants tutor assigned students twice a week. Recommended for special reading endorsement stamp. Prerequisite: RDG 556 or approval of instructor. Laboratory sections

**581 Individualizing Reading Instruction.** (3) F, S, SS

For classroom and special reading teachers. Specific techniques for individualizing the teaching of reading. Emphasizes literature as the medium of instruction

**630 Research in Reading.** (3) F

For advanced graduate students interested in applied research problems. Literature of reading instruction and major issues related to reading research. Approval of instructor required.

**Special Courses:** RDG 294, 298, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 580, 583, 584, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 598, 599, 680, 683, 684, 690, 691, 692, 693, 700, 780, 783, 784, 790, 791, 792, 799. (See pages 33-34.)

---

## Higher and Adult Education

---

**PROFESSORS:**

RICHARDSON (ED B-7F), FENSKE

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:**

AXFORD, BOGART, PADILLA, OKUN, ROSSMAN

**ASSISTANT PROFESSOR:**

FISK

**HAE 510 Development and Structure of Higher and Adult Education.** (4) F, S

An historical and structural examination of the development of American higher/adult education including the philosophical, political and social aspects

**511 Program Development.** (2) F, S

Methods of curriculum development in higher and adult education

## 200 SECONDARY EDUCATION

**512 Learners in Higher and Adult Education.** (3) F S  
Participation, retention and attainment. Characteristics of adult learners and non traditional certificate implications of age related changes to instruction

**513 Minorities in Higher and Adult Education.** (1) F S  
Analysis of the key policies and issues affecting the participation of racial and ethnolinguistic minorities in post secondary education.

**514 Instructing Adults.** 1) F S  
Theory and practice for instructing adults.

**515 Instructional Personnel.** 2) F S  
Professional roles and responsibilities of instructional personnel in higher and adult education

**516 Administration in Higher and Adult Education.** (1) F S  
Introduction to concepts of management theory and practice. Societal goals in relation to observable outcomes and concepts of cost effectiveness

**517 Student Support Services in Higher and Adult Education.** 1) F S  
Theory organization and operation of support services for students. Basic principles of assisting students

**522 Introduction to Educational Gerontology.** 3) S  
Educational considerations and methods used in teaching older adults from the perspectives of psychology and educational gerontology

**533 The Community-Junior College.** (3) F S  
History, functions, organization and current issues. Meets Arizona community college course requirement for certification

**555 Adult Basic/Developmental Education.** 3) S  
Roles of teacher, student and program. Adult Basic Developmental Education. High school equivalency and related areas. Prerequisites: HAE 510, 512 and 513

**566 International Adult Education.** 3) F  
Review and comparison of adult education programs and facilities in selected countries

**611 Curriculum/Programming.** (3) S  
Curriculum development, instructional organization and improvement of instruction in two and four year college. Micro-teaching. Prerequisites: HAE 510, 511, 512 and 514

**633 Research in Higher and Adult Education.** 1) F, S  
Comparative analysis of methods in study of higher and adult education. Prerequisite: EDP 454 or equivalent

**644 Financing Higher Education.** (3) S  
Public and private funding of post secondary education. Issues related to cost benefit tuition and student financial aid. Institutional planning, budgeting and financial management. Prerequisites: HAE 510 and 516

**649 Law in Higher Education.** (3) F  
Legal issues and administrative process case method of analysis applied to key court decisions. Prerequisites: HAE 510 and 516.

**664 Community Service, Extension and Continuing Education.** (3) S  
Objectives, organization and practices of post secondary programs of continuing education community and public service and extensions. Prerequisites: HAE 510 and 516

**689 Administration.** (3) F  
Theory and practice. Prerequisites: HAE 510 and 516

**Special Graduate Courses:** HAE 580, 591, 683, 684, 690, 691, 692, 693, 790, 791, 792, 799.

**Seminars** covering such topics as current issues, institutional advancement and support, institutional research, student financial aid, collective bargaining, staff development, teaching adults and proposal writing are offered periodically.

---

## Secondary Education

---

*Including Humanities Education, Safety Education, Educational Foundations and Social and Philosophical Foundations*

### PROFESSORS:

JOHN E. BELL (ED 409), ARMSTRONG, JAMES W. BELL, BELOK, COOK, EDWARDS, FRASIER, FULLERTON, GRIFFITH, HAGGERSON, HOOVER, KIESOW, LAMM, MITCHELL, MOULTON, SHAFER, SVOBODA

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS:

APPLETON, BROOK, CUMMINGS, FINER, FRAZIER, MANERA, METHA, STAHL, THOMAS, WAMACKS, WURSTER

### ASSISTANT PROFESSORS:

CARRASCO, B. PARRISH, W. PARRISH

## SECONDARY EDUCATION

**SED 343 Introduction to Secondary Education.** (3)  
The secondary school in a social, historical and philosophical context; study of adolescents and observation of teaching. Observation/participation in secondary schools required. Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in EDF 300 and admission to Secondary Teacher Education program. Lab fee required

**373 Principles, Curricula and Methods I.** (5)  
Development of knowledge and skills of instructional planning and methods of teaching and evaluating in the secondary school. Observation/participation in secondary schools required. Prerequisite: SED 343. Lab fee required.

**403 Principles, Curricula and Methods II.** (5) F, S, SS  
Advanced level of development of knowledge and skills of instructional planning and methods of teaching and evaluating in the secondary school. Observation/participation required. Prerequisite: SED 373. Lab fee required.

**433 Student Teaching in the Secondary Schools.** (3-12) F, S, SS  
The practice of teaching. The relationship of theory and practice in teaching. Prerequisites: SED 403 and Special Methods.

**480 Special Methods of Teaching Social Studies.** (3) F, S  
Interdisciplinary approaches production and collection of materials. Prerequisite: SED 311

**522 Secondary School Curriculum Development.** (3) F, S, SS  
Social processes, issues principles, patterns, and procedures in curriculum development. Prerequisite: SED 433

**533 Improving Instruction in Secondary Schools.** (3) F, S, SS  
Analyses of procedures, methods, techniques, and experiments in teaching in secondary schools. Prerequisite: SED 433.